



The State University
of New York

Project Manual

For construction contracts greater than \$20,000

Academic Restroom Upgrades Project – Phase 1

SU-111720

Dated November 19, 2020

Proposal Due Date

January 19th, 2021

State University of New York Purchase College

735 Anderson Hill Road

Purchase, New York 10577-1402

Elizabeth Pleva, Director of Procurement & Accounts Payable

Project Number: SU-111720
 Project Name: Academic Restroom Upgrades Project – Phase 1
 Agency/Div Code: SUNY Purchase College/28260

Date: 11/19/2020
 Contract No.: T990061

Bidding Documents

Section Title Page #

Notice to Bidders.....NB-1 -NB-3

Information for Bidders

1 Definitions IB-1
 2 Issuance of Bidding and Contract DocumentsIB-1
 3 Proposals..... IB-1, IB-2
 4 Examination of Bidding and Contract DocumentsIB-2
 5 Computation of Bid IB-2, IB-3
 6 Payment of SecurityIB-3
 7 Qualification of Bidders IB-3, IB-4
 8 Submission of Post-Bid Information IB-4,IB-5, IB-6, IB-7
 9 Award of Contract 1B-7, IB-8
 10 Required Bonds and Insurance IB-8 IB-9, IB-10
 11 Minority and Women-Owned Business Enterprises IB-10,IB-11
 12 Equal Employment Opportunity Requirements IB-11
 13 Executive Order 162 (EO162) IB-11, IB-12
 14 Executive Order 177 (EO177)IB-12
 15 Service Disabled Veteran Owned Business EnterprisesIB-12
 16 Encouraging Use of New York State Business Businesses in Contract Performance IB-12, IB-13
 17 Single Contract ResponsibilityIB-13
 18 Examination of Site and Conditions of WorkIB-13
 19 General Terms and Conditions IB-13,IB-14
 20 Additional Terms and Conditions IB-15, IB-16, IB-17
 21 Requirements for Construction Activities To Address Public Health or SafetyIB-17

Proposal 1 to 6

Division 1 - General Requirements

Section A - Description of Work0100-1
 Section B - Alternates0100-1
 Section C - Special Conditions 0100-1 - 0100-10

- Division 1 – Time Progress Schedule
- Division 3 – Clean Up
- Division 4- Temporary Access and Parking
- Division 5 – Field meetings
- Division 6 – Operating Instructions and Manuals
- Division 7 – Utility Shutdowns and Cut Overs
- Division 8 – Temporary Power for Construction Activities
- Division 9 – Sanitary Facilities
- Division 10 – Temporary Heat
- Division 11 – Temporary Light

Division 12 – Temporary Water for Construction Purposes
Division 13 – Conducting Work
Division 14 – Safety and Protective Facilities
Division 15 – protection of Existing Structures, Vegetation and Utilities
Division 16 – Abbreviations and References
Division 17 – Use of Elevators
Division 18- Salvage of Materials
Division 19- Storage of Materials
Division 20- Shop Drawings and Samples
Division 21- U.S. Steel
Division 22- Non-Asbestos Products
Division 23- Material Safety and Data Sheet
Division 24- Architect’s/Engineer’s Seal
Division 25- Construction Permit
Division 26- Other Contracts
Division 27- Asbestos
Division 28- COVID 19 Contractor Requirements and Guidance for Construction Jobsites
Division 29- Wage Rates and Supplements

Special Conditions for Construction at Purchase College P-1 – P-11

Technical Specifications

SECTION 024113- SELECTIVE DEMOLITION
SECTION 033500- CONCRETE FINISHING
SECTION 061000- ROUGH CARPENTRY
SECTION 078400- FIRESTOPPING
SECTION 079200- JOINT SEALANTS
SECTION 081113- HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES
SECTION 083100- ACCESS DOORS
SECTION 087100- DOOR HARDWARE
SECTION 092100- GYPSUM DRYWALL SYSTEMS
SECTION 093000- TILE
SECTION 099100- PAINTING
SECTION 102113- TOILET COMPARTMENTS
SECTION 102813- BATHROOM ACCESSORIES
SECTION 210517- SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING
SECTION 210518- ESCUTCHEONS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING
SECTION 210553- IDENTIFICATION FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING
SECTION 211313- WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING
SECTION 220517- SLEEVES FOR PLUMBING PIPES
SECTION 220518- ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING
SECTION 220523.12- BALL VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING
SECTION 220529- HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING
SECTION 220553- IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING
SECTION 220719- PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION
SECTION 221116- DOMESTIC WATER PIPING
SECTION 221119- DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALITIES
SECTION 221316- SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING
SECTION 221319- SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALITIES
SECTION 221319.13- SANITARY DRAINS
SECTION 224213.13- COMMERCIAL WATER CLOSETS
SECTION 224213.16- COMMERCIAL URINALS
SECTION 224216.13- COMMERCIAL LAVATORIES
SECTION 224216.16- COMMERCIAL SINKS

SECTION 230517- SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR HVAC PIPING
SECTION 230518- ESCUTCHEONS FOR HVAC PIPING
SECTION 230523- GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING
SECTION 230529- HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
SECTION 230553- IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
SECTION 230593- TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
SECTION 230713- DUCT INSULATION
SECTION 230719- HVAC PIPING INSULATION
SECTION 230923.11- CONTROL VALVES
SECTION 232113- HYDRONIC PIPING
SECTION 232116- HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES
SECTION 233113- METAL DUCTS
SECTION 233300- AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES
SECTION 233713- DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES
SECTION 238233- CONVECTORS
SECTION 260519- LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES
SECTION 260526- GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
SECTION 260529- HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
SECTION 260533- RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
SECTION – IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
SECTION 260923- LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES
SECTION 262726- WIRING DEVICES
SECTION 262816- ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS
SECTION 265119- LED INTERIOR LIGHTING
SECTION 284621.11- ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEMS

List of Drawings

A-001- Title, Keyplans and Location Maps
A-002- Notes, Legend and Drawing List
A-003- ADA Restroom Details
A-004- ADA Door Details
A-101- Plans Social Sciences
A-102- Plans Natural Science
A-111- Floor Finish Plans
A-201- Interior Elevations Social Sciences
A-202- Interior Elevations Natural Sciences
A-501- Details / A-502- Details
A-601- Schedules
F-001 – General Notes, Symbols & Abbreviations
F-101- First Floor Plans – Social Sciences- Fire Protection
F-701- Fire Protection Details
P-001- General Notes, Symbols & Abbreviations
P-101- First Floor Plans – Social Sciences- Plumbing
P-102- First Floor Plans – Natural Sciences- Plumbing
P-501- Plumbing Riser Diagrams
P-601- Plumbing Schedule
P-701- Plumbing Details
M-001- General Notes, Symbols & Abbreviations
M-102- First Floor Plans – Natural Sciences- Mechanical
M-601- Mechanical Schedules
M-701- Mechanical Details
E-001- General Notes, Symbols & Abbreviations
E-101- First Floor Plans – Social Sciences- Electrical
E-102- First Floor Plans – Natural Sciences- Electrical

- E-103- First Floor Plans – Natural Sciences- Electrical
- E-501- Electrical Power Riser Diagram
- E-502- Electrical Power Riser Diagram
- E-601- Electrical Schedules
- E-602- Electrical Panel Schedules
- E-701- Electrical Details
- E-702- Electrical Details

State University of New York Construction Agreement

Summary

**Article I
General Provisions**

Section 1.01	Definitions	1, 2
Section 1.02	Captions	2
Section 1.03	Nomenclature	2
Section 1.04	Entire Agreement	2
Section 1.05	Successors, Assigns and Agents	2
Section 1.06	Accuracy and Completeness of Contract Documents	3
Section 1.07	Organization of Contract Documents.....	3
Section 1.08	Furnishing of Contract Documents	3
Section 1.09	Examination of Contract Documents and Site	3
Section 1.10	Invalid Provisions	3
Section 1.11	No Collusion or Fraud	3, 4
Section 1.12	Notices	4
Section 1.13	Singular-Plural; Male-Female.....	4

**Article II
Contract Administration and Conduct**

Section 2.01	Consultant’s Status.....	4, 5
Section 2.02	Finality of Decisions	5
Section 2.03	Claims and Disputes	5, 6
Section 2.04	Omitted Work	6
Section 2.05	Extra Work.....	6, 7
Section 2.06	Contractor to Give Personal Attention.....	7
Section 2.07	Employment of Workers.....	7
Section 2.08	Detailed Drawings and Instructions	7
Section 2.09	Contract Documents to Be Kept at Site	7
Section 2.10	Permits and Building Codes.....	7, 8
Section 2.11	Surveys	8
Section 2.12	Site Conditions.....	8
Section 2.13	Right to Change Location	8
Section 2.14	Unforeseen Difficulties	8, 9
Section 2.15	Moving Materials and Equipment.....	9
Section 2.16	Other Contracts	9
Section 2.17	Inspection and Testing	9, 10
Section 2.18	Subcontractors	10, 11
Section 2.19	Shop Drawings and Samples	11, 12, 13
Section 2.20	Equivalents - Approved Equal	13, 14
Section 2.21	Patents, Trademarks and Copyrights	14
Section 2.22	Possession Prior to Completion	14
Section 2.23	Completion and Acceptance	14, 15

Section 2.24 Record Drawings 15, 16
 Section 2.25 Guarantees 16
 Section 2.26 Default of Contractor 16, 17, 18
 Section 2.27 Termination..... 18, 19

**Article III
 Time of Performance**

Section 3.01 Commencement, Prosecution and Completion of Work..... 19, 20
 Section 3.02 Time Progress Schedule..... 20
 Section 3.03 Time Schedule for Shop Drawings and Samples 20
 Section 3.04 Notice of Conditions Causing Delay 20
 Section 3.05 Extension of Time..... 20, 21
 Section 3.06 Contractor's Progress Reports 21, 22

**Article IV
 Payment**

Section 4.01 Compensation to Be Paid Contractor..... 22
 Section 4.02 Value of Omitted and Extra Work 22, 23
 Section 4.03 Adjustment for Bond and Insurance Premiums 23
 Section 4.04 Unit Prices 23, 24
 Section 4.05 Allowances..... 24
 Section 4.05A Field Orders 24
 Section 4.06 Deductions for Unperformed and/or Uncorrected Work 24, 25
 Section 4.07 Liquidated Damages 25
 Section 4.08 Contract Breakdown 25
 Section 4.09 Prompt Payment Requirements..... 25
 Section 4.10 Progress Payments 25, 26
 Section 4.11 Applications for Progress Payments 26
 Section 4.12 Progress Payments for Materials Delivered to Site..... 26
 Section 4.13 Transfer of Title to Materials Delivered to Site 26
 Section 4.14 Progress Payments for Materials Stored Off Site 26, 27
 Section 4.15 Withholding of Progress Payments..... 27, 28
 Section 4.16 Lien Law 28
 Section 4.17 Substitution of Securities for Retainage..... 28
 Section 4.18 Final Payment 28
 Section 4.19 Acceptance of Final Payment 28, 29
 Section 4.20 Guarantee Payment 29
 Section 4.21 Acceptance of Guarantee Payment 29
 Section 4.22 Contractor Limited to Money Damages..... 29
 Section 4.23 No Estoppel or Waiver..... 29, 30
 Section 4.24 Limitation of Actions 30
 Section 4.25 Electronic Payments..... 30

**Article V
 Protection of Rights and Property**

Section 5.01 Accidents and Accident Prevention 31
 Section 5.02 Adjoining Property..... 31
 Section 5.03 Emergencies..... 31
 Section 5.04 Fire Safety..... 31
 Section 5.05 Risks Assumed by Contractor..... 31, 32
 Section 5.06 Compensation and Liability Insurance..... 32, 33, 34
 Section 5.07 Builder's Risk Insurance 34, 35

Section 5.08 Effect of Procurement of Insurance 35

Section 5.09 No Third Party Rights 35

Article VI 35

Minority and Women’s Business Enterprises (MWBEs) / Equal Employment Opportunities (EEO) Provisions

Article VII

Provisions Required by Law

Section 7.01 Provisions Deemed Inserted 36

Section 7.02 Wage Rates 36

Article VIII

Vendor Responsibility

Article IX 36, 37

Use of Service-Disabled Veteran-Owned Business Enterprises in Contract Performance

Signature of Parties and Governmental Approvals 38

Acknowledgments 39

Schedule I 40

Attachments – Terms, Conditions

1. Schedule I, II, III (Schedule I Unit Prices, Schedule II Allowances, Schedule III Field Order Allowances)
2. [Exhibit A Standard Contract Clauses](#)
3. [Exhibit A-1 Affirmative Action Clauses](#)

Attachments –Contractor Documentation

4. [Form 7554-07](#) – Contractor Proposal
5. [Form 7554-10](#) - Bid Bond and Acknowledgement (*required with bid*)
6. Affirmative Action and Minority & Women Owned Business Enterprises *from SUNY Procedure Item #7557 “Participation by Minority Group Members and Women (MWBEs) with Respect to State University of New York Contract” (applies >\$100,000)*
 - a. [Form 7557-121b](#) – MWBE Prospective Bidders Notice
 - b. [Form 7557-107](#) - M/WBE Utilization Plan (*required within seven days of the bid*)
 - c. The Contractor’s EEO Policy Statement or [Form 7557-104](#) (*required within seven days of the bid*)
 - d. [7557-108](#) - M/WBE-EEO Work Plan or EEO Staffing Plan (*required within seven days of the bid*)

Note: In accordance Procedure Item #7557 MWBE Utilization Plans, EEO policy statements and EEO Work Plans are due within seven days of submittal of the bid.

7. Service Disabled Owned Business Enterprise *from SUNY Procedure Item #7564 “Participation by Service-Disabled Veteran-Owned Business (SDVOBs) with Respect to State University of New York Contracts” (applies >\$100,000)*
 - a. [Form 7564-121b](#) – SDVOB Prospective Bidders Notice
 - b. [Form 7564-107](#) - SDVOB Utilization Plan (*required within seven days of the bid*)

Attachments –Additional Contractor Documentation (required after bid opening from the low bidder)

8. State Finance Law §§139-j and 139-k *from SUNY Procedure Item #7552 “Procurement Lobbying Procedure for State University of New York” (applies >\$15,000)*
 - a. [Form A](#) - Summary: Policy and Procedure of the State University of New York Relating to State Finance Law §§139-j and 139-k
 - b. [Form B](#) - Affirmation with respect to State Finance Law §§139-j and 139-k
 - c. [Form C](#) - Disclosure and Certification with respect to State Finance Law §§139-j and 139-k

9. Bidder’s Certifications (State Finance Law §139-l, Non-collusive bidding, Executive Order 177) *from SUNY Procedure Item #7554 “Construction Contracting Procedures*
 - a. [Form 7554-20](#) Bidder’s Certifications

10. Procurement Forms *from SUNY Procedure Item #7553 “Purchasing and Contracting (Procurement)*
 - a. [Form I](#) Omnibus Procurement Act of 1992 (*applies >\$1,000,000*)
 - b. [Form II](#) Omnibus Procurement Act of 1992, Out of state firms (*applies >\$1,000,000*)
 - c. [Form XIII](#) Public Officers Law Compliance

11. Bonds and Certificate of Insurance *from SUNY Procedure Item #7554 “Construction Contracting Procedures*
 - a. [Form 7554-11](#) Labor & Materials and Performance Bonds (*applies >\$50,000*)
 - b. [Form 7554-12](#) Certificate of Insurance (*applies to all contracts*)
 - c. NYS Workers Compensation and Disability Insurance (*applies all contracts*)

12. Vendor Responsibility
 - a. OSC’s [Vendrep - Online System](#) or [Link to paper forms](#) (*form applies \geq \$100,000*)

13. NYS Labor Law, Section 220-a
 - a. [Form 7554-13](#)
 - i. Form AC 2947, Prime Contractor's Certification
 - ii. Form AC 2948, Subcontractor's Certification
 - iii. Form AC 2958, Sub-subcontractor's Certification

Notice to Bidders and Newspaper Advertisement

The State University of New York at **Purchase College** will receive sealed bids for project number **SU-111720** titled **Academic Restroom Upgrades Project – Phase 1** until **2:00** p.m. local time on **January 19, 2021** at **Purchasing & Accounts Payable Office, Campus Center South – 3rd floor, Purchase College, 735 Anderson Hill Road, Purchase New York 10577-1402**, where such proposals will be publicly opened and read aloud.

All work on this Contract is to be completed within **(365)** calendar days, starting ten (10) calendar days after the contract approval date of the New York State Comptroller.

A non-mandatory Pre-Bid Conference and site walk-through for prospective Bidders will be held at **11:00AM** on **December 10, 2020** at the Capital Facilities Planning Building conference room, 2nd Floor at Purchase College, 735 Anderson Hill Road, Purchase New York 10577-1402. Please note: This will be the only guided walk-through of the subject project facilities.

***Please note:** potential bidders must contact Sayim Malik, Project Manager, Capital Facilities Planning (email Sayim.malik@purchase.edu) no later than **Tuesday, December 8th, by 2:00 pm** in order to receive the required COVID-19 release to come to campus.

For directions to Purchase College, see <https://www.purchase.edu/admissions/travel-and-transportation/#Directions>

For a campus map, see <https://www.purchase.edu/live/files/220-campus-map>

Purchase College is dedicated to environmentally sustainable practices and development. In an effort to conserve resources and reduce waste, the Bidding and Contract Documents will only be available electronically in PDF format for viewing and downloading at the following website: <https://www.purchase.edu/PurchaseMeansBusiness>

There will be a Question Period from **November 24th, 2020 – December 15th, 2020 COB**. During this time any questions must be submitted in writing (no telephone calls) to the following email address sayim.malik@purchase.edu. The email should reference the project in the subject line and include prospective bidder contact information and email address. A response to all questions submitted within the Question Period and any required Addenda will be posted no later than the close of business on **December 18th, 2020**.

Bids must be submitted in duplicate in accordance with the instructions contained in the Information for Bidders.

It is the policy of the State of New York and the State University of New York to encourage minority business enterprise participation in this project by contractors, subcontractors and suppliers, and all bidders are expected to cooperate in implementing this policy.

The minority (MBE) and women (WBE) owned business contractor/subcontractor participation goals for this construction procurement are **24%** for MBEs and **6%** for WBEs. The service disabled veteran owned business (SDVOB) subcontractor participation goal is **6%**.

The rates of wages and supplements determined by the Industrial Commissioner of the State of New York as prevailing in the locality of the site at which the work will be performed can be found at:

<https://labor.ny.gov/workerprotection/publicwork/OWSuccess.shtm>

The Prevailing Rate Case (PRC) Number assigned to this project is 2020011685.

Pursuant to State Finance Law §§139-j and 139-k, this solicitation includes and imposes certain restrictions on communications between Purchase College and an Offer or/Bidder during the procurement process. An Offer or/Bidder is restricted from making contacts from the earliest notice of intent to solicit proposals through final award and approval of the Procurement Contract by Purchase College/State University of New York and, if applicable, the Office of the State Comptroller (“restricted period”) to other than designated staff unless it is a contact that is included among certain statutory exceptions set forth in State Finance Law §139-j(3)(a). Pursuant to the statute, Purchase College employees are also required to obtain certain information when contacted during the restricted period and maintain a record of the communication, and make a determination of a knowing and willful contact. Contact made to other than designated staff regarding this procurement may disqualify the vendor from the current award and affect future procurements with government entities in the State of New York.

Designated Contacts:

Sayim Malik
Project Manager, Capital Facilities Planning
Purchase College
State University of New York
735 Anderson Hill Road
Purchase, NY 10577-1402
Tel: (914) 251-4479
Fax: (914) 251-6063
Email: sayim.malik@purchase.edu

Elizabeth Pleva
Director of Procurement & Accounts Payable
Purchase College
State University of New York
735 Anderson Hill Road
Purchase, NY 10577-1402
Tel: (914) 251-6070
Fax: (914) 251-6075
Email: Elizabeth.Pleva@purchase.edu

Lula Curanovic
Procurement Specialist/MWBE Coordinator
Purchase College
State University of New York
Campus Center South 3rd Floor
735 Anderson Hill Road
Purchase, NY 10577-1402
Tel: (914) 251-6071
Fax: (914) 251-6075
Email: Lula.Curanovic@purchase.edu

The State University of New York reserves the right to reject any or all bids.

INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS

Section 1 Definitions

All definitions set forth in the Agreement are applicable to the Notice to Bidders, Information for Bidders and the Proposal, all of which documents are hereinafter referred to as the Bidding Documents.

Section 2 Issuance of Bidding and Contract Documents

Drawings and Specifications will be issued by the Consultant upon request after payment of the deposit specified in the Notice to Bidders.

Section 3 Proposals

- (1) Proposals must be submitted in duplicate on the forms provided by the University. They shall be addressed to the University in a sealed envelope, marked with the name and address of the bidder, the title of the Project and the Project number. The University accepts no responsibility for Proposals that may be delivered by any courier or other messenger service that does not contain all of the above-noted information on the outside of a sealed envelope. Facsimile or email copies of the Proposal will not be accepted.
- (2) All blank spaces in the Proposal must be filled in and, except as otherwise expressly provided in the Bidding Documents; no change is to be made in the phraseology of the Proposal or in the items mentioned therein.
- (3) Proposals that are illegible or that contains omissions, alterations, additions or items not called for in the Bidding Documents may be rejected as informal. In the event any bidder modifies, limits or restricts all or any part of its Proposal in a manner other than that expressly provided for in the Bidding Documents, its Proposal may be rejected as informal.
- (4) Any Proposal may be considered informal which does not contain prices in words and figures in all of the spaces provided or which is not accompanied by a bid security in proper form. In case any price shown in words and its equivalent shown in figures do not agree, the written words shall be binding upon the bidder. In case of a discrepancy in the prices contained in the Proposal forms submitted in duplicate by the bidder, the Proposal form which contains the lower bid shall be deemed the bid of the bidder; provided, however, the University at its election may consider the Proposal of such bidder informal.
- (5) If the Proposal is made by a corporation, the names and places of residence of the president, secretary and treasurer shall be given. If by a partnership, the names and places of residence of the partners shall be given. If by a joint venture, the names and addresses of the members of the joint venture shall be given. If by an individual, the name and place of residence shall be given.
- (6) No Proposal will be considered which has not been deposited with the University at the location designated in and prior to the time of opening of bids designated in the Bidding and Contract Documents or prior to the time of opening as extended by Addendum.
- (7) Bids may be modified, withdrawn or canceled only in writing or by email notice received by the University prior to the time of opening of bids designated in the Bidding and Contract Documents. A written or email notice of modification, withdrawal or cancellation shall be marked by the bidder with the name and address of the bidder, the title of the Project and the Project number. Upon

receipt by the University a duly authorized employee of the University, who shall note thereon the date and time of receipt and shall thereupon attach said written or email notice of modification, withdrawal or cancellation to the envelope submitted by the bidder pursuant to subdivision (1) of this

- (8) Permission will not be given to modify, explain, withdraw or cancel any Proposal or part thereof after the time designated in the Bidding and Contract Documents for the opening of bids, unless such modification, explanation, withdrawal or cancellation is permitted by law and the University is of the opinion that it is in the public interest to permit the same.

Section 4 Examination of Bidding and Contract Documents

- (1) Prospective bidders shall examine the Bidding and Contract Documents carefully and, before bidding, shall make written request to the Consultant (with a copy thereof to the University) for an interpretation or correction of any ambiguity, inconsistency or error therein which should be discovered by a reasonably prudent bidder. Such interpretation or correction as well as any additional Contract provision the University shall decide to include will be issued in writing by the Consultant as an Addendum, which will be sent to each person recorded as having received a copy of the Bidding and Contract Documents from the Consultant, and which also will be available at the places where the Bidding and Contract Documents are available for inspection by prospective bidders. Upon such emailing or delivery and making available for inspection, such Addendum will become a part of the Bidding and Contract Documents and will be binding on all bidders whether or not the bidder receives or acknowledges the actual notice of it. Prospective bidders are responsible for ensuring that all addenda have been incorporated into the bid. The requirements contained in all Bidding and Contract Documents shall apply to all Addenda.
- (2) Only the written interpretation or correction so given by Addendum shall be binding. Prospective bidders are warned that no trustee, officer, agent or employee of the University or the Consultant is authorized to explain or interpret the Bidding and Contract Documents by any other method, and any such explanation or interpretation, if given, must not be relied upon.

Section 5 Computation of Bid

- (1) In computing their bids, bidders are not to include the sales and compensating use taxes of the State of New York or of any city and county in the State of New York for any supplies or materials which are incorporated into the completed Project as the University is exempt from such taxes.
- (2) Unit prices may be inserted in the Proposal by the University or the bidder at the discretion of the University. Any unit prices listed in the Proposal by the University are based upon the Consultant's appraisal of a fair cost for the work involved. Such listed prices will be binding upon both the bidder and the University unless the bidder wishes to change any of such unit prices by crossing out the listed unit price and inserting a revised unit price. Such revised unit price shall not be binding upon the University unless it accepts the same, in writing, before it issues a Notice of Award. In the event the Proposal contains blank spaces for unit prices or the bidder revises any stated unit price, the amount of such unit prices for additions shall not vary by more than 15 percent from the prices inserted by the bidder for deductions, and, if the variance of such prices exceeds 15 percent, the University may adjust the deduction price inserted by the bidder so that it is only 15 percent lower than the addition price inserted by the bidder. In addition, the University may adjust any unit price filled in by a bidder to an amount agreeable to both the bidder and the University or it may reject any unit prices.

- (3) Alternates, if any, listed in the Proposal shall be accepted in the order indicated and will be used in combination with the Base Bid to determine the low bidder. Unit prices will not be used to determine the low bidder.
- (4) If a tie bid should occur the University reserves the right to use one of the following methods to determine the successful bidder. For tie bids between two contractors the University representative shall flip a coin, both affected contractors must be present for the coin toss. For tie bids between three or more contractors the University representative shall pull names from a bowl, hat or other container. The affected contractors must be present for the drawing.

Section 6 Payment of Bid Security

- (1) Each Proposal must be accompanied by the required amount of the bid security, which is 5% of the Total Bid, in the form of a bank draft or certified check, payable at sight to the University and drawn on a bank authorized to do business in the United States, or by a Bid Bond, on a form approved by the University, duly executed by the bidder as principal and having as surety thereon a surety company or companies, approved by the University, authorized to do business in the State of New York as a surety. Attorneys-in-fact who execute a Bid Bond on behalf of a surety must affix thereto a certified and effectively dated copy of their power of attorney.
- (2) The University will return, without interest, bid securities in accordance with the following procedure:
 - a. To all bidders except the apparent three (3) lowest bidders within two (2) working days after the opening of bids.
 - b. To any bidder submitting a Bid Bond as a replacement for a previously provided bank draft or certified check, within two (2) working days after the University's approval of such Bid Bond.
 - c. To the apparent three (3) lowest bidders, unless their bid security was previously returned, within two (2) working days after delivery to the University by the successful bidder of the executed Agreement and required Bonds, or within two (2) working days of the University's rejection of all bids or within two (2) working days after the expiration of forty-five (45) calendar days after the bid opening, whichever event shall occur first.
 - d. Bid Bonds, due to their nature, will not be returned.
- (3) The University reserves the right to deposit bid security drafts or checks pending final disposal of them.

Section 7 Qualifications of Bidders

- (1) A bidder must demonstrate, to the satisfaction of the University, that it has successfully completed three (3) contracts similar in size, scope and complexity to this contract within the last five (5) years.
 - a. For scope and complexity, similar work is defined as **interior renovation of existing restrooms in academic buildings, including demolition and asbestos abatement, new finishes, new plumbing, mechanical, electrical, fire alarm, etc.)** work, of as further described in the General Requirements, Description of Work.

- b. The determination of relevant contract experience in terms of size, scope and complexity will be at the sole discretion of the University.
 - c. The above three projects shall be submitted on Attachment A of the Proposal (Form 7554-07), "List of Completed Similar Construction Projects" (the List). If the List is not provided or is missing information, and/or is found to have erroneous information or information that is no longer current, a Proposal may be rejected as not responsive. If requested by the University, the bidder may be permitted to add missing information, modify and/or explain erroneous information or information that is no longer current on the List. Modifications and/or explanations of the List must be received within 48 hours of receipt of the University's request.
- (2) All prospective bidders must demonstrate to the satisfaction of the University that they have the skill and experience, as well as the necessary facilities, ample financial resources, ability to manage staff and subcontractors effectively, ability to anticipate and plan construction work for optimal progress, ability to create, strive for and maintain working environments and relationships that are constructive, communicative and cooperative, organization and general reliability to do the work to be performed under the provisions of the Contract in a satisfactory manner and within the time specified.
 - (3) Each bidder must demonstrate to the satisfaction of the University that it has working capital available for the Project upon which it is bidding in an amount equal to 15 percent of the first \$100,000 of the amount of its Base Bid plus 10 percent of the next \$900,000 plus 5 percent of the remainder of its Base Bid. Working capital is defined as the excess of current assets over current liabilities. The University defines current assets as assets which can be reasonably expected to be converted into cash within a year, and current liabilities as debts which will have to be paid within a year.
 - (4). The University may make such investigation as the University deems necessary to determine the ability of any bidder to perform the Work. Bidders shall furnish to the University all information and data required by the University, including complete financial data, within the time and in the form and manner required by the University. The University reserves the right to reject any bid if the evidence submitted by or an investigation of such bidder fails to satisfy the University that such bidder is properly qualified to carry out its obligations of the contract and to complete the work contemplated therein. Conditional bids will not be accepted.
 - (5) At the time of the bid opening, all bidders and subcontractors, domestic and foreign, must be in compliance with New York State business registration requirements. Contact the NYS Department of State regarding compliance.

Section 8 Submission of Post-Bid Information

- (1) Within forty-eight (48) hours after the opening of bids, each of the apparent three lowest bidders, unless otherwise directed by the University or otherwise provided in the Bidding and Contract Documents, shall submit to both the University and the Consultant:
 - a. Evidence of a completed New York State Uniform Contracting Questionnaire (Vendor Responsibility Questionnaire For-Profit Construction (CCA-2)). Either email confirmation that the bidder's CCA-2 is current and certified in the New York State VendRep System (VendRep) within the last six months from the bid date, or deliver a certified paper format

CCA-2, including all attachments, to the University.

The University recommends that vendors file the required CCA-2 online via the VendRep. To enroll in and use the VendRep, see the VendRep Instructions at https://www.osc.state.ny.us/vendrep/info_vrsystem.htm or go directly to the VendRep online at <https://portal.osc.state.ny.us>. To request assistance, contact the Office of the State Comptroller's ("OSC") Help Desk at 866-370-4672 or 518- 408-4672 or by email at ciohelpdesk@osc.state.ny.us.

The paper format CCA-2 and accompanying definitions are available on the OSC website at the following location:

http://www.osc.state.ny.us/vendrep/forms_vendor.htm

- b. A working plan and schedule showing clearly, in sequence and time-scale, all significant activities of the work. The working plan and schedule shall be in the form of suitable charts, diagrams or bar graphs and shall be based on the Contractor's logic and time estimates for the anticipated time of commencement and completion of the work and its significant phases and activities and the interrelationship between such significant activities and other items pertinent to the work. This requirement is in addition to and not a substitute for the schedule requirements of section 3.02 (Time Progress Schedule) of the Agreement. Although the working plan and schedule submitted shall not be used in determining the lowest responsible bidder, failure to submit the working plan and schedule may result in the rejection of the Proposal as not responsive.
- c. The names and addresses of the bidder's proposed subcontractor for the Asbestos Abatement work of any value, and proposed subcontractors for Electrical Work, the Heating, Ventilating and Air-Conditioning Work and the Plumbing Work for each of said work categories valued at \$100,000 or more.
 - i. For each proposed subcontractor named, provide a completed "List of Completed Similar Construction Projects (the List)." If the List is not provided or is missing information, and/or is found to have erroneous information or information that is no longer current, a proposed subcontractor may be rejected. If requested by the University, the bidder may be permitted to add missing information, modify and/or explain erroneous information or information that is no longer current on the List; modifications and/or explanations of the List must be received promptly after receipt of the University's request.
 - ii. Only one proposed subcontractor should be named for each of such trades. Proposed subcontractors of the bidder may not be changed except with the specific written approval of the University.
 - iii. The naming of the bidder itself for any of such work is not acceptable and may result in rejection of the bidder unless the bidder can demonstrate to the University that it has successfully completed or substantially completed three (3) contracts similar in size, scope and complexity for the designated work within the last five (5) years. The determination of relevant contract experience in terms of size, scope and complexity will be at the sole discretion of the University.
 - iv. The bidder will be required to establish, to the satisfaction of the Consultant and the

University, the reliability and responsibility of each of their said proposed subcontractors to furnish and perform the work described in the sections of the Specifications pertaining to each of such proposed subcontractors' respective trades. By submission of the "List of Completed Similar Construction Projects," a proposed subcontractor must be able to demonstrate that they have successfully completed or substantially completed three (3) contracts similar in size, scope and complexity for the designated work within the last five (5) years. The determination of relevant contract experience in terms of size, scope and complexity will be at the sole discretion of the University.

- v. For each of the proposed subcontractors, the bidders must submit to the University, within seven (7) calendar days after the bid opening, evidence of a completed New York State Uniform Contracting Questionnaire (Vendor Responsibility Questionnaire For-Profit Construction (CCA-2)). Either email confirmation that the subcontractor's CCA-2 is current and certified in the New York State VendRep System (VendRep) within the last six months from the bid date, or deliver a certified paper format CCA-2, including all attachments, to the University.
 - vi. In the event that the University and the Consultant reject any of said proposed subcontractors, the bidder, within two (2) working days after receipt of notification of such rejection, shall again submit to the University and the Consultant the name of another proposed subcontractor in place of the one rejected and it will be required to establish to the satisfaction of the University and the Consultant the reliability and responsibility of said proposed subcontractor; When naming another proposed subcontractor, the bidder must promptly submit the proposed subcontractor's completed "List of Completed Similar Construction Projects" and their completed CCA-2.
 - vii. The bidder will not be permitted to submit another proposed subcontractor if it designated itself for any of the aforesaid categories of work.
 - viii. Proposed subcontractors of the bidder, approved by the University and the Consultant, must be used on the work for which they were proposed and approved and they may not be changed except with the specific written approval of the University.
- d. A breakdown of the amount of the bidder's Proposal. Such breakdown shall be prepared in accordance with industry standards. No bidder shall be barred from revising, in the Contract breakdown required under the provisions of Section 4.08 of the Agreement, the various amounts listed in the bid breakdown required under the provisions of this Section. The amount set forth in said bid breakdown will not be considered as fixing the basis for additions to or deductions from the Contract consideration.
- (2) Except for Contracts of \$100,000 or less, within seven (7) calendar days after the opening of bids, unless otherwise directed by the University, the three low bidders shall submit to the University for its approval, a Minority and Women-owned Business Enterprise Utilization Plan ([Form 7557-107](#)).
 - (3) Except for contracts of \$100,000 or less, within seven (7) calendar days after the opening of bids, the three low bidders shall submit to the University for its approval, an Equal Employment Opportunity Statement and EEO Plan ([Form 7557-105](#)) to ensure equal employment opportunities without discrimination because of race, creed, color, sex or national origin. Such Statement and plan should demonstrate the bidder's intent to comply with the provisions of Article VI of the

Agreement. The EEO plan should include the methods that the bidder will use to address nondiscrimination and affirmative action so that minorities and women will be included in the work force. The Equal Employment Opportunity (“EEO”) Policy Statement that shall contain, but not necessarily be limited to, a provision that the bidder, as a precondition to entering into a valid and binding Contract with the University, shall during the performance of the Contract, agree to the following:

- a. It will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, creed, color, national origin, sex, age, disability or marital status, will undertake or continue existing programs of affirmative action to ensure that minority group membership and women are afforded equal employment opportunities without discrimination, and shall make and document its conscientious and active efforts to employ and utilize minority group members and women in its work force on the Contract.
 - b. It shall state in all solicitations or advertisements for employees that, in the performance of the Contract, all qualified applicants will be afforded equal employment opportunities without discrimination because of race, creed, color, national origin, sex, age, disability or marital status.
 - c. At the request of the University, it shall request each employment agency, labor union or authorized representative of workers, with which it has collective bargaining or other agreement or understanding, to furnish a written statement that such employment agency, labor union or representative will not discriminate on the basis of race, creed, color, national origin, sex, age, disability or marital status and that such union or representative will affirmatively cooperate in the implementation of the bidder’s obligations herein.
 - d. After the award of the contract, it shall submit to the University a work force utilization report, in a form and manner required by the University, of the work force actually utilized on the Contract, broken down by specified ethnic background, gender and Federal occupational categories or other appropriate categories specified by the University.
- (4) The above information and such other information as the University or the Consultant may request or obtain will be used by the University in determining the reliability and responsibility of the bidder and any proposed subcontractors. Each bidder must comply promptly with all requests by the University and the Consultant for information and must actively cooperate with the University and the Consultant in their efforts to determine the qualifications of the bidder and any proposed subcontractors. Failure to comply with the latter may result in the rejection of the Proposal as not responsive. All information required to be furnished to the University under this Section shall be sent to the State University at {insert address or email address}.

Section 9 Award of Contract

- (1) The award of the Contract shall be made to the bidder submitting the lowest bid that is responsive to the solicitation and who, in the sole opinion of the University, is qualified to perform the work. The University shall determine the lowest bid by adding to or deducting from the Base Bid of the bidders the additive or deductive alternates, if any, the University elects to accept after the opening of the Proposals. Alternates will be accepted in the order they are set forth in the Proposal. The unit prices set forth in the Proposal for additions to or deductions from the work shall not be considered in determining the lowest bid.

The lowest base bid shall not exceed the amount of funds then estimated by the University as

available to finance the contract. If the lowest bidder exceeds such amount, the University may reject all bids, or may award the contract on the base bid combined with deductive alternates applied in the order they are set forth in the Proposal as produces the net amount which is within the available funds.

- (2) The right is reserved, if, in the University's judgment, the public interest will be promoted thereby, to reject any or all Proposals, to waive any informality in any Proposal received or to afford any bidder an opportunity to remedy any deficiency resulting from a minor informality or irregularity. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing:
 - a. A Proposal may be rejected as not responsive if the bidder fails to furnish the required bid security or to submit the data required with or after its Proposal and this Information for Bidders.
 - b. A Proposal may be rejected as not responsive if the bidder cannot show to the satisfaction of the University: (i) that it has the necessary qualifications and capital; or (ii) that it owns, controls or can procure the necessary plant and equipment to commence the work at the time prescribed in the Contract and thereafter to prosecute and complete the work at the rate, or within the time specified; or (iii) that it is not already obligated by the performance of so much other work as is likely to delay the commencement, prosecution or completion of the work contemplated by the Contract.
 - c. A Proposal will be rejected as not responsive if it does not provide for the completion of the work by the date of completion specified in the Proposal.
- (3) The University also expressly reserves the right to reject any Proposal as not responsive if, in its opinion, considering the work to be performed, the facts, as to the bidder's business or technical organization, plant, financial and other sources of business experience compared with the work bid upon, justify rejection.
- (4) The award of the Contract shall not be construed as a guarantee by the University that the plant, equipment and the general scheme of operations and other data submitted by the bidder with or after its Proposal is either adequate or suitable for the satisfactory performance of the work.

Section 10 Required Bonds and Insurance

- (1) Unless otherwise agreed to by the University, within ten (10) working days after the receipt of Letter of Intent, the Contractor shall procure, execute and deliver to the University and maintain, at its own cost and expense:
 - a. A Performance Bond and a Labor and Material Bond, both of which bonds shall be on the form prescribed by the University and in an amount not less than 100 percent of the total amount of the Contract awarded to the Contractor by the University said bonds must be issued by a surety company approved by the University and authorized to do business in the State of New York as a surety.
 - b. Attorneys-in-fact who execute said Bonds on behalf of a surety must affix thereto a certified and effectively dated copy of their power of appointment.
- (2) Prior to the commencement of work the Successful Bidder will provide, at its sole cost and expense, Certificates of Insurance in accordance with Section 5.06 and 5.07 of the Construction Agreement,

which shall remain in force throughout the term of the agreement, or any extension thereof. Such Certificates of Insurances shall be from an insurance company licensed by the New York State Department of Insurance with a rating of at least "A-" as published with Standard & Poor's, and a liability insurance policy with limits no less than **2,000,000.00** per claim. If during the term of the policy, the carrier's rating falls below "A-", the liability insurance must be replaced no later than the renewal date of the policy with an insurer acceptable to the State of New York. Such policies shall name the STATE UNIVERSITY OF NEW YORK as an additional insured. The policy shall designate the State University of New York as the loss payee and shall contain a provision that the State University of New York shall receive at least thirty (30) days' notice prior to material change, cancellation or expiration of any such policy.

- (3) **Workers Compensation Insurance & Disability Benefits Coverage**
All employees of the Successful Bidder shall be adequately and properly covered by Workers' Compensation Insurance and Disability Benefits coverage for all work related to the resultant contract. Such policies shall name the STATE UNIVERSITY OF NEW YORK as an additional insured and are to be written by recognized and well-rated insurance companies authorized to transact business in the State of New York. The Successful Bidder shall deliver certificates of such coverage, or proof that such coverage is not required, in the required format, as required by the Workers' Compensation Board, to the following when the agreement is signed by the parties and thereafter not less than thirty (30) days prior to material change or cancellation of such coverage.
- (4) **Proof of insurances with the specific coverage and limits required in Article V of the Agreement.**
Acceptable documents are:
- a. Proof of NYS Worker's Compensation is only accepted on the C-105.2 or U-26.3 form.
 - b. Proof of Disability insurance is only accepted on the DB-120.1 form. Use the link below for a description of the required forms for Workers Compensation and Disability:
<http://www.osc.state.ny.us/agencies/guide/MyWebHelp/Content/XI/18/G.htm>
 - c. All other proof of insurance must be on the Acord 25 Certificate of Liability Insurance form.
- (5) **A 120-day schedule**
- a. After receipt of the Letter of Intent but before receipt of the Contract is Awarded, the Contractor, unless otherwise directed by the University, shall update the working plan and schedule previously submitted in accordance with the Information for Bidders to define the contractor's planned operations during the first 120 days and submit it to the University and the Consultant for their acceptance. The updated working plan and schedule shall be in the form of suitable charts, diagrams or bar graphs and shall be based on the Contractor's logic and time estimates. When updated, such plan and schedule shall be sufficiently detailed to show clearly, in sequence, all salient features of the work of each trade including: the anticipated time of commencement and completion of such work and the interrelationship between such work, submission of Shop Drawings and Samples for approval, approval of Shop Drawings and Samples, placing of orders of materials, fabrication and delivery of materials, installation and testing of materials, contiguous or related work under other contracts, and other items pertinent to the work. The Notice to Proceed may be withheld until this schedule is received and is deemed responsive to the project requirements.
 - b. After Contract Award, but before processing second progress payment application, the Contractor, unless otherwise directed by the University, shall submit to the University and

the Consultant for their acceptance its proposed working plan and project time schedule for all the work covered by the Contract, and shall include activities for preparation and submission of all Shop Drawings and Samples. Said proposed working plan and schedule shall be prepared in accordance with the form and requirements set forth in the preceding paragraph.

Section 11 Minority and Women-Owned Business Enterprises

- (1) Pursuant to New York State Executive Law Article 15-A, the University recognizes its obligation under the law to promote opportunities for maximum feasible participation of certified Minority and Women-Owned Business Enterprises and the employment of minority group members and women in the performance of University contracts.
- (2) For purposes of this solicitation, the University hereby establishes an overall goal of **30%** for MWBE participation, **24%** for Minority-Owned Business Enterprises (“MBE”) participation and **6%** for Women-Owned Business Enterprises (“WBE”) participation (based on the current availability of qualified MBEs and WBEs). For additional information please refer to the MWBE requirements outlined in the Prospective Bidders Notice ([Form 7557-121b](#)) and Exhibit A-1.
- (3) For guidance on how the University will determine a Contractor’s “good faith efforts,” refer to 5 NYCRR §142.8.
- (4) Please note the forms identified in the Prospective Bidders Notice ([Form 7557-121b](#)) must be submitted within seven days of the bid opening. Required forms include the MWBE-EEO Policy Statement ([Form 7557-104](#) or equivalent), the MWBE Utilization Plan ([Form 7557-107](#)) and the EEO Staffing Plan ([Form 7557-108](#)).
- (5) Upon contract award and prior to contract execution the selected awardee will enter its Statewide Utilization Management Plan (SUMP) and document its good faith efforts to achieve the applicable MWBE participation goals by submitting evidence through the New York State Contract System, which can be viewed at: <http://ny.newnycontracts.com>, provided however, that the selected awardee may arrange to provide such evidence via a non-electronic method by contacting the SUNY Office of Diversity, Equity, and Inclusion.
- (6) Any modifications or changes to the MWBE Utilization Plan after the Contract award and during the term of the Contract must be reported on a revised MWBE Utilization Plan and submitted to the University. The University will review the submitted MWBE Utilization Plan and advise the Bidder of the University’s acceptance or issue a notice of deficiency within 30 days of receipt.
- (7) If a notice of deficiency is issued, Awardee agrees that it shall respond to the notice of deficiency within seven (7) business days of receipt by submitting to SUNY [address phone and fax information], a written remedy in response to the notice of deficiency. If the written remedy that is submitted is not timely or is found by SUNY to be inadequate, SUNY shall notify the Awardee and direct the Awardee to submit, within five (5) business days, a request for a partial or total waiver of MWBE participation goals on [Form 7557-114](#). Failure to file the waiver form in a timely manner may be grounds for disqualification of the bid or proposal.

SUNY may disqualify a Bidder as being non-responsive under the following circumstances:

- i. If a Bidder fails to submit a MWBE Utilization Plan;
- ii. If a Bidder fails to submit a written remedy to a notice of deficiency;

- iii. If a Bidder fails to submit a request for waiver; or
- iv. If SUNY determines that the Bidder has failed to document good faith efforts.

Section 12 Equal Employment Opportunity Requirements

- (1) Pursuant to Article 15 of the Executive Law (the "Human Rights Law"), and all other State and Federal statutory and constitutional non-discrimination provisions, the Bidder will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, creed, color, sex, religion, national origin, military status, sexual orientation, gender identity or expression, age, disability, predisposing genetic characteristics, domestic violence victim status, familial status or marital status. The Bidder shall also follow the requirements of the Human Rights Law with regard to non-discrimination on the basis of prior criminal conviction and prior arrest. The Bidder will state in all solicitations or advertisements for employees that, in the performance of this Contract, all qualified applicants will be afforded equal employment opportunities without discrimination.
- (2) The Bidder will undertake, or continue existing programs of affirmative action to ensure that minority group members and women are afforded equal employment opportunities without discrimination, and, if awarded a Contract pursuant to this solicitation, will make and document its conscientious and active efforts to employ and utilize minority group members and women in its work force during its legal engagement with SUNY.
- (3) By submission of a bid or proposal in response to this solicitation, the Bidder agrees with all of the terms and conditions of SUNY Exhibit A including Clause 12 - Equal Employment Opportunities for Minorities and Women and acknowledges that, if the Bidder is awarded a Contract, The Contractor is required to ensure that it and any subcontractors awarded a subcontract over \$25,000 for the construction, demolition, replacement, major repair, renovation, planning or design of real property and improvements thereon (the "Work") except where the Work is for the beneficial use of the Contractor, shall undertake or continue programs to ensure that minority group members and women are afforded equal employment opportunities without discrimination because of race, creed, color, national origin, sex, age, disability or marital status. For these purposes, equal opportunity shall apply in the areas of recruitment, employment, job assignment, promotion, upgrading, demotion, transfer, layoff, termination, and rates of pay or other forms of compensation. This requirement does not apply to: (i) work, goods, or services unrelated to the Contract; or (ii) employment outside New York State.
- (4) The Bidder further agrees, where applicable, to submit with the bid a staffing plan ([Form 7557-108](#)) identifying the anticipated work force to be utilized on the Contract and, if awarded a Contract, will, upon request, submit to SUNY a workforce utilization report identifying the workforce actually utilized on the Contract if known. Forms are available in SUNY Procurement Policies and Procedures Document 7557 online at: http://www.suny.edu/sunyp/ documents.cfm?doc_id=611.

Please Note: Failure to comply with the foregoing requirements may result in a finding of non-responsiveness, non-responsibility and/or a breach of the Contract, leading to the withholding of funds, suspension or termination of the Contract or such other actions or enforcement proceedings as allowed by the Contract.

Section 13 Executive Order 162 (EO162)

- (1) Governor Cuomo's Executive Order 162 requires state contractors to disclose data on the gender, race, ethnicity, job title, and salary of employees performing work on state contracts.
- (2) Bidder agrees to submit Workforce Utilization Report ([Form 7557-110](#)) and to require the same

information to be submitted by any of their subcontractors on the state contract, in such format as shall be required by SUNY on a monthly basis for all construction contracts and quarterly basis for all other contracts during the term of the contract. Empire State Development has provided specific details on this requirement at <https://esd.ny.gov/doing-business-ny/mwbe/mwbe-executive-order-162>.

Section 14 Executive Order 177 (EO177)

- (1) The New York State Human Rights Law, Article 15 of the Executive Law, prohibits discrimination and harassment based on age, race, creed, color, national origin, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, disability, marital status, military status, or other protected status.
- (2) The Human Rights Law may also require reasonable accommodation for persons with disabilities and pregnancy-related conditions. A reasonable accommodation is an adjustment to a job or work environment that enables a person with a disability to perform the essential functions of a job in a reasonable manner. The Human Rights Law may also require reasonable accommodation in employment on the basis of Sabbath observance or religious practices.
- (3) Generally, the Human Rights Law applies to: (i) all employers of four or more people, employment agencies, labor organizations and apprenticeship training programs in all instances of discrimination or harassment; (ii) employers with fewer than four employees in all cases involving sexual harassment; and (iii) any employer of domestic workers in cases involving sexual harassment or harassment based on gender, race, religion or national origin.
- (4) In accordance with Executive Order No. 177, prior to contract award, selected Awardee must submit a certification that it does not have institutional policies or practices that fail to address harassment and discrimination as described above. SUNY is electing to obtain the certification with the bid documents to avoid unnecessary delay in the contract award process. All Bidders must sign and submit the certification attached to this IFB, SUNY [Form 7554-20](#).

Section 15 Service Disabled Veteran Owned Business Enterprises

- (1) Consistent with the State University of New York's commitment to, and in accordance with, Article 17-B of the New York State Executive Law, contractors are required to ensure that good faith efforts are made to include meaningful participation by Service Disabled Veteran-Owned Business in SUNY's MWBE Program. The requirements apply to contracts in excess of \$100,000.
- (2) To ensure that SDVOB Enterprises are afforded the opportunity for meaningful participation in the performance of the University's contracts, and to assist in achieving the SDVOB Act's statewide goal for participation on state contracts the University hereby establishes an overall goal of 6% for SDVOB participation for this solicitation.
- (3) For additional information please refer to the SDVOB requirements outlined in the Prospective Bidders Notice ([Form 7564-121b](#)). Please note the SDVOB Utilization Plan ([Form 7564-107](#)) must be submitted within seven days of the bid opening.

Section 16 Encouraging Use of New York State Business Businesses in Contract Performance

- (1) New York State businesses have a substantial presence in State contracts and strongly contribute to the economies of the state and the nation. In recognition of their economic activity

and leadership in doing business in New York State, bidders/proposers for this contract for commodities, services or technology are strongly encouraged and expected to consider New York State businesses in the fulfillment of the requirements of the contract. Such partnering may be as subcontractors, suppliers, protégés or other supporting roles.

- (2) Bidders/proposers need to be aware that all authorized users of this contract will be strongly encouraged, to the maximum extent practical and consistent with legal requirements, to use responsible and responsive New York State businesses in purchasing commodities that are of equal quality and functionality and in utilizing services and technology. Furthermore, bidders/proposers are reminded that they must continue to utilize small, minority and women-owned businesses, consistent with current State law.
- (3) Utilizing New York State businesses in State contracts will help create more private sector jobs, rebuild New York's infrastructure, and maximize economic activity to the mutual benefit of the contractor and its New York State business partners. New York State businesses will promote the contractor's optimal performance under the contract, thereby fully benefiting the public sector programs that are supported by associated procurements.
- (4) Public procurements can drive and improve the State's economic engine through promotion of the use of New York businesses by its contractors. The State therefore expects bidders/proposers to provide maximum assistance to New York businesses in their use of the contract. The potential participation by all kinds of New York businesses will deliver great value to the State and its taxpayers.
- (5) Information on the availability of New York State subcontractors and suppliers is available from: New York State Department of Economic Development, Procurement Assistance Unit, One Commerce Plaza, Albany, New York 12245, Phone: (518) 474-7756, Fax: (518) 486-7577.

Section 17 Single Contract Responsibility

This is a single bid general construction project. The Contractor submitting the bid is responsible for all work associated with this Project.

Section 18 Examination of Site and Conditions of Work

- (1) A pre-bid conference and project walk-through will be held with all contractors assembled at **Purchase College at the office of Capital Facilities Planning on December 10st, 2020 at 11:00AM.** No individual or additional walk-throughs will be provided. Failure to attend a walk-through shall not be the cause for extra payment.
- (2) Each bidder must inform itself fully of the conditions relating to the construction of the project and the employment of labor on the project. Failure to do so will not relieve a successful bidder of their obligation to furnish all material and labor necessary to carry out the provisions of their contract. To the extent possible, the contractor, in carrying out the work, must employ such methods or means as will not cause any interruption of or interference with the work of any other contractor.

Section 19 General Terms and Conditions

- (1) The following items will be incorporated into, and made part of, the formal agreement: (1)the University's Invitation for Bid; (2) the Successful Bidder's proposal; (3) Exhibit A, Standard Contract Clauses; (4) Exhibit A-1, Affirmative Action Clauses; and, (5) Forms A and B

Procurement Lobbying Forms.

- (2) In the event of any inconsistency in or conflict among the document elements of the agreement described above, such inconsistency or conflict shall be resolved by giving precedence to the document elements in the following order: (1) Exhibits A and A-1; (2) Forms A and B Procurement Lobbying Forms, (3) the Agreement; (4) this IFB; and (5) the Successful Bidder's proposal.

Section 19.1 Vendor Debriefing and Contract Award Protest Procedure

- (1) Upon being notified of their unsuccessful bids, unsuccessful bidders may request in writing a debriefing within 15 calendar days of such notice. The 15 day period starts once unsuccessful bidders are notified. Once a request is made by the bidder, the University must schedule a debriefing within a reasonable time of such request. Unless the campus and bidder mutually agree to use another method such as by telephone, video conference or another type of electronic communication the debriefing must be conducted in person with the bidder.
- (2) This procurement is subject to SUNY Procedure Item 7561, Contract Award Protest Procedure.

Section 19.2 Proposal Confidentiality

- (1) All proposals and qualifications submitted for the University's consideration will be held in confidence. However, the resulting contract is subject to the New York State Freedom of Information Law (FOIL). Therefore, if an Bidder believes that any information in its proposal constitutes a trade secret or should otherwise be treated as confidential and wishes such information not to be disclosed the Bidder shall submit with its proposal a separate letter to the designated contact. The letter shall specifically identify the page number(s), line(s) or other appropriate designation(s) containing such information, explaining in detail why such information is a trade secret and formally requesting that such information be kept confidential. Failure by an Bidder to submit such a letter will constitute a waiver by the Bidder of any rights it may have under Section 89(5) of the Public Officers' Law relating to protection of trade secrets.
- (2) The proprietary nature of the information designated confidential by the Bidder may be subject to disclosure if ordered by a court of competent jurisdiction. A request that an entire proposal be kept confidential is not advisable since a proposal cannot reasonably consist of all data subject to FOIL proprietary status.

Section 19.3 Information Security Breach and Notification Act

- (1) The Bidder shall comply with the provisions of the New York State Information Security Breach and Notification Act (General Business Law Section 899-aa and State Technology Law, Section 208). The Bidder shall be liable for the costs associated with such breach if caused by its negligent or willful acts or omissions, or the negligent or willful acts or omissions of its agents, officers, employees or subcontractors.

Section 19.4 State Finance Law §§ 139-j and 139-k

- (1) State Finance Law §§139-j and 139-k imposes certain restrictions on communications between the University and a Bidder during the procurement process. During the restricted period the Bidder is restricted from making contacts to other than designated contact unless it is a contact that is included among certain statutory exceptions set forth in State Finance Law §139-j(3)(a).

The restricted period is from the earliest notice of intent to solicit offers through final award and approval of the Contract.

- (2) University employees and their designated representatives are also required to obtain certain information when contacted during the restricted period and make a determination of the responsibility of the Bidder pursuant to these two statutes. Certain findings of non-responsibility can result in rejection for contract award and in the event of two findings within a 4 year period the Bidder is debarred from obtaining government procurement contracts.

Section 19.5 State Finance Law §§ 139-I

- (1) Pursuant to N.Y. State Finance Law §139-I, every bid made on or after January 1, 2019 to the State of any public department or agency thereof, where competitive bidding is required by statute, rule or regulation, for work or services performed or to be performed or goods sold or to be sold, and where otherwise required by such public department or agency, shall contain a certification that the bidder has and has implemented a written policy addressing sexual harassment prevention in the workplace and provides annual sexual harassment prevention training to all of its employees. Such policy shall, at a minimum, meet the requirements of N.Y. State Labor Law §201-g.
- (2) N.Y. State Labor Law §201-g provides requirements for such policy and training and directs the Department of Labor, in consultation with the Division of Human Rights, to create and publish a model sexual harassment prevention guidance document, sexual harassment prevent policy and sexual harassment training program that employers may utilize to meet the requirements of N.Y. State Labor Law §201-g. The model sexual harassment prevention policy, model sexual harassment training materials, and further guidance for employers, can be found online at the following URL: <https://www.ny.gov/combating-sexual-harassment-workplace/employers>.
- (3) Pursuant to N.Y. State Finance Law §139-I, any bid by a corporate bidder containing the certification required above shall be deemed to have been authorized by the board of directors of such bidder, and such authorization shall be deemed to include the signing and submission of such bid and the inclusion therein of such statement as the act and deed of the bidder.
- (4) If the bidder cannot make the required certification, such bidder shall so state and shall furnish with the bid a signed statement that sets forth in detail the reasons that the bidder cannot make the certification. After review and consideration of such statement, SUNY may reject the bid or may decide that there are sufficient reasons to accept the bid without such certification.
- (5) All Bidders must sign and submit the certification attached to this IFB, SUNY [Form 7554-20](#).

Section 20 Additional Terms and Conditions

- (1) The terms and conditions of the State University of New York Construction Agreement (Form 7554-09) shall apply and is provided as an attachment to this IFB.
- (2) The resulting agreement shall be binding upon its execution by both parties and, if required by New York State law, upon the approval of the Attorney General and the Office of the State Comptroller.
- (3) The agreement may be revised at any time upon mutual consent of the parties in writing. Such

- written consent will not be effective until signed by both parties and, if required by New York State law, approved by the Attorney General and the Office of the State Comptroller.
- (4) The relationship of the Successful Bidder to the University shall be that of independent contractor.
 - (5) Compliance with the post-employment restrictions of the Ethics in Government Act is required.
 - (6) The submission of a proposal constitutes a binding offer to perform and provide said services.
 - (7) In the event the Successful Bidder uses partners, subcontracts or subcontractors, the Successful Bidder will remain responsible for compliance with all specifications and performance of all obligations under the contract resulting from this IFB. For the resulting agreement, the Successful Bidder will be the prime contractor.
 - (8) The University will not be liable for any costs associated with the preparation, transmittal, or presentation of any proposals or materials submitted in response to this IFB.
 - (9) Public announcements or news releases regarding this IFB or any subsequent award of a contract must not be made by any Bidder without the prior written approval of SUNY.
 - (10) The Successful Bidder is responsible for compliance with all applicable rules and regulations pertaining to cities, towns, counties and State where the services are provided, and all other laws applicable to the performance of the resulting contract. The Successful Offeror shall provide all necessary safeguards for safety and protection as set forth by the United States Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Administration.
 - (11) The Successful Bidder will be responsible for the work, direction and compensation of its employees, consultants, agents and contractors. Nothing in the resulting agreement or the performance thereof by the Successful Bidder will impose any liability or duty whatsoever on the University including, but not limited to, any liability for taxes, compensation, commissions, Workers' Compensation, disability benefits, Social Security, or other employee benefits for any person or entity.
 - (12) In the event the Successful Bidder is required to be reimbursed for travel, Bidder shall be reimbursed at rates not to exceed the current NYS Schedule of Allowable Reimbursable Travel Expenses. Refer to the U.S. Government Administration Rates for Travel at: <http://www.gsa.gov>
 - (13) In addition, the University reserves the right to:
 - a. Not accept any and all proposals received in response to this IFB, waive requirements or amend this IFB upon notification to all bidders, waive minor irregularities or adjust or correct cost or cost figures with the concurrence of the bidder if mathematical or typographical errors exist.
 - b. To terminate any resulting contract for: (1) unavailability of funds; (2) cause; (3) convenience; (4) in the event it is found that the certification filed by the Bidder in accordance with State Finance Law §§139-j and 139-k are found to be intentionally false or intentionally incomplete; and if applicable, the Department of Taxation and Finance Contractor Certification Form ST-220CA was false or incomplete. Upon such finding the University may exercise its termination right by providing written notification to the Bidder in accordance with the written notification terms of the contract.

- c. Request certified audited financial statements for the past three (3) completed fiscal years and/or other appropriate supplementation including, but not limited to, interim financial statements and credit reports.
- d. Contact any or all references.
- e. Request clarifications from Bidders for purposes of assuring a full understanding of responsiveness, and further to permit revisions from all Bidders determined to be susceptible to being selected for contract award, prior to award.
- e. Advise Bidder of any objectionable employee(s) and/or subcontractor(s) and request their removal from the project. Such removal shall not be reasonably withheld by the Bidder.

Section 21 Requirements for Construction Activities To Address Public Health or Safety

- (1) The Bidder agrees it is responsible for complying with any and all requirements issued by federal, state or local entities, including but not limited to New York State Governor Office Executive Orders, New York State Department of Health rules, regulations and guidance, and other New York State or State University of New York laws, rules, regulations or requirements that may be issued and/or amended during the bidding and/or performance of work on this Project.
- (2) With respect to the COVID-19 pandemic, Bidder specifically acknowledges and agrees that the NYS Interim COVID-19 Guidance for Construction Projects is made a part of the contract work for this Project, as set forth in General Requirements. Bidder affirms that all costs and time associated with compliance with the current guidance are included in its bid. The current NYS Interim COVID-19 Guidance for Construction Projects for is available at the following website: <https://forward.ny.gov/industries-reopening-phase#phase-one-construction>. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Bidder agrees to comply with the Guidance as it may be amended or superseded in the future.

NAME OF BIDDER

ADDRESS OF BIDDER

**PROPOSAL
FOR**

Project Number: SU-111720

Date: November 19, 2020

Project Name: **Academic Restroom Upgrades Project – Phase 1**

TO THE STATE UNIVERSITY OF NEW YORK:

1. **The Work Proposed Herein Will Be Completed Within 365 Calendar Days, Starting 10 Calendar Days After The Contract Approval Date Of The New York State Comptroller.** In the event the bidder fails to complete such work by said date or dates, or within the time to which such completion may have been extended in accordance with the Contract Documents, the bidder agrees to pay the University liquidated damages in an amount equal to the values indicate in the Liquidated Damages Schedule below for each calendar day of delay in completing the work.

=====

LIQUIDATED DAMAGES SCHEDULE

<u>Contract Amount</u>	<u>Liquidated Damages</u>
Under \$100,000	\$100/day
\$100,000-\$499,999	\$200/day
\$500,000-\$999,999	\$300/day
\$1MM-\$1,999,999	\$400/day
\$2MM-\$3,499,999	\$500/day
\$3.5MM-\$5MM	\$700/day
Over \$5MM (to be determined by the University in each instance)	\$ ____/day

=====

2. The bidder hereby declares that it has carefully examined all Bidding and Contract Documents and that it has personally inspected the actual location of the work, together with the local sources of supply, has satisfied itself as to all the quantities and conditions, and understands that in signing this Proposal, it waives all right to plead any misunderstanding regarding the same.
3. The bidder further understands and agrees that it is to do, perform and complete all work in accordance with the Contract Documents and to accept in full compensation therefore the amount of the Total Bid, modified by such additive or deductive alternates, if any, as are accepted by the University.
4. The bidder further agrees to accept the unit prices, if any, set forth in paragraph (5) of this proposal, except as the same may be modified pursuant to the provisions of Section (5) of the Information to Bidders, as full payment for the amount of the credit to the University for any deletions, additions, modifications or changes to the portion or portions of work covered by said unit prices.

5. **BID CALCULATION**

a. **BASE BID** (*does not include allowances*)

\$ _____
(in numbers)

(in words)

b. **ALLOWANCES:** In accordance with the Schedule I and Section 4.05 of Agreement, the bidder further agrees to the following additions to the Base Bid:

Work or Materials Description	Amount in Words	Amount in Figures
None		

c. **TOTAL BID** (*base bid + allowances = total bid*)

\$ _____
(in numbers)

(in words)

d. **ALTERNATES:** In accordance with Section B of the General Requirements the bidder proposes the following additions to or deductions from the Total Bid for the alternates listed below:

Alternate Number	Add/Deduct	Amount in Words	Amount in Figures
None			

e. **UNIT PRICES:** In accordance with Section (5) paragraph (2) of the Information to Bidders and Section 4.04 of the Agreement the bidder or the University may insert unit prices for the

work or materials listed below for clarification.

Work or Materials Description	Amount in Words	Amount in Figures

6. By submission of this bid, each bidder and each person signing on behalf of any bidder certifies, and in the case of a joint bid, each party thereto certifies as to its own organization, under penalty of perjury, that to the best of its knowledge and belief: (a) the prices in this bid have been arrived at independently without collusion, consultation, communication, or agreement, for the purpose of restricting competition, as to any matter relating to such prices with any other bidder or with any competitor; (b) unless otherwise required by law, the prices have been quoted in this bid have not been knowingly disclosed by the bidder and will not knowingly be disclosed by the bidder prior to opening, directly or indirectly, to any other bidder or to any competitor; and (c) no attempt has been made or will be made by the bidder to induce any person, partnership or corporation to submit or not to submit a bid for the purpose of restricting competition.

A bid shall not be considered for award nor shall any award be made where (a), (b) and (c) above have not been complied with; provided, however, that if in any case the bidder cannot make the foregoing certification the bidder shall so state and shall furnish with the bid a signed statement which sets forth in detail the reasons therefor. Where (a), (b), and (c) above shall have not been complied with, the bid shall not be considered for award nor shall any award be made unless the Campus President, or designee, or Vice Chancellor for Capital Facilities, or designee, determines that such disclosure was not made for purposes of restricting competition.

The fact that a bidder (a) has published price lists, rates, or tariffs covering items being procured, (b) has informed prospective customers of proposed or pending publication of new or revised price lists for such items, or (c) has sold the same items to other customers at the same prices being bid, does not constitute, without more, a disclosure within the meaning of this Section.

7. The bidder agrees that if awarded the Contract, it will commence work within (10) calendar days after date of receipt of a fully executed Agreement and that it will fully complete the work by the date stated herein.
8. The bidder acknowledges the receipt of the following addenda, but agrees that it is bound by all addenda whether or not listed herein.

Addendum Number	Date	Addendum Number	Date
_____	___/___/___	_____	___/___/___
_____	___/___/___	_____	___/___/___
_____	___/___/___	_____	___/___/___

9. The bidder submits herewith bid security in an amount not less than five (5) percent of the Total Bid. In the event that (a) the bidder's Total Bid is the lowest one submitted and the bidder does not timely provide the Post-Bid Information required by the Information for Bidders or (b) this Proposal is accepted by the University and the bidder shall refuse or neglect, within ten (10) calendar days after date of receipt of Agreement, to execute and deliver said Agreement in the form provided herein, or to execute and deliver a Performance Bond and a Labor and Material Bond in the amounts required and in the form prescribed, the bidder shall be liable to the University, as liquidated damages, for the amount of the bid security or the difference between the Total Bid of the bidder and the Total Bid of the bidder submitting the next lowest bid, whichever sum shall be higher, otherwise the total amount of the bid security will be returned to the bidder in accordance with the provisions set forth in the Information for Bidders. The University may apply the bid security in full or partial payments, as the case may be, of said liquidated damages and in the event the bid security is less than the amount of liquidated damages to which the University is entitled, the bidder shall pay the difference, upon demand, to the University.
10. The bidder certifies that all wood products that are to be used in the performance of this Contract shall be in accordance with the Specifications and provisions of Section 167 b. of the State Finance Law which Section prohibits the purchase and use of tropical hardwoods.
11. The bidder affirms that it understands and agrees to comply with the procedures of the Fund relative to permissible contacts as required by Sections 139-j(3) and 139-j-(6)(b) of the State Finance Law.
12. The bidder certifies that all information provided or to be provided to the University in connection with this procurement is, as required by Section 139-k of the State Finance Law, complete, true and accurate.

Dated ____/____/____

Firm's Federal ID Number or
Social Security Number as applicable _____

Legal name of person, partnership, joint venture or corporation:

By _____
(signature)

Title _____

ACKNOWLEDGMENT FOR THE PROPOSAL

THE LEGAL ADDRESS OF THE BIDDER

Telephone No. _____ Facsimile No. _____

If a Corporation

Name	Address
_____	_____
_____ PRESIDENT _____	
_____ SECRETARY _____	
_____ TREASURER _____	

If a Partnership

Name of Partners	Address
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

If a Joint Venture

Name of Members	Address
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

If an Individual

Name of Individual	Address
_____	_____

Attachment A – List of Completed Similar Construction Projects

Bidder Name:

Project No.: SU-111720

Bidders must provide three (3) example projects completed in the past five (5) years in which the Bidder served as the prime contractor. Example projects must be of similar size, scope and complexity to the project currently being bid, as further described in the Description of Work. Each project must include the Owner/Agency, Award Date, Contract Amount, Date Completed, Contact Person, Telephone number of the contact, Architect and/or Engineer's Name, Contract Number, Contact Email, and the Project Title and a brief scope description. Reference contacts may be used to verify project size, scope, dollar value, percentages and quality of performance.

1.	Agency/Owner			Award Date	Contract Amount	Date Completed
	Agency/Owner Contact Person		Telephone No.	Designer Architect and /or Design Engineer		
	Contract No.	Contact Email	Project Title & Scope			
2.	Agency/Owner			Award Date	Contract Amount	Date Completed
	Agency/Owner Contact Person		Telephone No.	Designer Architect and /or Design Engineer		
	Contract No.	Contact Email	Project Title & Scope			
3.	Agency/Owner			Award Date	Contract Amount	Date Completed
	Agency/Owner Contact Person		Telephone No.	Designer Architect and /or Design Engineer		
	Contract No.	Contact Email	Project Title & Scope			
Completed By:				Phone Number:		
				Email:		
				Date:		

Division 1 - General Requirements
SECTION A - Description of Work

1. Work to be Done

The work to be done under the Contract, in accordance with the Contract Documents, consists of performing, installing, furnishing and supplying all materials, equipment, labor and incidentals necessary or convenient for the construction of Project Number SU-111720, titled Academic Restroom Upgrade Project – Phase 1 and carry out all of the duties and obligations imposed upon the Contractor by the Contract Documents.

The main features of the work shall include, but not be limited to the following:

All labor, materials, and services necessary to complete the academic restroom renovations as shown on the drawings and technical specifications.

- Remove hazardous materials indicated and in manner outlined in drawings and technical specifications.
- existing fixtures, finishes, and mechanical, electrical, plumbing, and fire alarms systems in areas of work in buildings indicated.
- Furnish and install new fixtures, finishes, equipment, mechanical, electrical, plumbing, and fire alarm systems as indicated on drawings and technical specifications.
- Restore adjacent surfaces impacted by demolition and construction work back to original condition (unless otherwise noted) as outlined on drawings and technical specifications.

2. Work Not Included:

Work not included in the work of the Contract are those items marked "N.I.C."; movable furnishings, except those specifically specified or indicated on the Drawings; and items marked "by others".

SECTION B - Alternates

1. General

- a. Refer to Proposal Form. State thereon the amount to be added to or deducted from the Total Bid for the Alternates described herein.
- b. Extent and details of the Alternates are indicated on the Drawings, and described in the Specifications.
- c. Where reference is made in the description of the Alternate to products, materials, or workmanship, the specification requirements applicable to similar products, materials or workmanship in the Total Bid shall govern the products, materials, and workmanship of the Alternate as if these specification requirements were included in full in the description of the Alternates.

2. Alternates

None

SECTION C - Special Conditions

1. Time Progress Schedule

- a. The Contractor shall schedule the Work for expeditious completion in accordance with Section 3.01(2) of the Agreement. The proposed schedule must be established in cooperation with the Campus and account for Campus calendar restrictions listed in this section that affect the Contractor's access to the work areas and construction activities. At each periodic meeting, the Time Progress Schedule required by Section 3.02 of the Agreement shall be reviewed for compliance with phasing requirements. Revise and update the Time Progress Schedule to properly depict the work required to maintain continuity of campus operations.

After the beginning of construction, the Contractor shall submit a two-week look-ahead, outlining the upcoming construction activities, at every scheduled construction meeting. This is to help coordinate scheduled construction activities, required shutdown, and items that will impact the use of the building the active programs inside.

- b. First phases of work shall include appropriate time in the schedule for: (1) understanding Campus operations, training crews, acclimating trades and Campus to sequence and apportionment of activities; (2) additional meetings (up to twice a week during the first twelve weeks after the Notice to Proceed) with the Owner, consultant and the Contractor's principals, project manager and those of its significant subcontractors; (3) re-sequencing activities to recover from start-up delays in the progressive operation of interrelated work and (4) other activities commonly associated with the start-up of field work.
- c. Academic Calendar: The Contractor is advised that the Campus intends to maintain a full institutional program throughout the Project duration. The Campus will make continuous use of adjacent spaces, buildings and site, except where work is scheduled or specified to occur. All Contract work must be scheduled and performed without causing unscheduled interruption of the normal institutional activities and processes. The Contractor shall coordinate his work with the following Campus Calendar, and No Utility shutdowns will be permitted during Registration, Study Periods, Exam Periods, or Commencement, or other times without notification to and approval of the Campus' assigned project representative for this project.
- d. The work site will be available to begin construction on **May 22, 2021**. Unless otherwise indicated, normal working hours on the campus are between 7:00 AM and 4:00 PM. Sequence the work in phases to meet the following interim milestones dates:
- e. On the Date of Substantial Completion in the Proposal, access to the work area for any uncompleted work and for punch list items shall be restricted to after 5:00 PM and prior to 7:00 AM and comply with the following:
 1. Methods of performing work shall not hinder or disrupt the Campus' occupancy, reduce Campus provided levels of cleanliness and ambient environmental conditions and affect building systems, services, and utilities serving the building unless, upon completion of each shift's work that is performed outside of normal Campus work hours, the Contractor provides cleaning to return the work areas to a similar level of cleanliness as normally provided by the Campus, returns spaces to their normal ambient environmental conditions and restores building systems, services, and utilities serving the occupancy.
 2. No material or equipment shall remain inside the building unless in the active use and control of Contractor personnel.
 3. The Contractor shall provide all utility relocations and re-routings necessary to maintain the existing utilities at their current level of service, including limiting their shutdowns for tie-ins and cutovers to those periods specified. All new work shall be in place, tested and accepted prior to performing a shutdown for the required tie in.
- f. Time Delay Allowance: In addition to the requirements of Article III of the Agreement, the base bid contract duration to perform the work specified in the proposal shall include not less than five

(5) consecutive and/or non-consecutive eight hour working days in the Time Progress Schedule for delays that are of no fault of the Contractor or any of its subcontractors or suppliers, or caused by events or conditions that could not be reasonably anticipated. Provide notice of delay per Section 3.04 and request use of this time allowance. When approved by Consultant, the time allowance is expended for each work day that the contractor is unable to work and all delay time used is tracked in the Time Progress Schedule. After this base bid time allowance for delay is expended, comply with the requirements of Article III for any additional delays.

2. Cutting and Patching

- a. The Contractor shall do all cutting, fitting, and patching of its work that may be required to make its several parts come together properly and fitted as shown upon or reasonably implied from the Drawings and Specifications for the completed project.
- b. Any cost caused by defective or ill-timed work shall be borne by the Contractor. Except as otherwise expressly provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall not cut or alter the work of any other Contractor or existing work without the consent of the University.
- c. Existing construction, finishes, equipment, wiring, etc., that is to remain and which is damaged or defaced by reason of work done under this contract shall be restored by the Contractor to a condition satisfactory to the University, or replaced with new, at no additional cost.
- d. Existing surfaces, materials, and work shall be prepared as necessary to receive the new installations. Such preparatory work shall be as required by the conditions and in each case shall be subject to approval by the University.
- e. Newly exposed work or surfaces which are presently concealed shall be made to match existing corresponding or adjoining new surfaces as directed, and the materials and methods to be employed shall be subject to approval by the University.
- f. All new, altered, or restored work in the building shall match existing corresponding work in the material, construction finish, etc., unless otherwise specified or required by the drawings.

3. Clean-Up

- a. **Periodic Cleaning:** The Contractor shall at all times during the progress of the work keep the Site free from accumulation of waste matter or rubbish and shall confine its apparatus, materials and operations of its workmen to limits prescribed by law or by the Contract Limit Lines, except as the latter may be extended with the approval of the University. Cleaning of the structure(s), once enclosed, must be performed daily and removal of waste matter or rubbish must be performed at least once a week.
- b. **Final Clean Up:** Upon completion of the work covered by the Contract, the Contractor shall leave the completed project ready for use without the need of further cleaning of any kind and with all work in new condition and perfect order. In addition, upon completion of all work, the Contractor shall remove from the vicinity of the work and from the property owned or occupied by the State of New York, the State University of New York or the University, all plant, buildings, rubbish, unused materials, concrete forms and other materials belonging to it or used under its direction during construction or impairing the use or appearance of the property and shall restore such areas affected by the work to their original condition, and, in the event of its failure to do so, the same shall be removed by the University at the expense of the Contractor, and it and its surety shall be liable therefor.

4. Temporary Access and Parking

See Campus Special Conditions for Construction

5. Field Meetings

Periodic job meetings will be scheduled by the Consultant and the University during the course of construction. The Contractor, and, upon request of the Consultant and the University, its principal subcontractors and manufacturer's representatives, shall attend such meetings and be prepared to furnish answers to questions on progress, workmanship, or any other subject on which the Consultant and the University might reasonably require information.

6. Operating Instructions and Manuals

The Contractor shall furnish three (3) complete sets of operating instructions and manuals which shall include definite and specific instructions on all mechanical and electrical systems involved in the Project. Said instructions and manuals should set forth: (1) the manner of operation; (2) the necessary precautions and care to be followed; (3) periodic prevention maintenance requirements; and (4) a complete set of spare parts lists, catalogs, service manuals and manufacturing data on said systems. Said instructions and manuals are to be made available by the Contractor for review and comment by the University a minimum of six (6) weeks prior to the scheduled completion of the Project.

7. Utility Shutdowns and Cut Overs

- a. Except as otherwise expressly provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall be responsible for submitting to the University, for its approval, a proposed schedule of all utility shutdowns and Cut overs of all types which will be required to complete the Project; said schedule should contain a minimum of two (2) week's advance notice prior to the time of the proposed shutdown and cut over. Most campuses of the State University of New York are in full operation 12 months of the year, and shutdowns and Cut overs, depending upon their type, generally must be scheduled on weekends, at night, or during holiday periods. The contract consideration is deemed to include all necessary overtime and all premium time, if any, that is required by the Contractor to complete the shutdowns or Cut overs.
- b. Temporary Connections: In the event the Contractor shall disrupt any existing services, the Contractor shall immediately make temporary connection to place such service back into operation and maintain the temporary connection until the Contractor makes the permanent connection. All work must be acceptable to the University.

8. Temporary Power for Construction Activities

Electrical energy will be available at no cost to the Contractor from existing outlets or panels from locations approved by the College. This power may be used for small power tools (not exceeding 1/2 HP), etc., and the Contractor shall not exceed the capacity of the existing circuits being used. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing all necessary connections, cables, etc. and removal of the same at completion of construction with approval from the University. The Contractor shall in no way modify the existing circuits at the panel boards to increase capacities of the circuits. If the required power load exceeds the capacities of the available power sources, the Contractor shall be responsible and pay for furnishing and installing all necessary temporary power poles, cables, fused disconnect switches, transformers and electric meters necessary to provide a temporary power system for the project, and remove the same at completion. Install all temporary wiring and equipment and make all connections in conformity with the National Electrical Code. Make all replacements required by temporary use of the permanent wiring system. Provide ground fault protection.

9. Sanitary Facilities

The Contractor will **not** be permitted to use existing toilet and janitor closet facilities, and will need to provide

(at its own costs) temporary sanitary facilities at an approved location. The Contractor shall also be held responsible for the cost of cleaning and repair of any damage to said existing facilities and adherence to health and sanitary codes of the State of New York.

10. Temporary Heat

- a. In those locations where it is required by the conditions of the work, the Contractor shall provide and pay for all temporary heating, coverings and enclosures necessary to properly protect all work and materials against damage by dampness and cold, dry out the work, and facilitate the completion thereof. Fuel, equipment, materials, operating personnel and the methods used therefor shall be at all times satisfactory to the University and adequate for the purpose intended. The Contractor shall maintain the critical installation temperatures, provided in the technical provisions of the specifications hereof, for all work in those areas where the same is being performed.
- b. Maintenance of proper heating, ventilation and adequate drying out of the work is the responsibility of the Contractor. Any work damaged by dampness, insufficient or abnormal heating shall be replaced to the satisfaction of the University by and at the sole cost and expense of the Contractor.
- c. The Contractor shall provide all necessary, temporary heating for the efficient and effective work by itself and all trades engaged in the work. Unless otherwise specified, the minimum temperature shall be 50 degrees F at all places where work is actually being performed within the project (where enclosed). Before and during the placing of wood finish and the application of other interior finishing, varnishing, painting, etc., and until final acceptance by the University of all work covered by the Contract, the Contractor shall, unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents, provide sufficient heat to produce a temperature of not less than 68 degrees F nor more than 78 degrees F.

11. Temporary Light

The contractor shall install, maintain and remove Underwriter's Label temporary lighting sockets, light bulbs, and intermittent power sockets as approved by the University. The minimum temporary lighting to be provided is at the rate of 1/4 watt per square foot and be maintained for 24 hours, 7 days per week at stairs and exit corridors; in all other spaces, temporary lighting is to be maintained during working hours. Installation shall be in accordance with the National Electric Code.

12. Temporary Water for Construction Purposes

Water for construction is available through the campus system without charge to the Contractor from location designated by the College. The Contractor shall obtain the necessary permission, make all connections, as required, furnish and install all pipes and fittings, and remove the same at completion of work. The Contractor must provide for waste water discharge and shall take due care to prevent damage to existing structures or site and the waste of water. All pipes and fittings must be maintained in perfect condition at all times.

13. Conducting Work

- a. All work is to be conducted in such a manner as to cause a minimum degree of interference with the College's operation and academic schedule.
- b. Safe and direct entrance to and exiting from the existing buildings shall be maintained at all times during regular hours while construction is in progress.

- c. No construction work will start in any area until the Contractor has all the required materials on-site.
- d. The Contractor and its employees shall comply with College regulations governing conduct, access to the premises, and operation of equipment.
- e. The building shall not be left "open" overnight or during any period of inclement weather. Temporary weather tight closures shall be provided for/by the Contractor to protect the structure and its contents.

14. Safety and Protective Facilities

- a. The Contractor shall provide the necessary safeguards to prevent accidents, to avoid all necessary hazards and protect the public, the Staff, students, the work and property at all times, including Saturdays, Sundays, holidays and other times when no work is being done.
- b. The Contractor shall erect, maintain and remove appropriate barriers or other devices, including mechanical ventilation systems, as required by the conditions of the work for the protection of users of the project area, the protection of the work being done, or the containment of dust and debris. All such barriers or devices shall be provided in conformance with all applicable codes, laws and regulations, including OSHA and National Fire Prevention Association 241, for safeguarding of structures during construction.

15. Protection of Existing Structures, Vegetation and Utilities

The Contractor, during the course of its work, shall not damage any buildings, structures and utilities, public or private, including poles, signs, services to buildings, utilities in the street, gas pipes, water pipes, hydrants, sewers, drains and electric power and lighting and telephone cables, lawns, curbs, plants and other improvements. Any damage resulting from the Contractor's operations shall be repaired or replaced at its expense.

16. Abbreviations and References

The following abbreviations may be used in these Specifications:

N.A.	Not Applicable
N.I.C	Not in Contract.
Fed. Spec. or F.S.	Federal Specifications
SUCF	State University Construction Fund
University or SUNY	State University of New York
College	A Campus of the State University of New York

17. Use of Elevators

The Contractor shall be permitted to make temporary use of elevators designated by the University and provided such use does not interfere with the normal activities of the College. Large and heavy items shall not be placed in elevators, and suitable padding shall be provided whenever a cab is used for construction purposes. Elevator pits shall be kept free of debris and dust by frequent cleaning out. The elevators shall be restored to original condition satisfactory to the University at the end of construction activities. Use of the top of the elevator may be permitted after obtaining approval of the University.

18. Salvage of Materials

Remove and legally dispose of all debris and other materials resulting from the alterations to State University property. The following items shall remain the property of the University and shall be stored at the site as directed by the University:

- Door lock and knob sets
- Toilet fixtures in good working order
- Light fixtures

College will walk site with contractor and tag items prior to the start of demolition work

19. Storage of Materials

- a. The Contractor shall store materials and equipment within the contract limits in areas on the site as designated by the University.
- b. All materials shall be stored in a neat and orderly manner, and shall be protected against the weather by raised floored weatherproof temporary storage facility or trailer.
- c. Security for stored materials shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.
- d. Storage of materials is not permitted on the roof of any building.

20. Shop Drawings and Samples - (Refer to Section 2.19 of the Agreement)

- a. The Contractor shall submit to the University for its approval five (5) sets of prints of all shop drawings required by the specifications. Those marked:

"REJECTED" are not in accordance with the Contract Documents and shall be resubmitted.

"REVISE AND RESUBMIT" Contractor shall correct and resubmit.

"MAKE CORRECTIONS NOTED": The contractor shall comply with corrections and may proceed.

Resubmittal is not required.

"APPROVED - NO EXCEPTIONS TAKEN": The contractor may proceed.

- b. All shop drawings and/or submittals used on the construction site must bear the impression of the consultant's review stamp as well as the General Contractor's review stamp, indicating the status of review and the date of review.
- c. All shop drawings shall reflect actual site conditions and accurate field dimensions. Dimensioned shop drawings shall be submitted for all fabricated items. Incomplete submittals will be rejected without review.
- d. All shop drawings, submittals and samples shall include:
 - 1). Date and revision dates.
 - 2). Project title and number.
 - 3). Names of:
 - a). Contractor
 - b). Subcontractor
 - c). Supplier
 - d). Manufacturer
 - 4). Identification of products or materials: Include Department of State (DOS) file number, manufacturers' name and market name of all covered products and applicable materials in accordance with Part 1120 of the Code. This information may be obtained by contacting the DOS, Office of Fire Prevention and Control: 518

474-6746 [voice] and 518 474-3240 [FAX])

21. U.S. Steel

All structural steel, reinforcing steel, or other major steel items to be incorporated in the work shall, if this Contract is in excess of \$100,000, be produced or made in whole or substantial part in the United States, its territories or possessions.

22. Non-Asbestos Products

- a. All materials specified herein shall contain no asbestos.
- b. Provide "Contains No Asbestos" permanent labels applied to the exterior jacket of all pipe insulation at 20 foot intervals with a minimum of one (1) label for each service in each work area.

23. Material Safety Data Sheet

The contractor shall submit MSDS (Material Safety Data Sheet) for all chemicals, solvents, and materials specified or proposed to be used on this project.

24. Architect's/Engineer's Seal

In accordance with Rules and Regulations of the New York State Education Law, Title 8, Part 69.5(b), to all plans, specifications and reports to which the seal of an architect has been applied, there shall also be applied a stamp with appropriate wording warning that it is a violation of the law for any person, unless acting under the direction of a licensed architect, to alter an item in any way. If an item bearing the seal of an architect is altered, the altering architect shall affix to his item the seal and the notation "altered by" followed by his signature and the date of such alteration, and a specific description of the alteration.

25. Construction Permit

The Code Compliance Manager for the State University Campus will, as required by law, issue a Construction Permit for this Project. The project is not subject to any local building code or permit requirements, except for work that the Contractor is to perform on property located outside of the boundaries of the campuses of the State University of New York.

26. Other Contracts

There may be other contracts let for work to be done in adjacent areas and, as such, this Contractor and such other contractors shall coordinate their work to conform with progressive operation of all the work covered by such contracts, and afford each other reasonable opportunities for the introduction and storage of their supplies, materials, equipment, and the execution of their work.

27. Asbestos

If the work to be done under this contract contains the abatement of asbestos the following shall apply:

- a. Applicable Regulations - All work to be done under this Contract shall be in compliance with Part 56 of Title 12 of the Official Compilation of Codes, Rules and Regulations of the State of New York (cited as 12 NYCRR Part 56) as amended effective November 9, 1994.
- b. Applicable Variance - The abatement contractor is responsible for obtaining any variance not issued to date that he feels may be applicable to the policies/procedures as set forth in 12 NYCRR Part 56.

- c. Owner Project Fact Sheet -The Contractor shall complete and submit as much information as possible on the Asbestos Material Fact Sheet to the University in triplicate prior to the project startup. Completion of the Fact Sheet shall be submitted prior to acceptance.
- d. Patent Infringement - The State University of New York and the State University Construction Fund have been given notice by a law firm representing GPAC, Inc. that the use of its process/procedure for asbestos containment and removal constitutes a patent infringement. All potential contractors are hereby notified that they may have to obtain a license to use certain patented Negative Air Containment systems, and that any liability of the University in connection therewith is covered by Section 2.21 of the Agreement. Therefore, all potential contractors are hereby notified that after opening of the bids they must advise the University as to the system they intend to use for Negative Air Containment and provide the University with either a copy of their license to use the same or written documentation, signed by an authorized officer of their surety, that their performance bond guarantees the Contractor's indemnification covering patent claims.
- e. Air Monitoring - All work to be done under this Contract shall be in compliance with Part 56 of Title 12 of the Official Compilation of Codes, Rules and Regulations of the State of New York (cited as 12 NYCRR Part 56), as currently amended, and applicable federal and state regulations.
- The Owner shall be responsible for hiring and paying an independent third party firm to perform the requirements of air monitoring as called for in 12 NYCRR Part 56 and as permitted in Section 2.17 of the Agreement.
- f. Testing - The University and Campus reserve the right to employ an independent testing laboratory to perform testing on the work and air sampling. The Contractor shall be required to cooperate with the testing laboratory.
- g. Disposal Procedures - It is the responsibility of the asbestos contractor to determine current waste handling, transportation and disposal regulations for the work site and for each waste disposal landfill. The asbestos contractor must comply fully with these regulations, all appropriate U.S. Department of Transportation, EPA and Federal, State and local entities' regulations, and all other then current legal requirements. Submit originals or copies of all pertinent manifests in triplicate to the University.
- h. Submittals - Prior to commencement of the work on this project, the Contractor must submit the following to the University:
- 1). Copy of original insurance policy.
 - 2). Copy of Department of Labor notification.
 - 3). Owner Fact Sheet.
 - 4). Copy of EPA notification.
- i. Special Requirements - . 1) Size, location, and quantities of all pipes, joints, ducts, valves, tees, etc. must be field verified by all prospective bidders. Information given on the drawings and specifications is for general orientation

- and information only.
- 2) The Contractor shall have at least one English-speaking supervisor on the site at all times while the project is in progress.
 - 3) Prior to the commencement of work involving asbestos demolition, removal, renovation, the Contractor must submit to the University the name of its on-site asbestos supervisor responsible for such operations, together with documentation that such supervisor has completed an Environmental Protection Agency-approved training course for asbestos supervisors.

28. COVID-19 Contractor Requirements and Guidance for Construction Jobsites

The Contractor will comply with NYS DOH Interim COVID-19 Guidance for Construction Projects, "Guidance", as may be amended or superseded, which is made a part of the contract work for this Project. All costs and time associated with compliance with the current Guidance are included in the Contract consideration in Article IV of the Agreement. The current Guidance for Construction Projects is available at the following website:

<https://forward.ny.gov/industries-reopening-phase#phase-one-construction>

29. Wage Rates and Supplements

The following are the rates of wages and supplements determined by the Industrial Commissioner of the State of New York as prevailing in the locality of the site at which the work will be performed:

Wage Schedules can be accessed online using PRC # 2020011685 at <https://labor.ny.gov/workerprotection/publicwork/OWSuccess.shtm>. If the Contractor is unable to access the prevailing wage schedule for the PRC# listed above, please contact the University for a copy of the wage rate schedule.

Special Conditions for Construction

Part 1 – Use of Premise

1.1 General

- A. Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by law, ordinances, permits and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment. *For purposes of this provision, "site" shall include all existing structures.*
- B. The Building in which the Work is to be performed is currently occupied by residential areas, offices and/or classrooms. Each Contractor shall have limited use of premises for construction operations, including use of Project site, during the construction period. Each Contractor's use of premises is limited only as outlined in this section and/or any other section of the specifications, or at the College's discretion, to perform work or to retain other contractors on portions of Project.
- C. Coordination with Other Contractors:
 - 1). The Contractor will need to have their portion of the Work coordinated with other Contractors working on the site so that their work conforms to the progressive operation of all the work covered under other contracts that the College has let on this site.
 - 2). Each Contractor shall afford other Contractors reasonable opportunities for the introduction and storage of their supplies, materials, equipment, and execution of their work.
 - 3). If the Contractor or such other contractors contend that their work of the progress thereof is being interfered with by the acts or omissions of the others or that there is a failure to coordinate or properly arrange the sequence of the work on the part of the Contractor or such other contractors, they shall, within five (5) working days of the commencement of such interference or failure of coordination or failure to perform work in proper sequence, give written notification to the College of such contention. Upon receipt of such notification or on its own initiative, the College shall investigate the situation and issue such instructions to the Contractor or such other contractors with respect thereto as it may deem proper. The College shall determine the rights of the Contractor and of such other contractors and the sequence of work necessary to expedite the completion of the work covered by said other contracts.
- D. All work is to be conducted in such a manner as to cause a minimum degree of interference with the College's operations and academic schedule. Contractor is to coordinate their work with the College's classroom schedule.
- E. The Contractor and its employees shall comply with all College regulations governing conduct, access to the premises, and operation of equipment.
- F. Maintain all paths of egress and keep clear of all materials and debris.
- G. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities without written permission from College.
- H. Should it become necessary, in the judgment of the College, at any time during the course of the Work to move materials which are stored on the site and equipment which has been temporarily placed thereon, the Contractor upon request of the College shall move them or cause them to be moved at its sole cost and expense; provided, however, if materials and equipment that have been stored or placed by the Contractor at a location on the site expressly approved, in writing, by the College and the same are moved or caused to be moved by the Contractor at the College's request, such removal shall be deemed extra work and the Contractor shall be compensated.

1.2 Campus Regulations

- A. The contractor and his/her employees, subcontractors, etc., will not fraternize with any building or campus occupants. This includes but is not limited to students, faculty, and employees of the State other than those designated, visitors and guests. At no time will it be appropriate to say anything derogatory to the above referenced individuals. Harassment, verbal or otherwise, of the above referenced individuals will **not** be tolerated. If an incident arises, the Contractor will be directed to **permanently remove** the employee from the site.

- B. No drugs are permitted on campus.
- C. No smoking is permitted in the buildings.
- D. The contractor, employees and sub-contractors are required to stay within the construction boundary lines at all times.
- E. The contractor, employees, and sub-contractors must recognize the fact that this is an institute for learning. Flexibility will be required during certain times of the academic year.

1.3 Use of Permanent Utilities

- A. As the building is still under construction, when each permanent utility is operational, it may be used for construction purposes, if acceptable, in writing, by the College. The written request for permission for use of the system from the College shall include, as a minimum, the conditions and reasons for use and provisions for and effect on equipment warranties. In the event that the College accepts the Contractors use of the permanent utility for the balance of the Work, the Contractor shall be fully responsible for it, and shall pay all costs for operation, power, restoration and maintenance of same.
- B. If the existing facilities are not adequate for the Contractor, locate temporary facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work and disruption to the College. Any temporary facilities location is to be reviewed and approved by College's Representative.

1.4 Storage and Staging of Materials

- A. The following shall apply to this project
 - 1). The Contractor shall store materials and equipment within areas designated by the College.
 - 2). Security for stored equipment and materials shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.
 - 3). No vehicles will be permitted on the Plaza. Any and all materials and/or equipment brought or stored on the Plaza shall not exceed the maximum weight limit of 150 psf.
 - 4). Access to the construction site for delivery of materials and equipment is limited. Temporary parking for the loading and unloading of the same shall be arranged only with prior approval of the College.
 - 5). The Contractor shall at all times keep access routes, and parking and staging areas clean of debris and other obstructions resulting from the work.

1.5 Temporary Power for Construction Activities

- A. Electrical energy, as it exists within the work area, will be available at **no** cost to the Contractor from existing outlets or panels from locations approved by the College. As this site is still under construction, if electrical power is not available in the area of work, it is the Contractor's responsibility to provide necessary power to perform the Work. Typically available power may be used for small power tools (not exceeding ½ HP).

1.6 Temporary Lighting / Heating & Cooling / Water

- A. Electrical lighting, as it exists within the work area, is available to the contractor at **no** cost. As this site is still under construction, if electrical lighting is not available in the area of work, it is the Contractor's responsibility to provide necessary temporary equipment to perform the Work at its cost.

1.7 Temporary Sanitary Facilities

- A. Toilet, Water, and Drinking Water Facilities: The Contractor shall make arrangements with the College for use of the existing toilet, water, and drinking water facilities. It is the Contractor's responsibility to maintain the facility during the construction and restore to original state upon completion of the project.

1.8 Temporary Parking

- A. Contractor is to abide to the following:
- 1). The Contractor and its employees shall be subject to all the rules and regulations of the College, including parking regulations. The College is regulated by New York State Vehicle and Traffic Laws.
 - 2). The Contractor and its employees shall only park in the designated areas in Lot #W-2. There shall be no parking in other areas of the campus (unless prior written authorization is provided by the College Chief of Police).
 - 3). Parking violations are subject to fines and are the sole responsibility of the Contractor or its employees. Vehicles that are parked illegally may be towed at the expense of the owner/driver.
 - 4). All vehicles are required at all times to register with the College's Public Safety Unit.
 - 5). There is \$35.00 fee for parking permits. The fee is per vehicle and permits need to be display whenever the vehicle is parked on campus.

1.9 Temporary Support Facilities

- A. Construction Aids: Provide all items, such as lifting devices, all scaffolding, staging, platforms, runways, ladders; and all temporary flooring, as required by the various trades for the proper execution of the Work. Provide such construction aids with proper guys, bracing, guards, railings and other safety devices as required by the governing authorities and OSHA.
- B. Elevator and Loading Dock Usage: The Contractor shall make all arrangements with the College's Representative for the use of elevators as required for transporting material and workmen to the work areas and for the disposal of rubbish and waste materials.

1.10 Safety and Protection of Facilities

- A. The Contractor shall provide the necessary safeguards to prevent accidents, to avoid all necessary hazards and protect the public, the Faculty and Staff, students, the work, and the property at all times, including Saturdays, Sundays, holidays, and other times when no work is being done. The Contractor shall submit a safety plan which shall be certified by a Certified Safety Professional from the Board of Certified Safety Professionals (www.bcsp.org).
- B. The Contractor shall erect, maintain and remove appropriate barriers or other devices, including mechanical ventilation systems, as required by the conditions of the work for the protection of the users of the project area, adjoining areas, the protection of the work being done, or the containment of dust and debris. All such barriers or devices shall be provided in conformance with all applicable codes, laws and regulations, including OSHA and National Fire Prevention Association 241, for safeguarding of structures during construction.
- C. Fire safety during construction:
- 1). The Contractor shall provide all temporary equipment, labor and materials required for compliance with the applicable provisions of Chapter 14, Fire Safety during Construction and Demolition, of the Fire Code of New York State.
 - 2). For areas and spaces under their control, the Contractor shall comply with Chapter 14 of the Fire Code of New York State, titled "Fire Safety during Construction and Demolition". Subject to approval by the College's Consultant and the College, the Contractor shall designate one person as the **fire prevention program superintendent**. This superintendent shall be responsible for the fire prevention program required by Section 1408 of the Fire Code of New York State and implementing the minimum safeguards for construction, alteration, and demolition operations that provide reasonable safety to life and property from fire during the Contractor's operations. Responsibilities also include developing and maintaining pre-fire plans per 1408.2, the training of the Contractor's workforce per 1408.3, maintenance of the fire protection equipment per 1408.4, supervising hot work operations per 1408.5, and implementing temporary impairment to existing fire protection systems per 1408.6 & 1408.7. This superintendent shall also provide periodic written reports at the field meetings and respond to questions raised concerning compliance with Chapter 14 of the Fire Code of New York State.

D. Contractor shall comply with Labor Law Section 220-h; provide workers certified as having successfully completed the OSHA 10-hour construction safety and health course; and comply with applicable NYS DOL rules and regulations for monitoring and reporting compliance.

E. Temporary Fire Protection:

- 1). If the existing building is to be partially occupied during the course of the project, all existing exits and fire protection systems shall be continuously maintained in the occupied spaces/phases, or other measures must be taken which in the opinion of the College's Consultant and/or College will provide equal safety. Those portions occupied by the College must be available for their use 24hours a day, seven days a week during the contract period unless otherwise scheduled in these documents. Comply with all applicable State and Federal codes and regulations. The cost of all labor, fire watches, variances, materials, installations, maintenance and removal of such temporary fire protection systems or modifications to the existing systems are the responsibility of the Contractor.

F. Fire Watch Requirements:

- 1). If any of the work of the Contractor;
 - a) Disables any fire suppression systems, standpipes systems, fire alarm systems, fire detection systems, smoke control systems and/or smoke vents as defined in Chapter 9 of the Fire Code of New York State (FCNYS).
 - b) Involves welding, cutting, open torches and other hot work as defined in Chapter 26 of the FCNYS and/or involves demolition activities that are hazardous in nature as defined in Chapter 14 of the FCNYS.

Then the Contractor shall provide a fire watch or perform the work during the hours where the building is scheduled by the College to be closed, in accordance with Section 901.7 of the FCNYS, for structures that have campus occupancy.

- 2). If a fire watch is required, the Contractor shall provide all labor that is required. The Contractor shall:
 - a) Contact the New York State Department of State Office of Fire Prevention and Control (OFPC) at 41 State Street, Albany, NY 12231-0001, Phone: (518) 474-6746, Fax: (518) 474-3240, e-mail: fire@dos.state.ny.us and obtain its currently amended recommendation for fire watch procedures. Review the OFPC recommendations and notify the College's Consultant and/or College Representative if there are significant discrepancies with the requirements of this section.
 - b) Review the fire watch procedures with the College's alarm monitoring staff (University Police – 914-251-6900) and the fire department prior to disabling a fire protection system. Submit a plan for the fire watch for approval by the College's Consultant and/or College Representative, and schedule a pre-system shutdown meeting with the College's Consultant and/or College Representative.
 - c) Employ, instruct and maintain competent fire watch personnel. Provide the sufficient number of dedicated personnel that are required to patrol all portions of the means of egress system in the facility in the period of time required.
 - d) Notify University Police (UPD) prior to and at the conclusion of the fire watch.
 - e) Employ competent personnel to fix the fire protection system (see section 1.11 below).
- 3). Fire Watch Duties: Personnel serving as a fire watch have the following duties:
 - a) Conduct periodic patrols of the entire facility as specified below.
 - b) Identify any fire, life or property hazards.
 - c) Notify the UPD if a fire is discovered by call (914-251-6911), with the exact address and type of emergency.
 - d) Notify occupants of the facility of the need to evacuate. If sirens or public address function of the alarm system are still functional, use them to assist with evacuation of the building.
 - e) Have access to at least one means of direct communication with UPD. A cell phone is acceptable.
 - f) Maintain a written log of fire watch activities.

- g) Have knowledge of the location and use of fire protection equipment, such as fire extinguishers. (Note: The fire watch will not perform fire-fighting duties beyond the scope of the ordinary citizen).
 - h) Perform no other duties that are not directly part of the fire watch duties.
- 4). Frequency of Inspections: Fire watch personnel should patrol the entire facility patrol every 30 minutes except in the following situations, where patrols shall be every 15 minutes:
- a) The facility has people sleeping.
- 5). Record Keeping: A fire watch log should be maintained at the facility. The log should show the following:
- a) Address of the facility.
 - b) Times that the patrol has completed each tour of the facility.
 - c) Name of the person(s) conducting the fire watch.
 - d) Records of communication(s) to the University Police.
 - e) Record of other information directed by the College's Consultant and/of the College Representative.

1.11 Modifications / Alterations to Campus Existing Fire Alarm Systems

- A. The Campus standard for its fire alarm is the Edwards Fire Alarm System. Any contractor working on the Campus fire alarm system must be a licensed fire alarm installer. Any contractor working on adding to or modifying the existing fire alarm system's programming, must be certified to work on an Edwards Fire Alarm System and provide proof of that certification.
- B. A Pre-Fire Alarm construction meeting will be required between the Contractor, their fire alarm sub-contractors, and the College's Representative prior to any fire alarm work occurring.
- C. Contractor shall coordinate all modifications and/or alternations to the existing building's fire alarm systems with the College's Representative. If the work shall affect the existing fire alarm system in adjoining areas, the contractor must submit, in writing, their plan to protect and maintain the systems in the adjoining spaces, to the College's Representative for the College's review and approval, at least 72 hours in advance.
- D. Where demolition and dust may impact existing fire alarm smoke heads, the contractor shall protect these heads prior to beginning any work and follow the College's protocol listed below. If smoke heads are protected during the day, while work is occurring, the Contractor must uncover these heads at the end of each work day before leaving the site. The area protected by covered smoke heads must be continuously monitored while the heads are covered. The fire alarm systems must be operational at all times during construction. In the event that there is a need to shut down the system, the Contractor must notify the College in writing at least 72 hours in advance and provide a Fire Watch for all of the areas affected by the shutdown during the times the systems are non-operational.
- E. Where work will impact the existing fire alarm system, the contractor's site supervisor must follow the following protocol:
 - 1) Contractor Supervisor to contact the College's University Police (251-6900) prior to beginning work for the day and let them know where work is occurring and which smoke heads are being covered or device made inoperable.
 - 2) Cover smoke heads and make scheduled devices inoperable. Call University Police once heads are covered.
 - 3) Contractor to perform scheduled work. The area must be continuously monitored while the smoke heads are covered.
 - 4) At the end of the work day, Contractor Supervisor to College's University Police and let them know smoke head covers are being removed. It's strongly recommended that Contractor let's day's dust settle and clean around the devices prior to removing protective covers to avoid unintended activation.

Part 2 – Party Responsibilities

2.1 Information and Services Required of the College

- A. **Furnished Information:** College shall furnish (if available) surveys, existing plans, or other required information describing physical characteristics, legal limitation and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. These documents are for information purposes only. They are to be field verified by the Contractor for accuracy. The College will not be responsible if actual conditions vary from what is indicated on the documents. Plans will be released to awarded Bidder in PDF electronic format.
- B. **College's Right to Stop the Work:** If Contractor fails to correct Work which is not in accordance with the requirements outlined, or fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the College, by written order signed personally or by an agent specifically so empowered by the College in writing, may order Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the College to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the College to exercise this right for the benefit of Contractor or any other person or entity.
- C. **College's Right to Carry Out the Work:** If Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ten (10) business-day period after receipt of written notice from College to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, College may, without prejudice to other remedies College may have, correct such deficiencies. *College may offset* from payments then or thereafter due Contractor the cost of correcting such deficiencies, including compensation for Consultant's additional services and expenses made necessary by such default, neglect or failure. If payments then or thereafter due Contractor are not sufficient to cover such amounts, Contractor shall pay the difference to the College.

2.2 Information and Services Required of the Contractor

- A. **Review of Contract Documents:** Contractor shall carefully study and compare the Contract Documents with each other and with the information furnished by the College, and shall at once report to the College Representative errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered.
- B. **Review of Field Conditions:** Contractor shall, *sufficiently in advance of undertaking the Work*, take field measurements and verify field conditions and shall carefully compare such field measurements and conditions and other information known to Contractor with the Contract Documents. Errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered shall be reported to the College Representative at once. *If Contractor performs any construction activity which involves an error, inconsistency or omission which Contractor knew of or should reasonably have known of, without notice to College, Contractor shall assume responsibility for such performance and shall bear all costs of correction.*
- C. **Construction Schedule:** Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall prepare and submit for College Representative, a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work.

Project Schedule shall include the following:

- 1). Contractor's work plan and/or schedule shall be sufficiently detailed to show clearly, in sequence, all salient features of the work of each trade including: the anticipated time of commencement and completion of such work and the interrelationship between such work, submission of Shop Drawings and Samples for approval, approval of Shop Drawings and Samples, placing of orders of materials, fabrication and delivery of materials, installation and testing of materials, contiguous or related work under other contracts, and other items pertinent to the work. The Notice to Proceed may be withheld until this schedule is received and is deemed responsive to the project requirements.
- 2). The proposed working plan and schedule shall be revised by the Contractor until they are satisfactory to the College and the Consultant, and the same shall be periodically updated bi-weekly thereafter. Whether or not the Consultant and the College have accepted the Project Schedule, submit the Project Schedule to the College and the Consultant for acceptance at such time or times as the College or the Consultant may request.
- 3). The proposed working plan and schedule, including any revision or revisions thereof, when accepted by both the College and the Consultant will become the Schedule of Record (SOR). The SOR, as the same may be revised as stated above by the Contractor and accepted by the College and the Consultant, shall be strictly adhered to by the Contractor.

Milestone Dates & Summary Activities (example)

- 1) Notice to Proceed (Milestone Date)
- 2) Mobilization
- 3) Site Preparation & Foundations
- 5) Natural Gas Piping Installation
- 6) Natural Gas Main Tapping
- 7) Regulator Station Installation
- 8) Gas Pipe Testing
- 9) Backfill
- 10) Restoration
- 11) Substantial Completion (Milestone Date)
- 12) Start of Guarantee Period
- 13) Contract Completion Date (if different from above)
- 14) Final Completion - All punch list/outstanding items satisfied (Milestone Date)

D. Supervision:

- 1). Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using Contractor's best skill and attention. Contractor shall be solely responsible for and have control over *construction means*, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures *including safety programs and procedures*, and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract.
- 2). Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Contract. Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not skilled in tasks assigned to them.
- 3). Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of related portions of Work already performed, *as well as existing conditions*, to determine that such are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

E. Contractor shall be responsible to College for acts and omissions of Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other *persons or entities directly or indirectly employed by them* performing portions of the Work under a contract with Contractor

F. Cutting and Patchwork:

- 1). Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly.
- 2). Structural Elements: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying or load-deflection ratio.
- 3). Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety (i.e., mechanical systems, plumbing, fire alarm, etc.).
- 4). Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
- 5). Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
- 6). Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.
- 7). Return elements of construction and surfaces that are to remain to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.
- 8). Existing utilities services to the College must be maintained at all times. If the Contractor is required to affect these services in order to complete the Work, Contractor must obtain written permission from the College prior to this work (also see Special Requirements Section). Any damage or disruption of services shall need to be repaired immediately and at the Contractor's expense.

G. Hot Work Permits:

- 1) If the work requires any Hot Work (including cutting, welding, Thermit welding, brazing, soldering (except soldering electronics or electrical components with an electric soldering iron or gun), grinding, thermal spraying, thawing pipe, installation of torch-applied roof systems or any other similar situation), the

Contractor shall be required to obtain a Hot Work Permit issued by the College. The Contractor shall request this through the College Representative, and be given a copy of the College’s “Hot Work Guidelines and Permit Process” and the permit forms to be filled out. The Contractor must request, submit, and be given a permit before any Hot Work begins.

H. Cleaning Up:

- 1). Contractor shall *at all times* keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials or rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work Contractor shall remove from and about Project waste materials, rubbish, Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials.
- 2). If Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, College may do so and the cost thereof shall be charged to Contractor.
- 3). If a dispute arises among Contractor, separate contractors and College as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish as described above, College may clean up and allocate the cost among those responsible

I. Access to Work: Contractor shall provide College access to *all portions of* the Work in preparation and progress wherever located.

J. Contractor’s Coordination with the Utility Companies:

- 1). The Contractor shall coordinate and cooperate with utility companies, including scheduling the work of other trades to sequence with the work schedule required by the utility companies.
- 2). The Contractor shall pay all costs associated with the work of the utility companies for extension and connection to their services on both a temporary and permanent basis. For gas services, standard fees and special fees for the specified pressure are required.
- 3). The Contractor shall accept the form of contract proposed by the utility companies without exception.
- 4). The Contractor shall provide any riders, amendments, etc. to its own insurance policies that it deems proper to cover the work of utility companies in accordance with the agreement or to cover other liabilities that may arise from the contractor’s relationship with the utility companies on this project.
- 5). The Contractor shall provide prompt payments to utility companies as required to advance their work, but accept payment for such work from the College in accordance with the Agreement.
- 6). This project includes work to be performed by the following utility companies:

NAME	Contact	Telephone number
Con Edison	Steven Bell	914-925-6157

2.3 Communications Protocol for Contract Administration

- A. Except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or when direct communications have been specially authorized, Contractor shall communicate through the College Representative to the College. Communications by and with College’s consultants shall be through College Representative. Communications by and with Subcontractors and material suppliers shall be through Contractor.

Part 3 – Construction Administration Management

3.1 Project Meetings

- A. Periodic job meetings will be scheduled by the Consultant and the University during the course of construction. The Contractor, and, upon request of the Consultant and the University, its principal subcontractors and manufacturer's representatives, shall attend such meetings and be prepared to furnish answers to questions on progress, workmanship, or any other subject on which the Consultant and the University might reasonably require information.
 - 1) In addition to the requirements of the Agreement, the Contractor shall submit bi-weekly reports to the Consultant summarizing the last two weeks of work and next two weeks of work anticipated, listing the

percent of work complete by trade, tabulating manpower utilized / projected, relevant shop drawing and submittals progress, relevant offsite fabrication progress and providing other information which may be reasonably required to understand the progress of the work.

- 2) In addition to the above referenced meetings, the Contractor shall schedule and manage periodic coordination meetings at the site between it and all its trades, subcontractors, suppliers, manufacturers, etc. to settle the allotment of work per the Agreement and to review progress on submittals and shop drawing, progress on installation of the work, conflicts between work of trades, compliance with the design intent, adherence to the Contractor's schedule, quality control, planning for commissioning and training of campus personnel, and other items which require coordination and sharing of information. Representatives of the Consultant and the University may attend these meetings to observe and make comments. These meetings shall be held a minimum of once per month and more frequently where required to effectively coordinate the construction. The Contractor shall prepare and distribute summary minutes of these meetings within (5) five working days of the meeting, in accordance with the "Document Tracking and Change Control Paragraph" of this section. Distribution of the coordination meeting minutes shall be to all attendees with copies to the University and Consultant whether they are in attendance or not.
- 3) The personnel representing the Contractor and its principal subcontractors shall have the authority to make decisions directly affecting the work.
- 4) In addition to the above meetings, meet to review fire safety periodically during the work and, starting approximately (16) sixteen weeks prior to the scheduled date of substantial completion, the Contractor's principals, project manager and those of its significant subcontractors shall attend additional weekly meetings with the Owner and its consultant(s) to review the progress on preparing close out deliverables, including those in Sections Operating Instructions and Manuals, Warranties, and Training of Campus Personnel.

3.2 Requests for Information

- A. In the event that the Contractor determines that some portion of the Drawings and Project Manual for the project requires clarification or interpretation by the Consultant, the Contractor shall submit a Request for Information (RFI) in writing to the Consultant. The Contractor shall create an RFI log in a format approved by the Consultant. Submit the RFI log to the consultant prior to each periodic Field Meeting. Update the RFI log to reflect comments received at the Field Meetings. The Contractor shall define the issue that requires clarification or interpretation in clear and concise language as follows:
 - 1) The Contractor shall customize RFI forms and logs for this project and submit them to the Consultant for review and approval prior to submission of any RFIs.
 - 2) Forms should include provisions for the Consultant's response, Contractor acceptance of response or rephrasing of question, and the Consultant's additional response if requested.
 - 3) Forms should include provisions for locating the issue within the building, by room number, name and nearest columns.
 - 4) RFIs shall confirm that reasonable locations for the information required have been reviewed and document those locations by specific references to the Drawings and Project Manual on the RFI.
 - 5) The Contractor shall review the RFI for systemic or global implications, including review of other pending RFIs and work of other phases, so that the final RFI submitted represents a reasonable consolidation of similar requests.
 - 6) The Contractor shall coordinate and review the RFIs originating from its trades, subcontractors, suppliers, manufacturers, etc. for compliance with this process, including polling them and meeting with them onsite to review the issue prior to its submission as an RFI. The Consultant may attend such meetings.
 - 7) Contractor to coordinate response from Consultant with subcontractors.

- 8) The RFI shall contain a description of what the Contractor believes to be the intent of the design documents, with due regard to the Agreement, along with reasons why the RFI is required.
 - 9) RFIs shall only be submitted on the approved forms.
 - 10) RFIs that do not comply with the above requirements will be returned to the Contractor for revision and resubmission.
- B. The Consultant will review all RFIs to determine whether they are RFIs within the meaning of this term as defined above. If the Consultant determines that the document submitted is not an RFI, it will be returned to the Contractor un-reviewed as to content, for resubmission in the proper manner and it will be removed from the RFI log.
- C. The Consultant will respond to all RFIs within (10) ten business days of its receipt, unless the Consultant determines that a longer time is required for an adequate, coordinated response. If the longer response time is deemed necessary, the Consultant will notify the Contractor of that necessity and indicate when the response will be completed within (10) ten business days of its original receipt.
- D. Based on projects of similar complexity, it is anticipated that there may be up to (15) fifteen RFIs on this project and that multiple responses may be required to adequately answer each RFI.
- E. Responses to RFIs shall not change any requirements of the documents.

3.3 Notice of Non-Compliance

- A. In the event the Consultant views the work or some portion thereof and finds that it has not been performed in accordance with the requirements of the contract documents, a Notice of Non-Compliance will be issued to the Contractor for action. Payment shall not be made for any portion of the work for which a Non-Compliance Notice has been issued and the work not corrected to the satisfaction of the Consultant.
- B. Upon receipt of a Non-Compliance Notice the Contractor shall provide a written response to the Notice within ten (10) working days after receipt of the Notice. The Contractor's response shall detail either:
- 1) Why they believe that the work was performed in accordance with the contract documents, or,
 - 2) What corrective action they intend to take, at their sole expense, to correct the non-conforming work.
- C. Refer to the Agreement for Contractor's contention to the decision.

3.4 Warranties

- A. Provide warranties for products, equipment, systems and installations required by other technical sections of Contract Documents for duration indicated. Warranties shall be individually listed in the project specific submittal log required by Shop Drawings and Samples.
- 1) All warranties required by Contract Documents shall commence on date of Substantial Completion shown on Page a-1 of the Agreement.
 - a). At no additional cost to the College, for products, equipment, systems and installations completed prior to the date of Substantial Completion, obtain and pay for warranty extensions that cover the additional time between the earlier date of their completion and the date of Substantial Completion.

- 2) Provide a list of all Contractor provided warranties that are specified in Divisions 1 through 48, inclusive, and list who will inspect the work covered by the warranty (if applicable), when it will be done, who witnessed it and when, results (pass/fail), follow up action, comments and other information requested by the Consultant.
 - a) Unless otherwise approved by the College, all inspections must be witnessed and signed off by the Consultant prior to acceptance of Contractor provided warranties that are specified in Divisions 1 through 48, inclusive.
 - b) The Consultant will reject a Warranty issued prior to or without the manufacturer's field inspection of the work, if required in Divisions 1 through 48, inclusive.
- 3) Unless otherwise approved by the Consultant and if required in Divisions 1 through 48, inclusive, the scheduled value of a Contractor provided warranty in the Contract Breakdown required by the Agreement shall be 5% of the amount of the work being warrantied.
- 4) Furnish and organize original warranties in a separate binder with a durable plastic cover. Organize the binder into separate sections by CSI number based on the table of contents of the project manual. Internally subdivide the binder contents with permanent page dividers, logically organized as described below, with tab titles clearly printed under reinforced laminated plastic tabs. Provide a printed Table of Contents.
 - a) Warranties shall be in the form required by the applicable technical sections of Contract Documents. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.
 - b) Warranty Certification: Written certification from the warrantor that the warranty is in effect and non-retractable due to any of the specified conditions. Warranties submitted without warranty certification will not be accepted.
 - c) Deliver the binder to the Consultant with the written notice of Substantial Completion required by the Agreement.
- 5). For uncompleted work delayed beyond date of Substantial Completion, provide updated binder submittal within (10) ten days after acceptance, indicating date of acceptance as start of warranty period for any work delayed beyond date of Substantial Completion.

Applications for payment after the date of Substantial Completion may not be approved until the warranty certification and warranty documents are delivered to the Consultant.

End of Special Conditions for Construction



The State University
of New York

Technical Specifications

For construction contracts greater than \$20,000

Academic Restroom Upgrades Project – Phase 1

SU-111720

Dated November 17, 2020

Proposal Due Date

January 19th, 2021

State University of New York Purchase College
735 Anderson Hill Road
Purchase, New York 10577-1402
Elizabeth Pleva, Director of Procurement & Accounts Payable

SECTION 02 41 13 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Work Included: Provide products in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Contract Documents are as defined in the "Agreement". The "General Conditions" shall apply to all work under the Contract. The Work of this Section shall include but not be limited to the following:
1. The work shall generally include removal of portions of existing building structures and assemblies indicated on drawings and as required to accommodate new construction including walls, fixtures, equipment, and interior finishes.
 2. The extent of selective demolition work required is shown by notes and graphic information on the drawings, and may be summarized, but not by way of limitation, as the removal of interior work as indicated, the removal of existing construction (to the extent indicated) from the building and removal work at existing adjacent construction, as necessary to receive or provide for new construction and related items to be reinstalled and/or retained.
 3. Primary repair and restoration of existing and installation of new construction after completion of the selective removal work. The work of this section is limited to that necessary to enable subsequent new construction work to proceed in a phased schedule as described in the contract documents.
 4. Removal of portions of existing assemblies indicated on drawings and as required to accommodate new construction; including walls, partitions, finishes, doors, door frames, fixtures, built-in casework, office partitions, equipment and assemblies, as indicated.
 5. Removal of assemblies and adjacent concrete and masonry work as well structural items to accommodate new construction and new openings.
 6. Removal and protection of existing items to remain or to be relocated.
 7. Removal of debris, rubbish, materials and equipment resulting from removals, abandoned items, and items serving no useful purpose in new construction, including items such as piping, fixtures, conduit, wiring, ducts, etc. except for material intended for reuse or to be retained by the Client.
 8. Provisions for storage and protection of salvaged materials and other materials in good condition intended for reuse or to be retained.
 9. Patching of existing surfaces damaged as a result of this work, for refinishing of existing surfaces prior to installation of new work.
 10. Cutting of non-structural concrete and masonry for piping ducts, and conduit is included in the respective mechanical and electrical sections in Divisions 23 and 26.
- B. Related Sections
1. Refer to Division 1 for coordination, cutting and patching standards, submittals, temporary facilities, materials, close-out and other related requirements specified.
 2. Division 22 Plumbing.
 3. Division 23 - Mechanical.
 4. Division 26 - Electrical.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Schedule indicating proposed sequence of operations for selective demolition work to the Architect for review prior to start of work. Include coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services as required, together with details for dust and noise control protection.
 - 1. Include written proposals, supplemented by diagrams and shop drawings as necessary, indicating proposed procedures for the protection of portions of the existing building indicated to remain.
- B. Data Sheets: Submit manufacturers' data sheets of all materials to be used for protection.
- C. Photographs of existing conditions of structures, surfaces, equipment, and adjacent improvements that might be misconstrued as damage related to removal operations. Submit copies to the Architect prior to start of work.
- D. Contractor shall obtain permits for the demolition of existing premises prior to the start of any demolition.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Code: Perform the work in accordance with the applicable provisions of the New York City Building Code including, but not limited to, "Safety in Building Operations" and "Safety of Public and Property During Construction Operations, and Demolition Operations".
- B. Structural Work: Do not remove or cut-and-patch structural work in a manner resulting in a reduction of load carrying capacity or load/deflection ratio, unless specifically indicated, or adequate temporary support is provided.
 - 1. The Contractor shall employ at no additional cost to the Owner, a structural engineer, licensed in the State of New York, to assist in determining correct methods and materials to be used during the Work of this Section.
 - 2. Where structural elements of the building are removed, submit certification by licensed engineer that the means and methods used are appropriate and do not endanger remaining structure.
- C. Operational and Safety Limitations: Do not remove or cut-and-patch operational elements and safety-related components in a manner intended or resulting in decreased operational life or decreased safety, unless specifically indicated.
- D. Workman's Qualifications: Assign the work of moving, removal, cutting, and patching to trades qualified to perform the work in a manner to cause least damage to each type of work and provide means of returning surfaces to appearance of new work.
- E. Contractor's Responsibility: Be solely responsible for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, procedures, and safety precautions, including work necessary to support existing construction. Correct, at no additional cost, damage caused by movement or settlement due to inadequate or improper supports.

1.04 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Existing Information: Data on existing conditions are not intended as representations or warranties of accuracy or continuity of as-built conditions. It is expressly understood that the Architect will not be responsible for deviations from conditions indicated. Data made available are derived from existing documents or field survey and is made available for convenience of the Contractor.
- B. Condition of Structures: The Owner assumes no responsibility for actual condition of items or structures to be demolished.
 - 1. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purposes will be maintained by the Owner in so far as practicable. However, variations within structure may occur by Owner's removal and salvage operations prior to start of this demolition work.
- C. Partial Demolition and Removal: Items to be removed, of salvageable value to Contractor, may be removed from structure as work progresses. The Architect shall designate items that are to be removed by the Contractor for the Owner and items that will be reinstalled or turned over to the Owner. All other demolition items shall be removed by the Contractor and removed from the premises.
 - 1. Storage or sale of removed items on site will not be permitted.
- D. Protections: Ensure safe passage of persons around area of demolition. Conduct operations to prevent injury to adjacent buildings, structures, other facilities, and persons.
 - 1. Provide shoring, bracing, or support to prevent movement, settlement or collapse of structures to be demolished and adjacent facilities to remain.
 - 2. Protect from damage existing finish work that is to remain in place and becomes exposed during demolition operations.
 - 3. Carefully remove items indicated to be reinstalled using methods that will not cause damage or prevent reinstallation.
 - 4. Provide at least one general type fire extinguisher in each area where removal work is taking place. Locate extinguisher where easily accessible and insure that workmen are familiar with their use.
 - 5. Refer to the Drawings for existing connection and materials requiring special care be exercised to protect and maintain them in their original condition.
 - 6. Remove and dispose of temporary protections at completion of work or when no longer necessary.
- E. Damages: Promptly repair damages caused to adjacent facilities by demolition work at no cost to the Owner. All remedial work to be done by the Contractor shall first be approved by the Architect.

- F. Traffic: Conduct selective demolition operations and removal of debris to ensure minimum interference with streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities.
 - 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks or other occupied or used facilities without permission from authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by governing regulations.
- G. Explosives: Do not bring explosives to site or use explosives.
- H. Utility Services: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain, keep in service, and protect against damage during demolition operations.
 - 1. Verify that utilities not required to remain in service have been shut off. Disconnecting and capping indicated utilities where noted before starting demolition is part of this Work. Confirm with local utilities the locations of existing utilities so that adequate protection of services is provided.
 - 2. Should uncharted, or incorrectly charted piping or other utilities be encountered during alteration work, consult Architect and Engineer immediately for directions.
 - 3. Demolish and completely remove existing utilities indicated to be removed. Coordinate shut-off of services if lines are active.
- I. Flame Cutting: Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. Maintain portable fire extinguisher during flame-cutting operations.
- J. Protect and support conduits, drains, pipes and wires to remain which are subject to damage by construction activities.
- K. Environmental Controls: Use temporary enclosures, water sprinkling, and other methods to limit dust and dirt migration. Comply with governing regulations pertaining to environmental protection.
- L. Do not use water when it may create hazardous or objectionable conditions such as damage to finishes, flooding, and pollution.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Where indicated on the Drawings or otherwise indicated furnish all required lumber, plywood and fasteners for use as protection materials.
- B. Other materials indicated on the Drawings or otherwise required for use as protection include the following:
 - 1. Masonite: 1/4" thick minimum.
 - 2. Polyethylene sheeting, 6 mil minimum, reinforced.

2.02 REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Use repair materials identical to existing materials.
 - 1. Where identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used for exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match existing adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
 - 2. Use materials whose installed performance equals or surpasses that of existing materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. General: Prior to commencement of selective demolition operations, verify that existing utilities have been located, identified, disconnected and capped.
- B. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.
- C. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and reinstalled and items to be removed and salvaged.
- D. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with the intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of the conflict. Promptly submit a written report to the Architect.
- E. Survey the condition of the building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of the structure or adjacent structures during selective demolition. Design for shoring and bracing shall be prepared by a licensed engineer.
- F. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.

3.02 UTILITY SERVICES

- A. Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
 - 1. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving occupied or operating facilities, except when authorized in writing by the Owner and authorities having jurisdiction, including building management. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities, as acceptable to governing authorities.
 - a. Provide not less than 72 hours notice to Architect and Owner if shutdown of service is required during changeover.
- B. Utility Requirements: Refer to Division 22, 23 and 26 Sections for shutting off, disconnecting, removing, and sealing or capping utility services. Do not start selective demolition work until utility disconnecting and sealing have been completed and verified in writing.

3.03 PREPARATION

- A. General: Provide interior shoring, bracing, or support to prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of areas to be demolished or disassembled and adjacent facilities to remain.
- B. Cease operations and notify the Architect immediately if safety of structure appears to be endangered. Take precautions to support structure until determination is made for continuing operations.
- C. Cover and protect finishes, equipment, and fixtures from spoilage or damage when demolition or disassembly work is performed in areas where such items have not been removed.
- D. Locate, identify, stub off, and disconnect utility services that are not indicated to remain.
 - 1. Each respective trade to provide bypass connections as necessary to maintain continuity of service to occupied areas of building. Provide minimum of 72 hours advance notice to the Architect if shutdown of service is necessary during changeover.

3.04 DEMOLITION

- A. General: Perform selective demolition work in a systematic manner. Use such methods as required to complete work indicated on Drawings in accordance with demolition schedule and governing regulations.
 - 1. Demolish concrete and masonry in small sections. Cut concrete and masonry at junctures with construction to remain using power-driven masonry saw or hand tools; do not use power-driven impact tools.
 - 2. Locate demolition equipment throughout structure and promptly remove debris to avoid imposing excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
 - 3. Provide services for effective air and water pollution controls as required by local authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 4. For interior slabs, use removal methods that will not crack or structurally disturb adjacent slabs or partitions. Use power saw where possible.
- B. If unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure both nature and extent of the conflict. Submit report to the Architect in written, accurate detail. Pending receipt of directive from the Architect and Engineer, rearrange the selective demolition schedule as necessary to continue overall job progress without undue delay.

3.05 SALVAGED MATERIALS

- A. Salvaged Items: Where indicated on Drawings as "Salvage" or "to be salvaged", carefully remove indicated items, clean, store, and turn over to the Resident Engineer and obtain receipt.
 - 1. Where Salvage is indicated clean store and protect as directed. Turn over or reinstall as indicated.

3.06 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. Remove from building site debris, rubbish, and other materials resulting from demolition operations. Transport and legally dispose off site.
 - 1. If hazardous materials are encountered during demolition operations, comply with applicable regulations, laws, and ordinances concerning removal, handling, and protection against exposure or environmental pollution.
 - 2. Burning of removed materials is not permitted on project site.
 - 3. All lead-contaminated debris and wastes generated during the demolition must be disposed of as hazardous waste, pursuant to the local State of New York and federal environmental regulations.

3.07 CLEANUP, PATCHING AND REPAIR

- A. General: Upon completion of demolition work, remove tools, equipment, and demolished materials from site. Remove protections and leave interior areas broom clean.
 - 1. Repair demolition performed in excess of that required. Return elements of construction and surfaces to remain to condition existing prior to start operations. Repair adjacent construction or surfaces soiled or damaged by selective demolition work.
 - 2. Clean adjacent areas, of all dust, dirt, and debris caused by demolition, cutting, and patching operations. Daily and final clean up shall be satisfactory to the Architect.
 - 3. Where repairs to existing surfaces are required, patch to produce surfaces suitable for new materials. Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into adjoining construction to remain in a manner that eliminates evidence of patching and refinishing.
 - 4. Restore the integrity of rated construction where compromised by demolition.
 - 5. Patch and repair floor and wall surfaces where demolished walls or partitions extend one finished area into another. Provide a flush and even surface of uniform color. Closely match texture and finish of existing adjacent surface with durable seams that are as invisible as possible, complying with specified tolerances.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 35 00 – CONCRETE FINISHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Work Included: Provide products in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Contract Documents are as defined in the "Agreement". The "General Conditions " shall apply to all work under the Contract. The Work of this Section shall include but not be limited to the following:

1. Self-leveling latex modified lightweight concrete floor fill.
2. Floor primers and accessories.
3. Patching material.

- B. Related Sections:

1. Section 09 30 00 - Tile
2. Section 09 65 00 - Resilient Flooring

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Engage an experienced firm that has recently completed Cementitious Floor Topping projects similar in cost, design, and extent to that indicated by this section and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit data for proprietary materials and items, as requested by Resident Engineer.
- B. Samples: Submit samples of each material as requested by Resident Engineer, including names, sources, and descriptions.
- C. Laboratory Test Reports: Submit laboratory test reports.
- D. Materials Certificates: Provide materials certificates in lieu of materials laboratory test reports when permitted by Architect and signed by Manufacturer and Contractor, certifying that each material complies with, or exceeds, specified requirements.

1.04 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain environmental conditions and protect work before, during, and after installation to comply with manufacturer's printed recommendations.
- B. Maintain temperatures at not less than 50 deg F in areas designated to receive fill material, during and after installation, unless otherwise required by manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products as manufactured by one of the following, or approved equal:
 - 1. Ardex, Inc.
 - 2. Euclid.
 - 3. Increte Systems.
 - 4. or Approved equal.

- B. Product:
 - 1. Engineered Cement: Provide "Ardex K-15" as manufactured by Ardex, Inc., or an approved equal with a 3 day compressive strength of not less than 3000 psi, and with a 28 day compressive strength of not less than 4000 psi per ASTM C 109.
 - a. For leveling of floors.
 - 2. Finishing Underlayment: "SD-Fb Feather Finish" as manufactured by Ardex Inc., or an approved equal.

2.02 MIX DESIGN

- A. General: Mix proportions and methods shall be in strict compliance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

- B. Mix Proportions: Provide mixture proportions in strict accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
 - 1. Mix materials in a high-speed mixing device for not less than two minutes.

- C. Mixing devices: Provide mechanical mixer for mixing topping material with water at project site. Equip mixer with a suitable water-measuring device.
 - 1. Use only mixers which are capable of mixing cement and water into a uniform mix.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 CONDITION OF SURFACES

- A. Substrate Surfaces: Remove dirt, loose material, oil, grease, paint or other contaminants, leaving a clean structurally sound substrate surface that complies with manufacturer's requirements.

- B. Leak Prevention: Fill cracks, seams, and voids of substrate with a quick setting patching compound as recommended by fill manufacturer to prevent leakage of fill materials where leakage could occur.

- C. Primer: Apply primer, as recommended by fill manufacturer, in compliance with the manufacturer's directions. Porosity of substrate may require multiple coats of primer; comply with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.02 PLACING

- A. Apply materials to comply with the manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Application: Place lightweight concrete fill product over properly prepared substrates. Spread and screed fill material to a smooth surface. Place fill material as continuously as possible until application is complete so that no fill material slurry is placed against fill material which has obtained its initial set.
- C. Drying: General Contractor shall provide continuous ventilation and adequate heat to rapidly remove moisture from the area until the fill material product is dry. General Contractor shall provide mechanical ventilation if necessary under the above conditions.
 - 1. To test for dryness, tape a 24 inch by 24 inch section of plastic to the surface of the underlayment. After 48 to 72 hours, if no condensation occurs, the underlayment shall be considered dry. Perform dryness test 7 days after pour, and each day thereafter until dryness test proves successful.

3.03 PERFORMANCES

- A. Failure of materials to bond to substrates (as indicated by a hollow sound when tapped), or disintegration or other failure of underlayment to perform in accordance with product data, will be considered failure of materials and workmanship. Repair or replace materials in areas of such failures.

3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Protection: During construction, place temporary protections, as recommended by the manufacturer, to protect systems from construction traffic and similar loads.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 10 00 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Work Included: Provide products in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Contract Documents are as defined in the "Agreement". The "General Conditions " shall apply to all work under the Contract. The Work of this Section shall include but not be limited to the following:
1. Wood grounds, nailing strips, blocking, furring, nailers, and framing.
 2. Preservative treatment for wood.
 3. Fire-retardant treatment for wood.
 4. Miscellaneous lumber.
 5. Plywood construction and backing panels.
 6. Plywood subfloor and underlayment where required.
 7. Rough hardware, including nails, screws, anchors, brackets, braces, bolts, nuts, fittings, and other devices required for the proper fitting, connecting, and erecting of the Work.
- B. Related Sections
3. Section 09 21 00 - Gypsum Drywall Systems.
 4. Section 09 90 00 - Painting.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. Rough carpentry includes carpentry work not specified as part of other Sections and generally not exposed, unless otherwise specified.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's specifications and installation instructions for manufactured materials.
1. Construction adhesives.
 2. Construction panels.
 3. Hardware and fasteners.
- B. Material certificates for dimensional lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use as well as design values approved by the Board of Review of American Lumber Standards Committee.

- C. Wood treatment data as follows including chemical treatment manufacturer's instructions for handling, storing, installation, and finishing of treated material:
 - 1. For each type of preservative treated wood product include certification by treating plant stating type of preservative solution and pressure process used, net amount of preservative retained, and compliance with applicable standards.
 - 2. For water-borne treated products include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels indicated prior to shipment to project site.
 - 3. For fire-retardant-treated wood products include certification by treating plant that treated material complies with specified standard and other requirements.
 - 4. Material test reports from qualified independent testing laboratory indicating and interpreting test results relative to compliance of fire-retardant-treated wood products with requirements indicated.
 - 5. Warranty of chemical treatment manufacturer for each type of treatment.
 - 6. Submit product specifications and material data (MSD) safety sheets for each product.
- D. Research reports or evaluation reports of the model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction evidencing compliance of the following wood products with specified requirements and building code in effect for Project.
 - 1. Power driven fasteners.
 - 2. Fire-retardant-treated wood.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Single-Source Responsibility for Fire Retardant Treated Wood: Obtain each type of fire-retardant-treated wood products from one source for both treatment and fire-retardant formulation.
- B. Mill and Producers Mark: Each piece of lumber and plywood shall be grade-stamped indicating type, grade, mill, and grading agency certified by the Board of Review of the American Lumber Standards Committee. Mark shall appear on unfinished surface, or ends of pieces with finished surfaces.
 - 1. Pressure Preservative Treated Material: Accredited agency quality mark on each piece of wood including treatment.
 - 2. Fire-Retardant Treated Material: Accredited testing agency mark on each piece of wood indicating compliance with the fire hazard classification.
- C. Standards: Comply with the following unless otherwise specified or indicated on the Drawings:
 - 1. Lumber: American Softwood Lumber Standard PS 20 by the U.S. Department of Commerce. Comply with applicable provisions by each indicated use.
 - 2. Plywood: Product Standard PS 1 for Softwood Plywood, Construction and Industrial by the U.S. Department of Commerce.

3. Plywood Installation: APA Design/Construction Guide, by the American Plywood Association (APA), except as indicated otherwise.
4. Grading Rules: Refer to the following organizations for applicable wood species grading requirements:
 - a. Douglas Fir, Hem-Fir, Idaho White Pine, and other Western Woods: Western Wood Products Association (WWPA) or West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau (WCLIB).
 - b. Southern Pine: Southern Pine Inspection Bureau (SPIB).
5. Preservative Treatment: American Wood Preservers' Association (AWPA) and American Wood Preservers Bureau (AWPB) Standards, quality control methods, and inspection requirements.
6. Fire-Retardant Treatment: American Wood Preservers' Association (AWPA) Standards. Comply with local code requirements.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery and Storage: Keep materials under cover and dry. Protect against exposure to weather and contact with damp or wet surfaces. Stack lumber as well as plywood and other panels; provide for air circulation within and around stacks and under temporary coverings including polyethylene and similar materials.
- B. For lumber and plywood pressure treated with waterborne chemicals, place spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 LUMBER, GENERAL

- A. Lumber Standards: Furnish lumber manufactured to comply with PS 20 "American Softwood Lumber Standard" and with applicable grading rules of inspection agencies certified by American Lumber Standards Committee's (ALSC) Board of Review.
- B. Inspection Agencies: Inspection agencies and the abbreviations used to reference them with lumber grades and species include the following:

SPIB - Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
WCLIB - West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
WWPA - Western Wood Products Association.
- C. Grade Stamps: Provide lumber with each piece factory-marked with grade stamp of inspection agency evidencing compliance with grading rule requirements and identifying grading agency, grade, species, moisture content at time of surfacing, and mill.

- D. Nominal sizes are indicated, except as shown by detail dimensions. Provide actual sizes as required by PS 20, for moisture content specified for each use.
 - 1. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Provide seasoned lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content at time of dressing and shipment for sizes 2 inches or less in nominal thickness, unless otherwise indicated.

2.02 CONSTRUCTION PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Construction Panel Standards: Comply with PS 1 "U.S. Product Standard for Construction and Industrial Plywood" for plywood construction panels and, for products not manufactured under PS 1 provisions, with APA PRP-108.
- B. Trademark: Furnish construction panels that are each factory-marked with APA trademark evidencing compliance with grade requirements.
- C. General: Where construction panels are indicated for the following concealed types of applications, provide APA Performance-Rated Panels complying with requirements designated under each application for grade designation, span rating, exposure durability classification, edge detail (where applicable), and thickness.

2.03 INTERIOR SUBFLOORING AND UNDERLAYMENT

- A. General: Where structural-use panels are indicated for the following concealed types of applications, provide APA-performance-rated panels complying with requirements designated under each application for grade, span rating, exposure durability classification, and edge detail (where applicable). Provide fire resistant material unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Thickness: Provide panels meeting requirements specified but not less than thickness indicated.
 - 2. Span Ratings: Provide panels with span ratings required to meet "Code Plus" provisions of APA Form No. E30, "APA Design/Construction Guide: Residential & Commercial."
 - 3. Combination Subfloor-Underlayment: APA-rated Sturd-I-Floor.
 - 4. Exposure Durability Classification: Exterior.
 - 5. Provide 250Lbs per sq. ft. for 24" span Min. or as indicated.
- B. Plywood Underlayment: Provide APA-rated, Underlayment grade, exterior plywood, 5/8 inch (15.9 mm) thick unless otherwise indicated.

2.04 DIMENSION LUMBER

- A. For light framing provide "Stud," "No. 3," or "Standard" grade lumber for stud framing (2 to 4 inches thick, 2 to 4 inches wide, 10 feet and shorter) and "Stud" or "No. 3" grade for other light framing (2 to 4 inches thick, 2 to 6 inches wide), any species.

2.05 CONSTRUCTION PANELS FOR BACKING

- A. Plywood Backing Panels: For mounting electrical or telephone equipment, provide fire-retardant-treated plywood panels with grade designation, APA C-D Plugged Exposure 1, in thickness indicated, or, if not otherwise indicated, not less than 15/32 inch.

2.06 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
 - 1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to masonry or concrete contact, or in areas of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with a hot-dip zinc coating per ASTM A 153 or of AISI Type 304 stainless steel.
- B. Nails, Wire, Brads, and Staples: FS FF-N-105.
- C. Power Driven Fasteners: National Evaluation Report NER-272.
- D. Wood Screws: ANSI B18.6.1.
- E. Lag Bolts: ANSI B18.2.1.
- F. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A; with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and where indicated, flat washers.
- G. Masonry Anchoring Devices: Expansion shields, masonry nails and drive screws: FS FF-S-325.
- H. Toggle Bolts: FS FF-B-588.
- I. Bar or Strap Anchors: ASTM A575 carbon steel bars.
- J. Wall Plugs: Corrugated type, galvanized steel, 24 USS gage min, not less than 2" wide x 2-1/2" deep.

2.07 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Adhesives for Field Gluing Panels: Formulation complying with APA AFG-01 that is approved for use with type of construction panel indicated by both adhesive and panel manufacturer.

2.08 PRESERVATIVE WOOD TREATMENT BY PRESSURE PROCESS

- A. General: Where lumber or plywood is indicated as preservative-treated wood or is specified herein to be treated, comply with applicable requirements of AWWA Standards C2 (Lumber) and C9 (Plywood). Mark each treated item with the AWPB or SPIB Quality Mark Requirements.

- B. Pressure-treat with water-borne preservatives to a minimum retention of 0.25 pcf. For interior uses, after treatment, kiln-dry lumber and plywood to a maximum moisture content, respectively, of 19 percent and 15 percent. Treat indicated items and the following:
 - 1. Wood nailers, sub floors and underlayment, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with concrete vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
 - 2. Wood sleepers, blocking, furring, stripping, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
- C. Complete fabrication of treated items prior to treatment, where possible. If cut after treatment, coat cut surfaces to comply with AWPA M4. Inspect each piece of lumber or plywood after drying and discard damaged or defective pieces.

2.09 FIRE-RETARDANT TREATMENT BY PRESSURE PROCESS

- A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated wood is indicated, pressure impregnate lumber and plywood with fire-retardant chemicals to comply with AWPA C20 and C27, respectively, for treatment type indicated; identify "fire-retardant- treated wood" with appropriate classification marking of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., U.S. Testing, Timber Products Inspection, Inc. or other testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Current Evaluation/Research Reports: Provide fire-retardant-treated wood for which a current model code evaluation/research report exists that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and that evidences compliance of fire-retardant-treated wood for application indicated.
- B. Interior Type A: For interior locations use fire-retardant chemical formulation that produces treated lumber and plywood with the following properties under conditions present after installation:
 - 1. No reduction takes place in bending strength, stiffness, and fastener holding capacities below values published by manufacturer of chemical formulation that are based on tests by a qualified independent testing laboratory of treated wood products identical to those indicated for this Project under elevated temperature and humidity conditions simulating installed conditions.
 - 2. No other form of degradation occurs due to acid hydrolysis or other causes related to manufacture and treatment.
 - 3. No corrosion of metal fasteners results from their contact with treated wood.
- C. Inspect each piece of treated lumber or plywood after drying and discard damaged or defective pieces.

- D. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, fire-retardant-treated wood products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Interior Type A Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood:
 - a. "Dricon," Hickson Corporation.
 - b. "Pyro-Guard," Hoover Treated Wood Products.
 - c. "Flameproof LHC-HTT," Osmose Wood Preserving Co, Inc.
 - d. Or Approved Equal.
- E. Fire-Retardant Treatment: Treat all wood and wood products to be fire-retardant, using the method prescribed in the New York City Building Code. Identify treated lumber with appropriate marking.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification of Conditions: Examine substrate and supporting structure on which rough carpentry is to be installed for defects that will adversely affect the execution and quality of the Work. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Discard units of material with defects that impair quality of rough carpentry construction and that are too small to use in fabricating rough carpentry with minimum joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- B. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb and true to line and cut and fitted.
- C. Fit rough carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as required for accurate fit. Correlate location of furring, nailers, blocking, grounds, and similar supports to allow attachment of other construction.
- D. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening with threaded fasteners unless otherwise as indicated.
- E. Countersink nail heads on exposed carpentry work and fill holes.
- F. Use threaded fasteners and screws, unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting of wood; predrill as required.
- G. Fire-Retardant Treated Wood: Do not rip or mill; only end cuts, drilling holes and joining cuts shall be permitted.
1. Where material is cut to length, shaped or grooved after treatment, surfaces thereby exposed shall be protected by tightly butting them against noncombustible or fire-retardant treated material, in accordance with the NYC Building Code. Drilled holes shall be covered with tightly fitting noncombustible cover plates.

3.03 WOOD GROUNDS, NAILERS, AND BLOCKING

- A. Install wood grounds, nailers, and blocking, where shown and where required for screeding or attachment of other work. Form to shapes as shown and cut as required for true line and level of work to be attached. Coordinate location with other work involved.
- B. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loading. Countersink bolts and nuts flush with surfaces, unless otherwise indicated. Build into masonry during installation of masonry work. Where possible, anchor to formwork before concrete placement.

3.04 WOOD FURRING

- A. Install plumb and level with closure strips at edges and openings. Shim with wood as required for tolerance of finished work.
- B. Furring to Receive Paneling: Install horizontally and vertically. Select furring for freedom from knots capable of producing bent-over nails and resulting damage to paneling.

3.05 INSTALLATION OF CONSTRUCTION AND BACKING PANELS

- A. General: Comply with applicable recommendations contained in Form No. E30, "APA Design/Construction Guide - Residential & Commercial," for types of construction panels and applications indicated.
- B. Fastening Methods: Fasten panels as indicated below:
 - 1. Plywood Backing Panels: Nail, screw or bolt to supports.
 - 2. Panels exposed to High Humidity: As indicated by substrate material or directed. Nails, screws or bolts, galvanized or stainless steel for use where applicable.
- C. Fastening Methods: Fasten panels as indicated below:
 - 1. Subflooring: Glue and screw to framing. Continually glue and screw, 6" o.c. on panel edges and 8" o.c. over sleepers or blocking.

3.06 ROUGH HARDWARE

- A. Furnish all rough hardware, such as nails, bolts, buck anchors, clips, (including expansion and carriage bolts for wall mounting, etc.), and all other rough hardware required to secure the carpentry work in place, unless otherwise specified.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 84 00 - FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Work Included: Provide products in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Contract Documents are as defined in the "Agreement". The "General Conditions Governing All Contracts" shall apply to all work under the Contract. The Work of this Section shall include but not be limited to the following:

1. Penetrations through fire-resistance-rated floor and roof construction including both empty openings and openings containing cables, pipes, ducts, conduits, and other penetrating items.
2. Penetrations through fire-resistance-rated walls and partitions including both empty openings and openings containing cables, pipes, ducts, conduits, and other penetrating items.
3. Penetrations through smoke barriers and construction enclosing compartmentalized areas involving both empty openings and openings containing penetrating items.
4. Joints and terminations in fire-resistance-rated walls, partitions, smoke barriers and construction enclosing compartmentalized areas, including both same plane, changes in plane, edge of slab and other joint conditions.
5. Sealant joints in fire-resistance-rated construction.
6. Furnishing of dams, clips and closures for support and containment of fire stopping materials and installation of dams, clips and closures where possible to install after completion of floors, walls or other construction.
7. Coordinate with all trades and construction which affects or is affected by the Work of this Section.

1.02 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: For the following constructions, provide firestop systems that are produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of assembly penetrated.
1. Fire-resistance-rated load-bearing walls, including partitions, with fire-protection-rated openings.
 2. Fire-resistance-rated non-load-bearing walls, including partitions, with fire-protection-rated openings.
 3. Fire-resistance-rated floor assemblies, including slab perimeter and floor edge conditions.
 4. Fire-resistance-rated roof assemblies.

- B. Systems shall be capable of preventing passage of smoke, flame and hot gases sufficient to ignite cotton waste, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 814 and ANSI/UL 1479 for firestop systems and ASTM E 119 and ANSI/UL 2079 for joint systems and fire containment, including perimeter conditions.
- C. F-Rated Systems: Provide through-penetration firestop systems with F-ratings indicated, as determined per ASTM E 814, but not less than that equaling or exceeding fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
- D. T-Rated Systems: For the following conditions, provide through-penetration firestop systems with T-ratings indicated, as well as F-ratings, as determined per ASTM E 814, where systems protect penetrating items exposed to potential contact with adjacent materials in occupied floor areas:
 - 1. Penetrations located outside wall cavities.
 - 2. Penetrations located outside fire-resistive shaft enclosures.
 - 3. Penetrations located in construction containing fire-protection-rated openings.
 - 4. Penetrating items larger than 4-inch-diameter nominal pipe or 16 sq. in. in overall cross-sectional area.
- E. Jointed Systems: Provide joint firestop systems indicated, as determined per ASTM E 1399, but not less than that equaling or exceeding fire-resistance rating of adjoining construction.
- F. For firestop systems exposed to view, traffic, moisture, and physical damage, provide products that after curing do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions both during and after construction.
 - 1. For piping penetrations for plumbing and wet-pipe sprinkler systems, provide moisture-resistant through-penetration firestop systems.
 - 2. For floor penetrations with annular spaces exceeding 4 inches in width and exposed to possible loading and traffic, provide firestop systems capable of supporting floor loads involved either by installing floor plates or by other means.
 - 3. For penetrations involving insulated piping, provide through-penetration firestop systems not requiring removal of insulation.
- G. For firestop systems exposed to view, provide products with flame-spread ratings of less than 25 and smoke-developed ratings of less than 450, as determined per ASTM E 84.
- H. Firestop Systems do not reestablish the structural integrity of load bearing partitions/assemblies, or support live loads and traffic. Installer shall consult the Resident Engineer prior to penetrating any load bearing assembly.
- I. Where subject to movement, firestopping materials used shall remain flexible and allow for normal movement of building structure, substrates, penetrating items and related surfaces and items without affecting integrity and performance of firestopping materials and systems.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product data for each type of product specified.
 - 1. Certification by firestopping manufacturer that products supplied comply with local regulations controlling use of volatile organic compounds (VOCs) and are nontoxic to building occupants.
 - 2. In addition to the above requirements, provide MEA certificates indicating the proposed product/system (including all system components), MEA approval numbers and other data illustrating acceptance of such products as required by the NYC Department of Buildings.
- B. Shop Drawings detailing materials, installation methods, and relationships to adjoining construction for each through-penetration firestop system, and each kind of construction condition penetrated and kind of penetrating item. Include firestop design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency evidencing compliance with requirements for each condition indicated.
 - 1. List of Conditions: Shop Drawings shall list all firestopping categories indicated or expected for the project. For each type of construction element and assembly indicated, list the UL Design Number to be complied with, include coordinated specified product data for each product incorporated into firestopping assemblies. Attach a copy of each UL Design Number listed.
 - a. In addition to the above requirements, provide MEA certificates indicating the proposed product/system (including all system components), MEA approval numbers and other data illustrating acceptance of such products and conditions as required by the NYC Department of Buildings.
 - 2. For unusual penetrations which have no formal tested assembly and which require modification of qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration to suit the particular unusual through-penetration firestop condition, submit Drawings and product data and associated illustrations prepared by qualified firestopping Manufacturer's Fire Protection Engineer including required modifications clearly illustrated.
 - a. Manufacturer's engineering judgment shall be derived from similar UL system designs or other applicable tests. Engineer judgment Drawings must follow requirements set forth by the International Firestop Council.
 - (1) The Manufacturer issuing the engineering judgment shall be responsible for issued engineering judgments without any adjustment to the responsibilities of the entities involved.
- C. Product certificates signed by manufacturers of firestopping products certifying that their products comply with specified requirements.
- D. Product test reports from, and based on tests performed by, a qualified testing and inspecting agency evidencing compliance of firestopping with requirements based on comprehensive testing of current products.
- E. Qualification data for firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include list of completed projects with project names, addresses, names of Architects and Owners, and other information specified.
- F. Submit product specifications and material data (MSD)safety sheets for each product.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide firestopping that complies with the following requirements and those specified under the "System Performance Requirements" article:
1. All firestopping systems shall be U.L. listed and shall be installed as a completed U.L. listed assembly. Firestop System installation must meet requirements of ASTM E-814, UL 1479 or UL 2079 tested assemblies that provide a fire rating equal to that of construction being penetrated
 2. Firestopping tests are performed by a qualified testing and inspecting agency. A qualified testing and inspecting agency is UL, Warnock Hersey, or another agency performing testing and follow-up inspection services for firestop systems that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. Fire-Resistance Ratings of Joint Sealants: As indicated by reference to design designations listed by UL in their "Fire Resistance Directory" or by another qualified testing and inspecting agency.
 - a. Joint sealants, including backing materials, bear classification marking of qualified testing and inspection agency.
 4. Proposed firestopping materials and methods shall conform to State and Local Codes and other authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Information on Drawings referring to specific design designations of through-penetration firestop systems is intended to establish requirements for performance based on conditions that are expected to exist during installation. Any changes in conditions and designated systems require the Resident Engineer's prior approval. Submit documentation showing that the performance of proposed substitutions equals or exceeds that of the systems they would replace and are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced firm that has recently completed Firestopping projects similar in cost, material, design and extent to that indicated by this section and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
1. The Contractor performing the Work of this Section may demonstrate compliance with the above qualification requirements by demonstrating that it is certified or authorized as an installer by a manufacturer designated as acceptable in these Specifications or by a manufacturer determined by Owner to be an approved equal.
 - a. A copy of such manufacturer certification or authorizations must be submitted, or verified in writing by the manufacturer.
- D. Single-Source Responsibility: Obtain all firestopping systems for each kind of penetration, joint and construction condition indicated from a single manufacturer.

- E. Field-Constructed Mockup: Prior to installing firestopping, erect mockups for each different through-penetration firestop system indicated to verify selections made and to demonstrate qualities of materials and execution. Build mockups to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for final installations.
 - 1. Locate mockups on site in locations indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Resident Engineer.
 - 2. Notify Resident Engineer 1 week in advance of the dates and times when mockups will be erected.
 - 3. Obtain Resident Engineers acceptance of mockups before start of final unit of Work.
 - 4. Retain and maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging completed unit of Work.
 - a. Accepted mockups in an undisturbed condition at time of Substantial Completion may become part of completed unit of Work.
- F. Provide firestopping products containing no detectable asbestos as determined by the method specified in 40 CFR Part 763, Subpart F, Appendix A, Section 1, "Polarized Light Microscopy."
- G. Coordinating Work: Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that designated through-penetration firestop systems are installed per specified requirements.
- H. The Contractor will employ and pay a qualified inspection agency to check installed firestopping systems for compliance with requirements.
 - 1. Tests for thickness and density of applied material may be performed by an independent testing agency retained by and paid by the Contractor. Where test results are unsatisfactory in sample areas, additional tests in other areas may be made. Such further testing, if required, shall be by the same testing agency and shall be paid for by the Contractor.
- I. Firestopping system manufacturer's direct representative (not distributor or agent) shall be on-site during initial installation of firestop systems to train appropriate contractor personnel in proper selection and installation procedures. This will be done per manufacturer's written recommendations published in their literature and drawing details.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver firestopping products to Project site in original, unopened containers or packages with intact and legible manufacturers' labels identifying product and manufacturer; date of manufacture; lot number; shelf life, if applicable; qualified testing and inspecting agency's classification marking applicable to Project; curing time; and mixing instructions for multicomponent materials.
- B. Store and handle firestopping materials to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, temperature changes, contaminants, or other causes.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Conditions: Do not install firestopping when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by firestopping manufacturers or when substrates are wet due to rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
- B. Ventilation: Ventilate firestopping per firestopping manufacturers' instructions by natural means or, where this is inadequate, forced air circulation.

1.07 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Notify the City's inspection agency at least 1 week in advance of firestopping installations; confirm dates and times on days preceding each series of installations.
- B. Do not cover up those firestopping installations that will become concealed behind other construction until the Architect and Resident Engineer, and authorities having jurisdiction, if required, have examined each installation.

1. Provide inspection schedule for anticipated work and submit as of part 1.08A.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 FIRESTOPPING, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide firestopping composed of components that are compatible with each other, the substrates forming openings, and the items, if any, penetrating the firestopping under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by firestopping manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- B. Accessories: Provide components for each firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials and to comply with "System Performance Requirements" article in Part 1. Use only components specified by the firestopping manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing and inspecting agency for the designated fire-resistance-rated systems. Accessories include but are not limited to the following items:
 - 1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials including the following:
 - a. Semi-refractory fiber (mineral wool) insulation.
 - b. Ceramic fiber.
 - c. Sealants used in combination with other forming/damming materials to prevent leakage of fill materials in liquid state.
 - d. Fire-rated formboard.
 - e. Joint fillers for joint sealants.
 - 2. Temporary forming materials.
 - 3. Substrate primers.
 - 4. Collars.
 - 5. Steel sleeves.
 - 6. Safing Clips.
 - 7. Metal support plates.

- C. Applications: Provide firestopping systems composed of materials specified in this Section that comply with system performance and other requirements.

2.02 MANUFACTURERS AND PRODUCTS

- A. General: Specified products may be components of a complete firestopping system. Provide all components necessary to provide complete systems as designated on Drawings.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide firestop systems for each application indicated that are produced by the following manufacturers:
 - 1. Hilti Construction Chemicals, Inc.
 - 2. 3M Fire Protection Products.
 - 3. Specified Technologies Inc. (STI).
 - 4. Or Approved equal.
- C. Firestopping Products: Subject to compliance with all other requirements, provide the following approved products, acceptable to the Resident Engineer and in accordance with an Approved UL System as provided by the firestop manufacturers published UL Listed Drawing.
 - 1. Water Based Intumescent Firestop Sealant
 - 2. Intumescent Firestop Flexible Block / Pillows
 - 3. Water Based Elastomeric Firestop Joint Spray
 - 4. Silicone Based Elastomeric Firestop Sealant
 - 5. Acrylic Based Firestop Sealant
 - 6. Intumescent Firestop Collar
 - 7. Cast-In Place Intumescent Firestop Sleeve Device
 - 8. Intumescent, Non-hardening Firestop Putty
 - 9. Trowable Firestop Compound/Mortar

2.03 MIXING

- A. For those products requiring mixing prior to application, comply with firestopping manufacturer's directions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures needed to produce firestopping products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening and joint configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of firestopping. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning: Clean out openings and joints immediately prior to installing firestopping to comply with recommendations of firestopping manufacturer and the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove all foreign materials from surfaces of opening and joint substrates and from penetrating items that could interfere with adhesion of firestopping.
 - 2. Clean opening and joint substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with firestopping. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
 - 3. Remove latence and form release agents from concrete.
- B. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended by firestopping manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to prevent firestopping from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed upon completion of Work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove smears from firestopping materials. Remove tape as soon as it is possible to do so without disturbing firestopping's seal with substrates.

3.03 INSTALLATION / GENERAL

- A. The Contractor shall select the material and UL test assemblies to be used as may be required for each type of material, location, rating and penetration or hole size. Do not proceed with the work until all submittals have been fully approved.
- B. Materials and equipment shall be as approved by the manufacturer. Application procedures shall be in strict accordance with the manufacturer's directions and specifications. Only experienced, skilled mechanics approved by the materials manufacturers shall be allowed to place the materials.
- C. Provide firestopping materials and thicknesses as required to provide indicated ratings. Where not otherwise indicated, comply with U.L. standard designs. In multiple layer work, offset joints by at least 6 inches.
- D. Anchor firestopping using manufacturers' recommended system and in compliance with U.L. standard designs.
- E. Install firestopping without gaps and voids of any kind. Do not use damaged materials. Remove and replace nonfitting or disturbed work. Do not use fire safing materials containing solvents.

3.04 INSTALLING THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOPS

- A. General: Comply with the "System Performance Requirements" article in Part 1 and the through-penetration firestop manufacturer's installation instructions and Drawings pertaining to products and applications indicated.

- B. Install forming/damming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce the cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings of designated through-penetration firestop systems. After installing fill materials, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of firestop systems.
- C. Install fill materials for through-penetration firestop systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:
 - 1. Completely fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories, and penetrating items.
 - 2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
 - 3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.
 - 4. Provide 20 gage minimum metal plates where required for fire safing support to comply with fire rating.
 - 5. For mineral safing insulation, apply in continuous length using manufacturer's standard safing clips compress insulation until stable without movement.

3.05 INSTALLING FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with the "System Performance Requirements" article in Part 1, with ASTM C 1193, and with the sealant manufacturer's installation instructions and Drawings pertaining to products and applications indicated.
- B. Install fire resistive joint fillers to provide support of sealants during application and at position required to produce the cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability and develop fire-resistance rating required.
- C. Install sealants by proven techniques that result in sealants directly contacting and fully wetting joint substrates, completely filling recesses provided for each joint configuration, and providing uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint width that optimum sealant movement capability. Install sealants at the same time joint fillers are installed.
- D. Tool nonsag sealants immediately after sealant application and prior to the time skinning or curing begins. Form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated or required to produce fire-resistance rating, as well as to eliminate air pockets, and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealants with sides of joint. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joint. Do not use tooling agents that discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces or are not approved by sealant manufacturer.

3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. A qualified Inspecting agency performing controlled inspections will be employed and paid by the Contractor and will examine completed firestopping to determine, in general, if it is being installed in compliance with requirements.
- B. Inspecting agency will report observations promptly and in writing to Contractor and Resident Engineer.
- C. Do not proceed to enclose firestopping with other construction until reports of examinations are issued.

- D. Where deficiencies are found, repair or replace firestopping so that it complies with requirements.

3.07 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess fill materials and sealants adjacent to openings and joints as work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved by manufacturers of firestopping products and of products in which opening and joints occur.
- B. Protect firestopping during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances or from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so that they are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated firestopping immediately and install new materials to produce firestopping complying with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 92 00 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY:

- A. Work Included: Provide products in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Contract Documents are as defined in the "Agreement". The "General Conditions Governing All Contracts" shall apply to all work under the Contract. The Work of this Section shall include but not be limited to the following:

- 1. Joint sealant assemblies in horizontal and vertical surfaces.

- B. Related Sections

- 1. Section 08100 - Steel Doors and Frames.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced firm that has recently completed Joint Sealer projects similar in cost, material, design and extent to that indicated by this section and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

- B. Source for Materials: Obtain joint sealer materials from a single manufacturer for each different product.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical data for each product required, including instructions for preparation and application.

- 1. Certification by firestopping manufacturer that products supplied comply with local regulations controlling use of volatile organic compounds (VOCs) and are nontoxic to building occupants.

- B. Samples: Submit manufacturer's standard bead samples consisting of strips of actual products showing full range of colors available.

- C. Submit product specifications and material data (MSD) safety sheets for each product.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials in original unopened containers with labels indicating manufacturer, expiration date, and other pertinent data.

- B. Store and handle materials to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, temperature changes, contaminants, or other causes.

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Conditions: Do not install joint sealers when air and surface temperatures are outside the limits permitted by joint sealer manufacturer, or when joint substrates are wet or dirty.
- B. Joint Widths: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealers when joint widths are not as allowed by joint sealer manufacturer.

1.06 EXTENDED WARRANTY

- A. Submit a warranty to repair or replace defective joint sealer materials or workmanship; including staining, loss of adhesion, loss of cohesion, cracking or discoloration, for a period of 5 years from the date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products as manufactured by one of the following, or approved equal:
 - 1. Dow Corning
 - 2. General Electric Co.
 - 3. Pecora Corp.
 - 4. Tremco, Inc.
 - 5. Or Approved Equal.

2.02 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealers, joint fillers and related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates, as demonstrated by testing and field experience.
- B. Colors: Provide colors of joint sealers as selected by the Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.

2.03 ELASTOMERIC JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Elastomeric Sealant Standard: Comply with ASTM C 920.
- B. One-Part Mildew-Resistant Silicone Sealant: Type S; Grade NS; Class 25; Uses: Non-traffic, formulated with fungicide for sealing interior joints with nonporous substrates at vertical surfaces of ceramic tile in toilets, kitchens and between plumbing fixtures and tile.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following mildew-resistant sealants.
 - a. "Dow Corning 786"; Dow Corning Corp.
 - b. "SCS 1702"; General Electric Co.
 - c. "863 #345 White"; Pecora Corp.
 - d. "Proglaze White"; Tremco, Inc.
 - e. Or Approved Equal.

2.04 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Acrylic-Emulsion Sealant: One part, nonsag sealant complying with ASTM C 834, paintable and recommended for interior applications with joint movement of not more than plus or minus 5 percent. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
1. "Chem-Calk 600"; Bostik Construction Products Div.
 2. "AC-20"; Pecora Corp.
 3. "Tremco Acrylic Latex 834"; Tremco Inc.
 4. Or Approved Equal.

2.05 NON-ELASTOMERIC SEALANT

- A. Acrylic-Emulsion Sealant: Provide acrylic-emulsion or latex-rubber-modified acrylic-emulsion sealant compound complying with ASTM C 834, permanently flexible, nonstaining and nonbleeding; recommended by manufacturer for protected exterior exposure and general interior exposure. Provide one of the following, or approved equal:
1. Acrylic Latex Caulk, Tremco Inc.
 2. AC-20 Acrylic Latex, Pecora
 3. Igas Calking-L, Sika Chemical Corp.
 4. Approved equal
- B. Additional performance requirements for sealants supplied under paragraph A above are as follows:
1. Adhesive strength to aluminum: 12 psi min.
 2. % total solids: minimum of 95% after 7 days at 75 degrees F.
 3. Pot life: 6 hours at 75 degrees F. minimum.

2.06 JOINT SEALANT BACKING

- A. General: Provide backings which are non-staining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer.
- B. Plastic Foam Joint-Fillers: Preformed, compressible, resilient, non-waxing, non-extruding strips of plastic foam of material indicated below, and of size, shape and density to control sealant depth.
1. Either flexible, open cell polyurethane foam or non-gassing, closed-cell polyethylene foam, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Tubing Joint-Fillers: Neoprene, EPDM or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D 1056, non-absorbent to water and gas, resilient at temperatures down to -26 deg F., of size and shape to provide a secondary seal.
- D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape to prevent bond between sealant and materials at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.07 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Provide type recommended by joint sealer manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates, as determined from preconstruction joint sealer-substrate and field tests.
- B. Cleaners: Provide non-staining cleaner of type acceptable to manufacturer of sealant and sealant backing materials.
- C. Masking Tape: Provide non-staining, non-absorbent type compatible with joint sealants and to surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

- A. Inspect joints to receive joint sealers for compliance with requirements. Report conditions detrimental to joint sealer work. Proceed after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealers to comply with recommendations of joint sealer manufacturers and the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates which could interfere with adhesion of joint sealer, including water.
 - 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces to produce a clean, sound substrate. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form release agents from concrete.
 - 4. Clean non-porous surfaces with cleaners which are not harmful to substrates or leave residues that may affect joint sealers.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates to comply with joint sealer manufacturer's recommendations. Confine primers to areas of joint sealer bond; not on adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Mask adjoining surfaces which might be permanently stained or damaged by sealant or by cleaning required to remove sealant. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALERS

- A. General: Comply with joint sealer manufacturers' printed installation instructions, except where more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Elastomeric Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with ASTM C 962 for use of joint sealants as applicable to conditions indicated.
- C. Installation of Sealant Backings: Install sealant backings to produce the shapes and depths of sealants for optimum performance.

1. Do not leave gaps between ends of joint-fillers.
 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture or tear joint-fillers.
 3. Do not use absorbent joint-fillers which are wet.
 4. Install bond breaker tape where required to prevent third-side adhesion of sealant to back of joint.
 5. Install compressible seals serving as sealant backings to comply with requirements indicated above for joint fillers.
- D. Installation of Sealants: Install sealants by proven techniques that result in sealants directly contacting joint substrates, completely filling joints and providing uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths for optimum sealant movement. Mask adjacent surfaces if necessary.
- E. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Tool sealants to form smooth, uniform beads to eliminate air pockets and to ensure adhesion of sealant with sides of joint. Remove excess sealants from adjacent surfaces. Provide concave joint configuration per Figure 6A in ASTM C 962.
- F. Installation of Preformed Foam Sealants: Comply with manufacturer's directions, to produce seal continuity at ends, turns, and joints.
- G. Installation of Fire-Stopping Sealant: Install sealant and accessory materials to fill openings penetrating floors and walls to provide fire-stops with required fire resistance ratings.
- 3.04 CLEANING
- A. Clean off excess sealants or sealant smears as work progresses by methods and materials approved by manufacturers of joint sealers. Remove masking tape when no longer required.
- 3.05 PROTECTION
- A. Protect joint sealers from contamination or damage, so that they are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Remove damaged or defective joint sealers and reseal joints to match original work.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 11 13 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Standard and custom hollow metal doors and frames.
2. ~~Steel sidelight, borrowed lite and transom frames.~~
3. Louvers installed in hollow metal doors.
4. ~~Light frames and glazing installed in hollow metal doors.~~

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 04 Section "Unit Masonry" for embedding anchors for hollow metal work into masonry construction.
2. Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
3. Division 09 Sections "Exterior Painting" and "Interior Painting" for field painting hollow metal doors and frames.

C. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

1. ANSI/SDI A250.8 - Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
2. ANSI/SDI A250.4 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors, Frames, Frames Anchors and Hardware Reinforcing.
3. ANSI/SDI A250.6 - Recommended Practice for Hardware Reinforcing on Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
4. ANSI/SDI A250.10 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames.
5. ANSI/SDI A250.11 - Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames.
6. ASTM A1008 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability.
7. ASTM A653 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
8. ASTM A924 - Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process.
9. ASTM C 1363 - Standard Test Method for Thermal Performance of Building Assemblies by Means of a Hot Box Apparatus.
10. ANSI/BHMA A156.115 - Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Frames.
11. ANSI/SDI 122 - Installation and Troubleshooting Guide for Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
12. ANSI/NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Fire Windows; National Fire Protection Association.
13. ANSI/NFPA 105: Standard for the Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
14. NFPA 252 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; National Fire Protection Association.

15. UL 10C - Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
16. UL 1784 - Standard for Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, hardware reinforcements, profiles, anchors, fire-resistance rating, and finishes.
- B. Door hardware supplier is to furnish templates, template reference number and/or physical hardware to the steel door and frame supplier in order to prepare the doors and frames to receive the finish hardware items.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
 1. Elevations of each door design.
 2. Details of doors, including vertical and horizontal edge details and metal thicknesses.
 3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
 4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
 5. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
 6. Details of accessories.
 7. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
 8. Details of conduit and preparations for power, signal, and control systems.
- D. Samples for Verification:
 1. Samples are only required by request of the architect and for manufacturers that are not current members of the Steel Door Institute.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow metal doors and frames through one source from a single manufacturer wherever possible.
- B. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, furnish SDI-Certified manufacturer products that comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8, latest edition, "Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames".
- C. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to UL10C (neutral pressure at 40" above sill) or UL 10C.
 1. Oversize Fire-Rated Door Assemblies Construction: For units exceeding sizes of tested assemblies, attach construction label certifying doors are built to standard construction requirements for tested and labeled fire rated door assemblies except for size.
 2. Temperature-Rise Limit: Where indicated and at vertical exit enclosures (stairwell openings) and exit passageways, provide doors that have a maximum transmitted temperature end point of not more than 450 deg F (250 deg C) above ambient after 30 minutes of standard fire-test exposure.
 3. Smoke Control Door Assemblies: Comply with NFPA 105.
 - a. Smoke "S" Label: Doors to bear "S" label, and include smoke and draft control gasketing applied to frame and on meeting stiles of pair doors.
- D. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Light Frame Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257. Provide labeled glazing material.

- E. Pre-Submittal Conference: Conduct conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings" with attendance by representatives of Supplier, Installer, and Contractor to review proper methods and procedures for installing hollow metal doors and frames and to verify installation of electrical knockout boxes and conduit at frames with electrified or access control hardware.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver hollow metal work palletized, wrapped, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project site storage. Do not use non-vented plastic.
- B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.
- C. Store hollow metal work under cover at Project site. Place in stacks of five units maximum in a vertical position with heads up, spaced by blocking, on minimum 4-inch high wood blocking. Do not store in a manner that traps excess humidity.
 - 1. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation. Door and frames to be stacked in a vertical upright position.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for hollow metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
- B. Warranty includes installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide steel doors and frames from a SDI Certified manufacturer:
 - 1. CECO Door Products (C).
 - 2. Curries Company (CU).
 - 3. Fleming (FL).
 - 4. Or Approved Equal.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 (Z180) or A60 (ZF180) metallic coating.
- C. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 (Z180) or A60 (ZF180) metallic coating.

2.3 HOLLOW METAL DOORS

- A. General: Provide 1-3/4 inch doors of design indicated, not less than thickness indicated; fabricated with smooth surfaces, without visible joints or seams on exposed faces unless otherwise indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8 and ANSI/NAAMM HMMA 867.
- B. Interior Doors: Face sheets fabricated of commercial quality cold rolled steel that complies with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M. Provide doors complying with requirements indicated below by referencing ANSI/SDI A250.8 for level and model and ANSI/SDI A250.4 for physical performance level:
 - 1. Design: Flush panel.
 - 2. Core Construction: Manufacturer's standard one-piece polystyrene core, securely bonded to both faces.
 - a. Fire Door Core: As required to provide fire-protection and temperature-rise ratings indicated.
 - 3. Level/Model: Level 2 and Physical Performance Level B (Heavy Duty), Minimum 18 gauge (0.042-inch - 1.0-mm) thick steel, Model 1.
 - 4. Vertical Edges: Vertical edges to have the face sheets joined by a continuous weld extending the full height of the door. Welds are to be ground, filled and dressed smooth. Beveled Lock Edge, 1/8 inch in 2 inches (3 mm in 50 mm).
 - 5. Top and Bottom Edges: Reinforce tops and bottoms of doors with a continuous steel channel not less than 16 gauge, extending the full width of the door and welded to the face sheet.
 - 6. Hinge Reinforcement: Minimum 7 gauge (3/16") plate 1-1/4" x 9" or minimum 14 gauge continuous channel with pierced holes, drilled and tapped.
 - 7. Hardware Reinforcements: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcing plates from same material as door face sheets.
- C. Manufacturers Basis of Design:
 - 1. CECO Door Products (C) Polystyrene Core - Legion Series.

2.4 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

- A. General: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8 and with details indicated for type and profile.
- B. Interior Frames: Fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet that complies with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M.
 - 1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped corners. Profile as indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Frames: Minimum 16 gauge (0.053-inch -1.3-mm) thick steel sheet.
 - 3. Manufacturers Basis of Design:
 - a. CECO Door Products (C) - DU Series.
- C. Fire rated frames: Fabricate frames in accordance with NFPA 80, listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated.

- D. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 Table 4 with reinforcement plates from same material as frames.

2.5 FRAME ANCHORS

- A. Jamb Anchors:
 - 1. Masonry Type: Adjustable strap-and-stirrup or T-shaped anchors to suit frame size, formed from A60 metallic coated material, not less than 0.042 inch thick, with corrugated or perforated straps not less than 2 inches wide by 10 inches long; or wire anchors not less than 0.177 inch thick.
 - 2. Stud Wall Type: Designed to engage stud and not less than 0.042 inch thick.
- B. Floor Anchors: Floor anchors to be provided at each jamb, formed from A60 metallic coated material, not less than 0.042 inches thick.
- C. Mortar Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inches thick.

2.6 LOUVERS

- A. Metal Louvers: Door manufacturer's standard metal louvers unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Blade Type: Vision proof inverted V or inverted Y.
 - 2. Metal and Finish: Galvanized steel, 0.040 inch thick, factory primed for paint finish with baked enamel or powder coated finish. Match pre-finished door paint color where applicable.
- B. Louvers for Fire Rated Doors: Metal louvers with fusible link and closing device, listed and labeled for use in doors with fire protection rating of 1-1/2 hours and less.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide door manufacturers standard louver to meet rating indicated.
 - 2. Metal and Finish: Galvanized steel, 0.040 inch thick, factory primed for paint finish with baked enamel or powder coated finish. Match pre-finished door paint color where applicable.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

- A. Mullions and Transom Bars: Join to adjacent members by welding or rigid mechanical anchors.
- B. Grout Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inches thick.

2.8 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate hollow metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for thickness of metal. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. When shipping limitations so dictate, frames for large openings are to be fabricated in sections for splicing or splining in the field by others.
- B. Tolerances: Fabricate hollow metal work to tolerances indicated in ANSI/SDI A250.8.
- C. Hollow Metal Doors:
 - 1. Louvers: Factory cut openings in door and install louvers into prepared openings where indicated.

D. Hollow Metal Frames:

1. Shipping Limitations: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.
2. Knocked Down Frames: Provide frames with locking corner tabs which permit field assembly. Factory install compression type anchors and countersunk screw holes to secure the bottom of the jambs.
3. High Frequency Hinge Reinforcement: Provide high frequency hinge reinforcements at door openings 48-inches and wider with mortise butt type hinges at top hinge locations.
4. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated for removable stops, provide security screws at exterior locations.
5. Mortar Guards: Provide guard boxes at back of hardware mortises in frames at all hinges and strike preps regardless of grouting requirements.
6. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottom of jambs and mullions with at least four spot welds per anchor.
7. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:
 - a. Stud Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:
 - 1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
 - 2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
 - 3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches high.
 - 4) Five anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 96 inches high.
 - 5) Two anchors per head for frames above 42 inches wide and mounted in metal stud partitions.
8. Door Silencers: Except on weatherstripped or gasketed doors, drill stops to receive door silencers. Silencers to be supplied by frame manufacturer regardless if specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".

E. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow metal work to receive template mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to the Door Hardware Schedule and templates furnished as specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."

1. Locate hardware as indicated, or if not indicated, according to ANSI/SDI A250.8.
2. Reinforce doors and frames to receive non-template, mortised and surface mounted door hardware.
3. Comply with applicable requirements in ANSI/SDI A250.6 and ANSI/DHI A115 Series specifications for preparation of hollow metal work for hardware.
4. Coordinate locations of conduit and wiring boxes for electrical connections with Division 26 Sections.

2.9 STEEL FINISHES

A. Prime Finishes: Doors and frames to be cleaned, and chemically treated to insure maximum finish paint adhesion. Surfaces of the door and frame exposed to view to receive a factory applied coat of rust inhibiting shop primer.

1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead and chromate free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10 acceptance criteria; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; and compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. General Contractor to verify the accuracy of dimensions given to the steel door and frame manufacturer for existing openings or existing frames (strike height, hinge spacing, hinge back set, etc.).
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
- B. Prior to installation, adjust and securely brace welded hollow metal frames for square, level, twist, and plumb condition.
- C. Tolerances shall comply with SDI-117 "Manufacturing Tolerances Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
- D. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive non-template, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install hollow metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place; comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Hollow Metal Frames: Install hollow metal frames of size and profile indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11 and NFPA 80 at fire rated openings.
 - 1. Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, leveled, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete and frames properly set and secured, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
 - 2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with post-installed expansion anchors.
 - 3. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with mortar.
 - 4. Grout Requirements: Do not grout head of frames unless reinforcing has been installed in head of frame. Do not grout vertical or horizontal closed mullion members.
- C. Hollow Metal Doors: Fit hollow metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.
 - 1. Non-Fire-Rated Standard Steel Doors:
 - a. Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
 - b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
 - c. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Threshold: Maximum 3/8 inch.
 - d. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Finish Floor (No Threshold): Maximum 3/4 inch.
 - 2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.
- D. ~~Field Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Division 08 Section "Glazing" and with hollow metal manufacturer's written instructions.~~

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.
- B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow metal work immediately after installation.
- C. Prime-Coat and Painted Finish Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat, or painted finishes, and apply touchup of compatible air drying, rust-inhibitive primer, zinc rich primer (exterior and galvanized openings) or finish paint.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 31 00 - ACCESS DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Work Included: Provide products in accordance with the Contract Documents. All access panels and doors for mechanical, ventilation, plumbing and electrical work to be furnished by respective trade contractors and installed this contract. The Contract Documents are as defined in the "Agreement". The "General Conditions Governing All Contracts" shall apply to all work under the Contract. The Work of this Section shall include but not be limited to the following:
 - 1. Wall and ceiling access doors.
 - 2. Fire-rated wall and ceiling access doors.

- B. Related Sections
 - 1. Section 04 20 00 - Unit Masonry.
 - 2. Section 08 71 00 - Door Hardware.
 - 3. Section 09 21 00 - Gypsum Drywall Systems.
 - 4. Section 09 30 00 - Tile.
 - 5. Section 09 90 00 - Painting.
 - 6. Division 23 - Mechanical.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product data for each type of access door assembly specified, including details of construction relative to materials, individual components, profiles, finishes, and fire-protection ratings (if required).
 - 1. Include complete schedule, including types, general locations, sizes, wall and ceiling construction details, latching or locking provisions, and other data pertinent to installation.

- B. Shop Drawings showing fabrication and installation of access doors and frames, including details of each frame type, elevations of door design types, anchorage, and accessory items.

- C. Samples, 3-inch by 5-inch minimum size, of each panel face material showing factory-finished color and texture.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Single-Source Responsibility: Obtain access doors for entire Project from one source and by a single manufacturer.

- B. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Units that comply with NFPA 80, are identical to door and frame assemblies tested for fire-test-response characteristics per test method as indicated below, and are labeled and listed by UL, Warnock Hersey, or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Test Method for Vertical Installations: ASTM E 152.
 - 2. Test Method for Horizontal Installations: ASTM E 119.

- C. Size Variations: Obtain Architects acceptance of manufacturer's standard size units, which may vary slightly from sizes indicated.

1.04 COORDINATION

- A. Verification: Determine specific locations and sizes for access doors needed to gain access to concealed equipment, and indicate on schedule specified under "Submittals" Article.
 - 1. Coordinate installation of access doors to minimize the need for other trades to cut or remove work.
 - 2. Where possible access panels shall be concealed from view. Coordinate locations and install as directed by Resident Engineer.

1.05 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Where access doors are to be provided in wet locations, note, wet locations are any area that has running water, including but not limited to toilet rooms, mechanical rooms and chases.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products as manufactured by one of the following, or approved equal:
 - 1. J.L. Industries.
 - 2. Karp Associates, Inc.
 - 3. Larsen's Manufacturing Co.
 - 4. Bilco.
 - 5. Hallman.
 - 6. Or Approved Equal.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 366/A 366M commercial-quality, cold-rolled steel sheet with baked-on, rust-inhibitive primer.
- B. Stainless-Steel Sheet: At wet locations provide, ASTM A 167, Type 304 with No. 4 finish according to ASTM A 480/A 480M.
- C. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, 6063-T6.
- D. Plate and Steel: ASTM B 209, 6061-T6.

2.03 ACCESS DOORS

- A. Noninsulated, Fire-Rated Doors for Walls: Self-latching units consisting of frame, concealed trim, door, and hardware, including automatic closer, interior latch release, and complying with the following requirements:
1. Frame: 0.0598-inch thick steel sheet.
 2. Frame for Wet Areas: 0.0625-inch thick stainless-steel sheet.
 3. Door: 0.0598-inch thick steel sheet.
 4. Door for Wet Areas: 0.0625-inch- thick stainless-steel sheet.
 5. Hinge: Continuous type / Concealed
 6. Latches: Bolt type, operated by ring turn device.
 7. Fire-Protection Rating for Walls: 1-1/2 hours.
- B. Trimless, Flush Access Doors for Gypsum Board: Units consisting of frame, concealed edge trim, door, hardware, and complying with the following requirements:
1. Frame: 0.0598-inch thick steel sheet.
 2. Frame for Wet Locations: 0.0625-inch- thick stainless-steel sheet.
 3. Door: 0.0747 inch thick steel sheet.
 4. Door for Wet Locations: 0.0781 inch thick stainless-steel sheet.
 5. Concealed, Gypsum Board Edge Trim: 0.0299 inch zinc-coated or galvanized-steel sheet with face flange formed to receive joint compound.
 6. Hinge: Concealed spring pin or continuous type.
 7. Locks: Flush, screwdriver-operated cam.
- C. Recessed Doors where indicated: Units consisting of frame with no exposed trim, recessed door to receive tile, hardware, and complying with the following requirements:
1. Frame: 0.0897 inch thick steel sheet.
 2. Door: 0.0598 inch thick steel sheet, recessed 1 inch.
 3. Frame for Wet Locations: 0.0625 inch thick stainless-steel sheet.
 4. Door for Wet Locations: 0.0781 inch thick stainless-steel sheet.
 5. Hinge: Concealed, pivoting-rod type.
 6. Locks: Flush, screwdriver-operated cam.

2.04 FABRICATION

- A. General: Manufacture each access door assembly as an integral unit ready for installation.
- B. Steel Access Doors and Frames: Continuous welded construction. Grind welds smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Furnish attachment devices and fasteners of type required to secure access panels to types of supports indicated.
 - 1. Exposed Flange: Nominal 1 to 1-1/2 inches (25.4 to 38.1 mm) wide around perimeter of frame.
 - 2. For gypsum board assemblies or gypsum veneer plaster, furnish frames with edge trim for gypsum board or gypsum base.
 - 3. For installation in masonry construction, furnish frames with adjustable metal masonry anchors.
- C. Recessed Panel Doors: Form face of panel to provide recess for application of applied finish. Reinforce panel as required to prevent buckling.
- D. Locking Devices: Furnish number required to hold door in flush, smooth plane when closed.
 - 1. For recessed panel doors, provide access sleeves for each locking device. Furnish plastic grommets and install in holes cut through finish.
- E. Finish: Provide units factory primed for finish painting unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Provide directional satin finish for stainless steel units or as selected by Architect.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Advise Installers of other work about specific requirements relating to access door installation, including sizes of openings to receive access door and frame, as well as locations of supports, inserts, and anchoring devices. Furnish inserts and anchoring devices for access doors that must be built into other construction. Coordinate delivery with other work to avoid delay.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions for installing access doors.
- B. Set frames accurately in position and attach securely to supports with plane of face panels aligned with adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Install concealed-frame access doors flush with adjacent finish surfaces.

Purchase College
State University of New York
735 Anderson Hill Road, Purchase, NY 10577

Academic Restrooms Renovation Project
#SU-111720

3.03 ADJUST AND CLEAN

- A. Adjust hardware and panels after installation for proper operation.
- B. Remove and replace panels or frames that are warped, bowed, or otherwise damaged.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 71 00 – DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes commercial door hardware for the following:
1. Swinging doors.
 2. Other doors to the extent indicated.
- B. Door hardware includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following:
1. Mechanical door hardware.
 2. ~~Electromechanical door hardware.~~
 3. ~~Automatic operators.~~
- C. Related Sections:
1. Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry".
 2. Division 06 Section "Finish Carpentry".
 3. Division 08 Section "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames".
- D. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.
1. ANSI A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
 2. ICC/IBC - International Building Code.
 3. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
 4. NFPA 80 - Fire Doors and Windows.
 5. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.
 6. NFPA 105 - Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
 7. UL/ULC and CSA C22.2 – Standards for Automatic Door Operators Used on Fire and Smoke Barrier Doors and Systems of Doors.
 8. State Building Codes, Local Amendments.
- E. Standards: All hardware specified herein shall comply with the following industry standards:
1. ANSI/BHMA Certified Product Standards - A156 Series
 2. UL10C – Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's product data sheets including installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, operational descriptions and finishes.

- B. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final Door Hardware Schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.
1. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule."
 2. Organization: Organize the Door Hardware Schedule into door hardware sets indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Organize door hardware sets in same order as in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Submittals that do not follow the same format and order as the Door Hardware Sets will be rejected and subject to resubmission.
 3. Content: Include the following information:
 - a. Type, style, function, size, label, hand, and finish of each door hardware item.
 - b. Manufacturer of each item.
 - c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
 - d. Location of door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
 - e. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
 - f. Mounting locations for door hardware.
 - g. Door and frame sizes and materials.
 - h. Warranty information for each product.
 4. Submittal Sequence: Submit the final Door Hardware Schedule at earliest possible date, particularly where approval of the Door Hardware Schedule must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include Product Data, Samples, Shop Drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of the Door Hardware Schedule.
- C. Keying Schedule: After a keying meeting with the owner has taken place prepare a separate keying schedule detailing final instructions. Submit the keying schedule in electronic format. Include keying system explanation, door numbers, key set symbols, hardware set numbers and special instructions. Owner must approve submitted keying schedule prior to the ordering of permanent cylinders/cores.
- D. Informational Submittals:
1. Product Test Reports: Indicating compliance with cycle testing requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified independent testing agency.
- E. Operating and Maintenance Manuals: Provide manufacturers operating and maintenance manuals for each item comprising the complete door hardware installation in quantity as required in Division 01, Closeout Submittals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturers Qualifications: Engage qualified manufacturers with a minimum 5 years of documented experience in producing hardware and equipment similar to that indicated for this Project and that have a proven record of successful in-service performance.

- B. Installer Qualifications: A minimum 3 years documented experience installing both standard and electrified door hardware similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
 - C. Door Hardware Supplier Qualifications: Experienced commercial door hardware distributors with a minimum 5 years documented experience supplying both mechanical and electromechanical hardware installations comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project. Supplier recognized as a factory direct distributor by the manufacturers of the primary materials with a warehousing facility in Project's vicinity. Supplier to have on staff a certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner concerning both standard and electromechanical door hardware and keying.
 - D. Each unit to bear third party permanent label demonstrating compliance with the referenced standards.
 - E. Keying Conference: Conduct conference to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings." Keying conference to incorporate the following criteria into the final keying schedule document:
 - 1. Function of building, purpose of each area and degree of security required.
 - 2. Plans for existing and future key system expansion.
 - 3. Requirements for key control storage and software.
 - 4. Installation of permanent keys, cylinder cores and software.
 - 5. Address and requirements for delivery of keys.
 - F. At completion of installation, provide written documentation that components were applied to manufacturer's instructions and recommendations and according to approved schedule.
- 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up and shelving for door hardware delivered to Project site. Do not store electronic access control hardware, software or accessories at Project site without prior authorization.
 - B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final Door Hardware Schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.
 - C. Deliver, as applicable, permanent keys, cylinders, cores, access control credentials, software and related accessories directly to Owner via registered mail or overnight package service. Instructions for delivery to the Owner shall be established at the "Keying Conference".
- 1.6 COORDINATION
- A. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing standard and electrified hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

- B. Door and Frame Preparation: Doors and corresponding frames are to be prepared, reinforced and pre-wired (if applicable) to receive the installation of the specified electrified, monitoring, signaling and access control system hardware without additional in-field modifications.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: Reference Division 01, General Requirements. Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Warranty Period: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer(s), agreeing to repair or replace components of standard and electrified door hardware that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period after final acceptance by the Owner. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
 - 2. Faulty operation of the hardware.
 - 3. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - 4. Electrical component defects and failures within the systems operation.
- C. Standard Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Special Warranty Periods:
 - 1. Ten years for mortise locks and latches.
 - 2. Twenty five years for manual overhead door closer bodies.

1.8 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

- A. General: Provide door hardware for each door to comply with requirements in Door Hardware Sets and each referenced section that products are to be supplied under.
- B. Designations: Requirements for quantity, item, size, finish or color, grade, function, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:
 - 1. Named Manufacturer's Products: Product designation and manufacturer are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in the Door Hardware Schedule.

- C. Substitutions: Requests for substitution and product approval for inclusive mechanical and electromechanical door hardware in compliance with the specifications must be submitted in writing and in accordance with the procedures and time frames outlined in Division 01, Substitution Procedures. Approval of requests is at the discretion of the architect, owner, and their designated consultants.

2.2 HANGING DEVICES

- A. Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.1 certified butt hinges with number of hinge knuckles and other options as specified in the Door Hardware Sets.
1. Quantity: Provide the following hinge quantity:
 - a. Two Hinges: For doors with heights up to 60 inches.
 - b. Three Hinges: For doors with heights 61 to 90 inches.
 - c. Four Hinges: For doors with heights 91 to 120 inches.
 - d. For doors with heights more than 120 inches, provide 4 hinges, plus 1 hinge for every 30 inches of door height greater than 120 inches.
 2. Hinge Size: Provide the following, unless otherwise indicated, with hinge widths sized for door thickness and clearances required:
 - a. Widths up to 3'0": 4-1/2" standard or heavy weight as specified.
 3. Hinge Weight and Base Material: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:
 - a. Interior Doors: Standard weight, steel, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate heavy weight.
 4. Hinge Options: Comply with the following:
 - a. Non-removable Pins: Provide set screw in hinge barrel that, when tightened into a groove in hinge pin, prevents removal of pin while door is closed; for the all out-swinging lockable doors.
 5. Manufacturers:
 - a. Hager Companies (HA) - BB Series.
 - b. McKinney Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (MK) - TA Series.
 - c. Stanley Hardware (ST) - FBB Series.
 - d. Or Approved Equal.

2.3 CYLINDERS AND KEYING

- A. General: Cylinder manufacturer to have minimum (10) years experience designing secured master key systems and have on record a published security keying system policy.
- B. Cylinders: Original manufacturer cylinders complying with the following:
1. Mortise Type: Threaded cylinders with rings and cams to suit hardware application.
 2. Rim Type: Cylinders with back plate, flat-type vertical or horizontal tailpiece, and raised trim ring.
 3. Bored-Lock Type: Cylinders with tailpieces to suit locks.
 4. Mortise and rim cylinder collars to be solid and recessed to allow the cylinder face to be flush and be free spinning with matching finishes.
 5. Keyway: Match Facility Keyway.
- C. Permanent Cores: Manufacturer's standard; finish face to match lockset; complying with the following:
1. Interchangeable Cores: Core insert, removable by use of a special key; usable with other manufacturers' cylinders.

- D. Keying System: Each type of lock and cylinders to be factory keyed.
 - 1. Conduct specified "Keying Conference" to define and document keying system instructions and requirements.
 - 2. Furnish factory cut, nickel-silver large bow permanently inscribed with a visual key control number as directed by Owner.
 - 3. Existing System: Field verify and key locks to match Owner's existing system.
- E. Key Quantity: Provide the following minimum number of keys:
 - 1. Change Keys per Cylinder: Three (3).

2.4 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHING DEVICES

- A. Mortise Locksets, Grade 1 (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.13, Series 1000, Operational Grade 1 certified. Locksets are to be manufactured with a corrosion resistant steel case and be field-reversible for handing without disassembly of the lock body.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) – 8200 Series.
- B. Cylindrical Locksets, Grade 1 (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.2, Series 4000, Grade 1 certified.
 - 1. Furnish with solid cast levers, standard 2 3/4" backset, and 1/2" (3/4" at rated paired openings) throw brass or stainless steel latchbolt.
 - 2. Locks are to be non-handed and fully field reversible.
 - 3. Locksets to incorporate a free-wheeling lever design.
 - 4. Extended cycle test: Locks to have been cycle tested in ordinance with ANSI/BHMA 156.2 requirements to 9 million cycles.
 - 5. Manufacturers:
 - a. Provide as ALT DEDUCT for Custodial Closets ONLY
 - b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) – 10 Line.

2.5 LOCK AND LATCH STRIKES

- A. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike with strike box for each latch or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match door hardware set, unless otherwise indicated, and as follows:
 - 1. Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latchbolts, as recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Extra-Long-Lip Strikes: For locks used on frames with applied wood casing trim.
 - 3. Aluminum-Frame Strike Box: Provide manufacturer's special strike box fabricated for aluminum framing.
 - 4. Double-lipped strikes: For locks at double acting doors. Furnish with retractable stop for rescue hardware applications.
- B. Standards: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Strikes for Mortise Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.13.
 - 2. Strikes for Bored Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.2.
 - 3. Strikes for Auxiliary Deadlocks: BHMA A156.36.
 - 4. Dustproof Strikes: BHMA A156.16.

2.6 DOOR CLOSERS

- A. All door closers specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:
1. General: Door closers to be from one manufacturer, matching in design and style, with the same type door preparations and templates regardless of application or spring size. Closers to be non-handed with full sized covers including installation and adjusting information on inside of cover.
 2. Standards: Closers to comply with UL-10C for Positive Pressure Fire Test and be U.L. listed for use of fire rated doors.
 3. Cycle Testing: Provide closers which have surpassed 15 million cycles in a test witnessed and verified by UL.
 4. Size of Units: Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for sizing of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Where closers are indicated for doors required to be accessible to the physically handicapped, provide units complying with ANSI ICC/A117.1.
 5. Closer Arms: Provide heavy duty, forged steel closer arms unless otherwise indicated in Hardware Sets.
 6. Closers shall not be installed on exterior or corridor side of doors; where possible install closers on door for optimum aesthetics.
 7. Closer Accessories: Provide door closer accessories including custom templates, special mounting brackets, spacers and drop plates as required for proper installation. Provide through-bolt and security type fasteners as specified in the hardware sets.
- B. Door Closers, Surface Mounted (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Grade 1 surface mounted, heavy duty door closers with complete spring power adjustment, sizes 1 thru 6; and fully operational adjustable according to door size, frequency of use, and opening force. Closers to be rack and pinion type, one piece cast iron or aluminum alloy body construction, with adjustable backcheck and separate non-critical valves for closing sweep and latch speed control. Provide non-handed units standard.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Norton Door Controls (NO) - 7500 Series.

2.7 ARCHITECTURAL TRIM

- A. Door Protective Trim
1. General: Door protective trim units to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.
 2. Size: Fabricate protection plates (kick, armor, or mop) not more than 2" less than door width (LDW) on stop side of single doors and 1" LDW on stop side of pairs of doors, and not more than 1" less than door width on pull side. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates. Height to be as specified in the Hardware Sets.
 3. Where plates are applied to fire rated doors with the top of the plate more than 16" above the bottom of the door, provide plates complying with NFPA 80. Consult manufacturer's catalog and template book for specific requirements for size and applications.
 4. Protection Plates: ANSI/BHMA A156.6 certified protection plates (kick, armor, or mop), fabricated from the following:
 - a. Stainless Steel: 300 grade, 050-inch thick.
 5. Options and fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as specified in the Hardware Sets. Provide countersunk screw holes.

6. Manufacturers:
 - a. Hiawatha, Inc. (HI).
 - b. Rockwood Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (RO).
 - c. Trimco (TC).
 - d. Or Equal Approved.

2.8 DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. General: Door stops and holders to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.
- B. Door Stops and Bumpers: ANSI/BHMA A156.16, Grade 1 certified door stops and wall bumpers. Provide wall bumpers, either convex or concave types with anchorage as indicated, unless floor or other types of door stops are specified in Hardware Sets. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic. Where floor or wall bumpers are not appropriate, provide overhead type stops and holders.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Hiawatha, Inc. (HI).
 - b. Rockwood Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (RO).
 - c. Trimco (TC).
 - d. Or Equal Approved.

2.9 ARCHITECTURAL SEALS

- A. General: Thresholds, weatherstripping, and gasket seals to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets. Provide continuous weatherstrip gasketing on exterior doors and provide smoke, light, or sound gasketing on interior doors where indicated. At exterior applications provide non-corrosive fasteners and elsewhere where indicated.
- B. Smoke Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 105 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for smoke control ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL 1784.
 1. Provide smoke labeled perimeter gasketing at all smoke labeled openings.
- C. Fire Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL-10C.
 1. Provide intumescent seals as indicated to meet UL10C Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies, and NPFA 252, Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
- D. Sound-Rated Gasketing: Assemblies that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency, for sound ratings indicated.
- E. Replaceable Seal Strips: Provide only those units where resilient or flexible seal strips are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.

- F. Manufacturers:
1. Pemko Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (PE).
 2. National Guard Products (NG).
 3. Reese Enterprises (RE).
 4. Or Equal Approved.

2.10 FABRICATION

- A. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws according to manufacturers recognized installation standards for application intended.

2.11 FINISHES

- A. Standard: Designations used in the Hardware Sets and elsewhere indicate hardware finishes complying with ANSI/BHMA A156.18, including coordination with traditional U.S. finishes indicated by certain manufacturers for their products.
- B. Provide quality of finish, including thickness of plating or coating (if any), composition, hardness, and other qualities complying with manufacturer's standards, but in no case less than specified by referenced standards for the applicable units of hardware
- C. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine scheduled openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Notify architect of any discrepancies or conflicts between the door schedule, door types, drawings and scheduled hardware. Proceed only after such discrepancies or conflicts have been resolved in writing.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115 series.
- B. Wood Doors: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115-W series.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install each item of mechanical and electromechanical hardware and access control equipment to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and according to specifications.
 - 1. Installers are to be trained and certified by the manufacturer on the proper installation and adjustment of fire, life safety, and security products including: hanging devices; locking devices; closing devices; and seals.
- B. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, unless specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations:
 - 1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
 - 2. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."
 - 3. Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with ANSI A117.1 "Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities."
 - 4. Provide blocking in drywall partitions where wall stops or other wall mounted hardware is located.
- C. Retrofitting: Install door hardware to comply with manufacturer's published templates and written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 9 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.
- D. Thresholds: Set thresholds, where indicated, in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."
- E. Storage: Provide a secure lock up for hardware delivered to the project but not yet installed. Control the handling and installation of hardware items so that the completion of the work will not be delayed by hardware losses before and after installation.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Inspection: Supplier will perform a final inspection of installed door hardware and state in report whether work complies with or deviates from requirements, including whether door hardware is properly installed, operating and adjusted.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect all hardware stored on construction site in a covered and dry place. Protect exposed hardware installed on doors during the construction phase. Install any and all hardware at the latest possible time frame.
- B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.
- C. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper finish. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of owner occupancy.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Instruct Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain mechanical and electromechanical door hardware.

3.8 DOOR HARDWARE SETS

- A. The hardware sets represent the design intent and direction of the owner and architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application and functionality.
- B. The supplier is responsible for handing and sizing all products and providing the correct option for the appropriate door type and material where more than one is presented in the hardware sets. Quantities listed are for each pair of doors, or for each single door.
- C. Manufacturer's Abbreviations:
 - 1. MK - McKinney
 - 2. SA - Sargent
 - 3. HS - HES
 - 4. NO - Norton
 - 5. RO - Rockwood
 - 6. PE - Pemko
 - 7. OT - OTHER
 - 8. SU - Securitron

Hardware Sets

Doors: 01, 03, 04, 06,

Description: Multi-Person Restroom

3 Hinge, Hvy Wt	T4A3386	US32D MK 087100
1 Passage Latch	SG 8215 LNMI	US32D SA 087100
1 Kick Plate	K1050 10" CSK BEV	US32D RO 087100
1 Wall Stop	406	US32D RO 087100
3 Silencer	608-RKW	RO 087100

Set: 2.0

Doors: 02, 05

Description: Single Person Restroom

3 Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2314	US32D MK 087100
1 Privacy Lock	SG T3 V20 8266 LNMI	US32D SA 087100
1 Surface Closer	PR7500 / R 7500	689 NO 087100
1 Kick Plate	K1050 10" CSK BEV	US32D RO 087100
1 Wall Stop	406	US32D RO 087100
1 Gasketing	S88	PE 087100
1 Coat Hook	RM802	US32D RO 087100

Set: 3.0 – NOT USED

END OF SECTION 087100

SECTION 09 21 00 - GYPSUM DRYWALL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Work Included: Provide products in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Contract Documents are as defined in the "Agreement". The "General Conditions Governing All Contracts" shall apply to all work under the Contract. The Work of this Section shall include but not be limited to the following:
1. Gypsum drywall panels, including screw-type metal framing support system.
 2. Drywall finishing with joint tape-and-compound.
 3. Cementitious backerboards.
 4. Metal supports and backer plates for other finishes.
 5. Acoustical insulation and sealant for drywall.
 6. Metal fabrications and accessories.
- B. Related Sections:
1. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry.
 2. Section 07 84 00 - Penetration Firestopping.
 3. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants.
 4. Section 08 31 13 - Access Doors.
 5. Section 09 30 00 - Tile.
 6. Section 09 91 00 - Painting.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Resistance Rating: Where ratings are indicated, match applicable assemblies tested per ASTM E119 by fire testing laboratories, or to design designations in UL "Fire Resistance Directory" or in listing of other testing agencies acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Gypsum Board Terminology Standard: GA-505 by Gypsum Association.
- C. Installer: Engage an experienced firm that has recently completed Gypsum Drywall System assemblies with Fire-Resistant Ratings similar in cost, material, design and extent to that indicated by this work which has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- D. Single Source Responsibility: Obtain each type of gypsum board and related joint treatment materials from a single manufacturer.

1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Sound Transmission Characteristics: For gypsum drywall assemblies indicated to have STC ratings, provide materials and construction identical to those of assemblies whose STC ratings were determined per ASTM E 90 and classified per ASTM E 413 by a qualified independent testing agency.
- B. Installer: Engage an experienced firm that has recently completed Gypsum Drywall System assemblies with STC ratings similar in cost, material, design and extent to that indicated in this work which has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- C. Sound-Attenuation Performance: For gypsum board shaft-wall assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those of assemblies whose STC ratings were determined per ASTM E 90 and classified per ASTM E 413 by a qualified independent testing agency.
 - 1. STC Rating: 47 Min. unless otherwise indicated for each partition type.
- D. General: All systems shall conform to requirements of the current Code for the seismic hazard group required and all applicable modifications as required by the building code and amendments as required.
- E. Hanger Anchorage Devices: Provide devices appropriate for anchorage to the structure whose suitability has been proven through standard construction practices and certified test data, and as follows:
 - 1. General: Size devices to develop full strength of hanger but not less than 3 times calculated hanger loading, except size direct pull-out concrete inserts for 5 times the calculated hanger loading.
 - 2. Concrete Slabs - 4" Minimum: Provide drilled expansion type anchors of size to suit the load.
- F. Field Evaluation and Testing: Provide pull-out tests by a qualified testing agency subject to the approval of the Resident Engineer, on a selected anchor section. Include all proposed components for anchoring to existing slabs, provide tests in accordance with ASTM E 488. Tests shall evaluate design, and safety factor loading and shall not test beyond design and safety factor loading to failure, unless otherwise indicated approved and required.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's specifications and installation instructions for gypsum drywall and gypsum sheathing. Submit other data as required to show compliance with these specifications.
- B. Samples: Submit 12" long samples of each type of trim accessory.
- C. Shop Drawings: Submit Shop Drawings showing locations of control joints.
- D. Research Reports: Submit research reports or evaluation reports of the model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that evidence each assembly's compliance with requirements and with the building code in effect for Project.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials in original packages, containers or bundles bearing brand name and identification of manufacturer or supplier.
- B. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against damage from weather, sunlight, soiling, dirt or other causes. Neatly stack gypsum boards flat to prevent sagging.
- C. Handle gypsum boards to prevent damage to edges, ends or surfaces. Do not bend or otherwise damage metal corner beads and trim.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Requirements: Comply with referenced standards and recommendations of gypsum board manufacturer, for environmental conditions before, during and after application of gypsum board.
- B. Cold Weather Protection: When air temperature is below 55 deg F maintain temperature of not less than 55 deg F for at least 48 hours before, during and after application of joint treatment materials.
- C. Ventilation: Ventilate building spaces to remove water not required for drying joint treatment materials. Avoid drafts during dry, hot weather to prevent materials from drying too rapidly.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products as manufactured by one of the following, or approved equal:
1. Metal Support Materials:
 - a. Dale Industries, Inc.
 - b. Marino Industries.
 - c. United States Gypsum Co.
 - d. Or Approved Equal.
 2. Gypsum Board and Related Products:
 - a. Georgia-Pacific Corp.
 - b. Gold Bond Building Products Div., National Gypsum Co.
 - c. United States Gypsum Co.
 - d. Or Approved Equal.
 3. Cementitious Backer Board:
 - a. United States Gypsum Co.
 - b. Custom Building Products.
 - c. Domtar Gypsum.
 - d. Or Approved Equal.
 4. Grid Suspension Systems:
 - a. Chicago Metallic Corp.
 - b. National Rolling Mills Co.
 - c. United States Gypsum Co.
 - d. Or Approved Equal.
 5. Furring Member: "C" Shaped Studs:
 - a. Gold Bond Building Products.
 - b. Domtar Gypsum Co.
 - c. Georgia Pacific Corp.
 - d. Or Approved Equal.

2.02 CEILING SUPPORTS

- A. General: Provide metal suspension systems of type, structural classification and finish indicated which comply with applicable ASTM C 754 requirements and the requirements of the New York City Building Code.
- B. Hangers: Mild steel rods or flats with zinc-coating or rust-inhibitive primer paint, sizes as indicated.
- C. Wire for Hangers and Ties: ASTM A 641, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
- D. Hanger Anchorage Devices: Devices whose suitability for use has been proven by standard construction practices or by certified test data. Size devices for 3x load, as determined by ASTM E 488.
- E. Main Runners: 1-1/2" cold rolled, 475 lbs per 1000 ft. channel, painted.
- F. Furring Members: ASTM C 645; 0.0179" minimum thickness, hat-shaped; "C"-shaped studs for spans of more than 4 feet.
- G. Furring Anchorages: 16-gage galvanized wire ties, clips and anchorages recommended by furring manufacturer.
- H. Grid Suspension System: ASTM C 645, manufacturer's standard grid suspension system composed of main beams and cross furring members which interlock to form a modular supporting network.
- I. Carry Channel Members: ASTM C 645; 0.0179" minimum thickness, hat-shaped; "C"-shaped studs for spans of more than 4 feet.

2.03 WALL AND PARTITION FRAMING

- A. Studs: ASTM C 645; of profile, size and base metal thickness required to produce assemblies complying with structural performance requirements of ASTM C 754 under required deflection and lateral loading conditions.
 - 1. Depth of Section: Standard sizes as shown.
 - 2. Gauge: Provide Gauge as indicated.
 - a. Provide non standard profiles and gauges for use in installations where required.
 - 3. Runners: Match studs, type as recommended by stud manufacturer.
- B. Furring Members: ASTM C 645; 0.0179" minimum thickness (25 gage) of base metal, hat-shaped, except "Z"-furring members.
- C. Z-Furring Members: Standard screw-type galvanized steel, "Z"-shaped furring members complying with ASTM A 525, G60, 0.0179" min. thickness (25 gage); of depth to suit insulation thickness indicated.

- D. Steel Resilient Furring Channels: Manufacturer's standard product designed to reduce sound transmission, complying with ASTM C 645 for base metal, finish and widths of face and fastening flange, fabricated to form ½ inch deep channel of the following configuration:
 - 1. Single-Leg Configuration: Asymmetric-shaped channel with face connected to one flange by a slotted leg.
- E. Flat Reinforcing Strips: 14 gage by 8" wide minimum (unless otherwise noted) galvanized strip for wall mounted items and accessories such as handrails, grab bars, wall mounted shelving, cabinets, and counters.
- F. Fasteners for Furring Members: Type and size recommended by furring manufacturer for the indicated substrates.

2.04 GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C 36, of types and edge profile indicated; in maximum lengths available, 5/8" thick unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Type: Regular, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Type: Type X for fire-resistant rated assemblies.
 - 3. Edges: Tapered.
 - 4. Provide sag resistant type for ceiling surfaces.
- B. Water-Resistant Backing Board: ASTM C 630, of type indicated; in maximum lengths available; 5/8" thick unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Type: Regular, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Type: Type X for fire-resistant rated assemblies.

2.05 CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS

- A. Provide cementitious backer units complying with ANSI A118.9, of thickness and width as indicated, and in maximum lengths available to minimize end-to-end butt joints.
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following products:
 - 1. The Original Wonderboard; Custom Building Products.
 - 2. DomCrete Cementitious Tile-Backer Board; Domtar Gypsum.
 - 3. DUROCK Cement Board; United States Gypsum Co.
 - 4. Or Approved Equal.

2.06 TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: ASTM C 1047; standard trim accessories of types required for drywall work, formed of galvanized steel and beaded for concealment of flanges in joint compound. Provide corner beads, L-type edge trim-beads, U-type edge trim-beads, and one-piece control joint beads.
- B. Accessory for Curved Edges: Cornerbead formed of metal, plastic, or metal combined with plastic, with either notched or flexible flanges that are bendable to curvature radius.
 - 1. Product: Rip casing bead, PVC tear away L bead as manufactured by Trim Tex (size as required), Amico, Placar or approved equal.

2.07 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials comply with ASTM C 475; and recommendations of manufacturer of both gypsum board and joint treatment for the application indicated.
- B. Joint Tape: Paper reinforcing tape, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Joint Compound: Ready-mixed vinyl-type for interior use. Provide 2 separate grades; one specifically for bedding tapes and filling depressions, and one for topping and sanding.
- D. Water-Resistant Joint Compound: Water-resistant type for joints, fastener heads and cut edges of water-resistant backing board.

2.08 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

- A. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834 and the following requirements:
 - 1. Product is effective in reducing airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.
- B. Acoustical Sealant for Concealed Joints: Manufacturer's standard nondrying, nonhardening, nonskinning, nonstaining, gunnable, synthetic-rubber sealant recommended for sealing interior concealed joints to reduce transmission of airborne sound.
- C. Exposed Acoustical Sealant: Nonoxidizing, skinnable, paintable, gunnable sealant for exposed applications per ASTM C 919.
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, acoustical sealants that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 2. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints:
 - a. PL Acoustical Sealant; ChemRex, Inc.; Contech Brands.
 - b. AC-20 FTR Acoustical and Insulation Sealant; Pecora Corp.
 - c. Miracle Adhesives/Pratt & Lambert SCS-21/SCS-180.
 - d. Phenoseal "Surpass".
 - e. Or Approved Equal.
 - 3. Acoustical Sealant for Concealed Joints:
 - a. BA-98; Pecora Corp.
 - b. Tremco Acoustical Sealant; Tremco, Inc.
 - c. Or Approved Equal.
- D. Acoustical Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I; mineral fiber blanket without membrane, Class 25 flame-spread, minimum thickness shall be 2-1/2 inches or as required to meet STC ratings.
 - 1. Mineral Fiber Type: Fibers manufactured from glass.
 - 2. Insulation must meet New York City Building Code requirements.

2.09 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials for gypsum drywall construction which comply with referenced standards and the recommendations of the manufacturer of the gypsum board.
- B. Laminating Adhesive: Special adhesive or joint compound recommended for laminating gypsum boards.
- C. Spot Grout: ASTM C 475, setting-type joint compound of type recommended for spot grouting hollow metal door frames.
- D. Fastening Adhesive for Metal: Special adhesive recommended for laminating gypsum boards to steel framing.
- E. Gypsum Board Screws: Comply with ASTM C 1002.
- F. Foam Gaskets and Strips: Closed-cell vinyl foam adhesive-backed strips that allow fastener penetration without foam displacement, 1/8 inch thick, in width to suit metal stud size indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates to which drywall construction attaches or abuts, preset hollow metal frames, cast-in-anchors, and structural framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of drywall construction. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Ceiling Anchorages: Coordinate installation of ceiling suspension system with installation of overhead structural systems to ensure that inserts and other structural anchorage provisions have been installed to receive ceiling anchors in a manner that will develop their full strength and at spacing required to support ceiling.
 - 1. Furnish concrete inserts and other devices indicated, to other trades for installation well in advance of time needed for coordination with other construction.
 - 2. Coordinate installation of work attached to areas to receive spray-fireproofing install ceiling anchors, offset anchors and plates prior to work.
 - 3. Clean hangers and accessories after installation of fireproofing as required.
- B. Firestopping: Coordinate installation of firestopping with installation of gypsum wall systems so there will not be any conflict in schedule or delay.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF FRAMING, GENERAL

- A. Installation Standard: Comply with ASTM C 754 and ASTM C 840. Provide support for all edges of gypsum board.

- B. Install supplementary backing plates, framing, blocking and bracing at terminations in the work and for support of toilet accessories and other similar construction.
 - 1. Where handrails, grab bars, crash rails, coat hooks, shelving, and the like are attached to drywall, unless other sizes are indicated, provide a 16 gage 8" wide galvanized steel strip behind gypsum board and between studs securely fastened to studs.
 - 2. For shelving install 16 gauge 8" high metal attachment plates at 4", 1'-9", and 5'-9" aff. To centerline of plates.
 - 3. For HDC Grab Bars provide where indicated.
- C. Isolate steel framing from building structure to prevent transfer of structural loading, at locations indicated below.
 - 1. Where edges of suspended ceilings abut building structure.
 - 2. Where partition and wall framing abuts overhead structure.
 - 3. Provide slip- or cushioned-type joints as detailed to attain lateral support and avoid axial loading
- D. Do not bridge building expansion joints with support system, frame both sides of joints with furring and other support as indicated.

3.04 CEILING SUPPORT SYSTEMS

- A. Secure hangers directly to structure where possible, otherwise connect to inserts, clips or other anchorage devices or fasteners as per N.Y.C. Code requirements.
- B. Space carrying channels 4'-0" o.c. and space hangers 4'-0" o.c. at runners.
- C. Level carrying channels to a tolerance of 1/8" in 12'-0", measured both lengthwise on each runner and transversely between parallel runners.
- D. Wire-tie or clip furring members to supports.
- E. Space ceiling furring members 16" o.c.
- F. Provide sufficient supplementary framing and hangers for runner channels on each side of light fixtures, ceiling diffusers and grilles, access panels and other items penetrating the ceiling.

3.05 WALL AND PARTITION FRAMING

- A. Install runner tracks at floors, ceilings and structural walls and columns where gypsum drywall stud system abuts other work. At exterior walls, install asphalt felt strips between wall and framing.
- B. Extend partition stud system through ceilings to the structural support above the ceiling, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Space studs 16" o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

- D. Frame door openings to comply with recommendations of gypsum board manufacturer, or with "Gypsum Construction Handbook" by United States Gypsum Co. Screw studs to jambs of door frames; install runner track at head of frame and secure to jamb studs.
 - 1. Extend vertical jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of structure above. Brace studs where required.
- E. Frame openings, other than door openings, in same manner as required for door openings; and install framing below sills of openings to match framing above door heads.
- F. Space wall furring members 16" o.c. unless otherwise shown.
- G. Install insulation between framing or furring members where indicated. Until gypsum board is installed, hold insulation with wire staples.
- H. Install insulation between framing or furring members where indicated. Until gypsum board is installed, hold insulation with wire staples.

3.06 GYPSUM BOARD APPLICATION AND FINISHING, GENERAL

- A. Application and Finishing Standards: ASTM C 840.
- B. Install acoustical insulation prior to gypsum board unless readily installed after board has been installed.
 - 1. Where S.T.C.-rated gypsum board assemblies are indicated or required, seal construction at perimeters, behind control and expansion joints, openings, and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant including a bead at both faces of the partitions. Comply with ASTM C 919 and manufacturer's recommendations for location of edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through gypsum board assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.
- C. Locate exposed end-butt joints away from center of walls and ceilings, and stagger not less than 1'-0" in alternate courses. Install boards to form smooth curved surfaces where shown.
- D. Install ceiling boards to minimize the number of end-butt joints, and to avoid end joints in the center of each ceiling. Stagger end joints at least 24".
- E. Install wall and partition boards vertically to avoid end-butt joints wherever possible. At stairwells and similar high walls, install boards horizontally with end joints staggered over studs.
- F. In addition to partition types indicated to receive "MR" gypsum board, install moisture resistant gypsum board at all column returns and at heads and jambs for all windows and openings.
- G. Install exposed gypsum board with face side out. Do not install defective or damp boards. Butt boards lightly together with not more than 1/16" space between boards. Do not force into place.
- H. Locate edges and ends over supports or other solid backing. Position boards so that like edges abut, tapered edges against tapered edges and cut ends against cut ends. Stagger joints over different studs on opposite sides of partitions.
- I. Provide framing for support at openings and cutouts.

- J. Form control joints and expansion joints to receive trim accessories. Locate these joints to comply with manufacturer's instructions and not more than 30 ft. o.c. when not indicated on Drawings.
- K. Cover both faces of partition framing with gypsum board in concealed spaces, except in chase walls which are braced internally.
 - 1. Except for sound or fire rated applications, scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. area may be used where concealed.
 - 2. Fit gypsum board around ducts, pipes and conduit.
- L. Isolate perimeter of non-load-bearing partitions from the structure. Provide 1/4" to 1/2" space and trim edge with J-type edge trim. Seal joints with acoustical sealant.
- M. Space fasteners in gypsum boards in accordance with referenced standards and manufacturer's recommendations.
- N. Spot grout hollow metal frames. Except where full grouting is required for fire-resistance rating, grout 6" lengths at each anchorage.
- O. Install Cementitious backerboards as recommended by manufacturer.
 - 1. Finish backing board forming base for ceramic tile to comply manufacturer's directions for treatment of joints behind tile.

3.07 SINGLE-LAYER APPLICATION

- A. On ceilings apply gypsum board prior to wall and partition board application to the greatest extent possible.
- B. On partitions and walls apply gypsum board horizontally, and provide sheet lengths which will minimize end joints.
- C. On Z-furring members apply gypsum board horizontally, (parallel) with no end joints. Locate edge joints over furring members
- D. Single-Layer Fastening: Apply gypsum boards to supports with screws.

3.08 DOUBLE-LAYER APPLICATION

- A. General: Install gypsum backing board for base layer and exposed gypsum board for face layer.
- B. On ceilings apply base layer prior to base layer on walls; apply face layers in same sequence. Offset joints between layers at least 10". Apply base layers at right angles to supports.
- C. On partitions and walls apply base layer and face layers horizontally (parallel) with joints of base layer over supports and face layer joints offset at least 10" with base layer joints.
 - 1. Provide triple layer installations and framing as indicated for Studio areas as indicated. Stagger joints if layers.
- D. On Z-furring members apply base layer and face layer horizontally, with vertical joints offset at least one furring member. Locate edges of base layer over furring members.
- E. Double-Layer Fastening: Screw base layers and face layers separately to supports.

3.09 INSTALLATION OF DRYWALL TRIM

- A. General: Where feasible, use the same fasteners to anchor trim as required to fasten gypsum board. Fasten flanges of trim in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Closely fit and align ends of trim.
- B. Install metal corner beads at external corners of drywall work.
- C. Install edge trim at exposed or semi-exposed edges of drywall. Install L-type trim where work abuts other work, and install kerf-type where other work is kerfed to receive trim. Install U-type trim where edge is exposed, revealed, gasketed, or sealant-filled.
- D. Install semi-finishing trim where trim flanges are not to be covered with joint compound.
- E. Install metal control joints (beaded-type) where indicated.

3.10 FINISHING OF DRYWALL

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, trim accessories, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects and elsewhere as required for applied finishes. Prefill open joints using proper compound.
 - 1. Apply joint tape between gypsum boards, except at trim.
 - 2. Apply joint compound in 3 coats, not including prefill in joints, and sand between last 2 coats and after last coat.
 - 3. Skim coat all wall applications unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Water-Resistant and Tile Backer Board: Treat joints and fasteners to comply with directions of backer board and water-resistant joint compound manufacturer, using water-resistant joint compound. Do not crown the joints. Embed tape in joints and form true angles.
- C. Partial Finishing: Omit third coat and sanding on concealed drywall work which requires finishing to achieve fire-resistance rating, sound rating, or to act as an air or smoke barrier.

3.11 PROTECTION OF WORK

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner suitable to Installer, which ensures gypsum drywall work being without damage or deterioration at time of substantial completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 30 00 - TILE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Work Included: Provide products in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Contract Documents are as defined in the "Agreement". The "General Conditions Governing All Contracts" shall apply to all work under the Contract. The Work of this Section shall include but not be limited to the following:

1. Glazed and unglazed wall tile.
2. Unglazed ceramic floor tile.... Quarry tile, paver tile
3. Special-purpose tile
4. Stone thresholds installed as part of tile installations
3. Trim units matching field tile.
4. Membrane waterproofing, mortars, grouts and similar setting accessories.

- B. Related Sections:

1. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry.
2. Section 07 90 00 - Joint Sealers.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source of Materials: Provide materials obtained from one source for each type and color of tile, grout, and setting materials. Provide tile from same run to assure color consistency.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced firm hat has recently completed Tile installations similar in cost, material, design and extent to that indicated by this section and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- C. Mockups: Before installing tile, construct mockups for each form of construction and finish required to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and qualities of materials and execution. Build mockups to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for completed Work.

1. Install tile work mock-up in rooms selected.
2. Notify Architect 7 days in advance of the dates and times when mockup section will be constructed.
3. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
4. Obtain approval of mockups before proceeding with final unit of Work.
5. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
 - a. Approved mockups in an undisturbed condition at the time of Substantial Completion may become part of the completed Work.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical data and installation instructions for materials required, except bulk materials.
 - 1. Each tile type.
 - 2. Setting and grouting materials.
 - 3. Waterproof membrane materials.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings indicating tile patterns and locations and widths of control joints in tile surfaces.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit actual tiles showing full range of colors, textures and patterns available. Include samples of grout.
- D. Samples for Verification Purposes: Submit the following:
 - 1. Samples for each type of tile and for each color, type and texture and finish required, not less than 12 inches square, mounted and grouted.
 - 2. Full size samples for each type of trim for each type and color.
 - 3. Samples for verification purposes in the form of 12-inch-square samples of each type of stone and tile required, showing full range of colors, textures, finishes, and other variations related to visual characteristics to be expected in the finished Work.
 - a. Prepare samples from same material to be used for the Work.
- E. Certification: Furnish Master Grade Certificate for each shipment and type of tile, signed by manufacturer and Installer.
- F. Material Certification: Supplier's/manufacturer's written certification that terrazzo materials provided meet or exceed specified NTMA properties.
- G. Reports: Submit certified test reports from a qualified laboratory to show compliance of tile and tile setting products with requirements specified. Include laboratory's interpretation of test results.
- H. Provide certification by manufacturer that products supplied for tile installation and cleaning comply with regulations controlling use of volatile organic compounds (VOC's).

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Prevent damage or contamination to materials by water, freezing or other causes.

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain environmental conditions and protect work during and after installation to comply with referenced standards and manufacturer's printed recommendations.
- B. Vent temporary heaters to exterior to prevent damage to tile work from carbon dioxide buildup.
- C. Maintain temperatures at not less than 50 deg. F in tiled areas during and for 7 days after installation, unless otherwise required by referenced installation standard or manufacturer's instructions.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. General: Submit warranties to repair or replace defective ceramic tile materials and workmanship for a period of not less than 2 years after date of substantial completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products as manufactured by one of the following as scheduled, or approved equal:

1. Nemo Tile

Contact: Priscilla Bissi
A&D Account Manager
212.477.1425 ext. 240
(c) 201.615.8534
pbissi@nemotile.com

2. Artistic Tile

Contact: Jon Flores
Architectural Sales Representative
65 Tarrytown Rd, White Plains, NY 10607
T: 914-422-0041 | F: 914-422-0069

3. Crosville Tile

4. Tile Bar

5. Or Approved Equal

2.02 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. ANSI Standard for Ceramic Tile: Comply with ANSI A137.1 "American National Standard Specifications for Ceramic Tile" for tile indicated. Comply with "Standard Grade" requirements.
- B. ANSI Standard for Tile Installation Materials: Comply with ANSI standard referenced with materials for setting and grouting.
- C. Sizes, Colors, Textures and Patterns: Provide tile, grout and other products of colors, textures or other qualities, as selected by Architect from manufacturer's standards.
1. Provide tile trim and grout of color and finish as selected by Architect.
- a. Grout Color Schedule:
1. T1 and T3: Laticrete 89 Smoke Gray
 2. T5: Laticrete 90 Light Pewter
 3. T4- Laticrete 89 Smoke Gray
 4. T6, T7- Laticrete 53 Twilight Blue
 5. T17- Laticrete 38 River Rock

- D. Mounting: Where factory-mounted tile is required, provide back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies as standard with manufacturer, and as recommended by manufacturer for installation in wet areas.

2.03 TILE PRODUCTS (As Scheduled)

- A. Provide tile of manufacturer and in size indicated in Wall and Floor Finish Schedules on Drawings:

SOCIAL SCIENCES BUILDING:

TYPE T-1

Porcelain Tile (floors and some walls)
NEMO TILE BUILD GRAY, 12X24. Rectified, matte finish

TYPE T-3

Porcelain Tile (accent walls)
NEMO TILE BUILD GRAY EFFECT Wall Tile, 12X36. Rectified, matte finish

TYPE T-4

Ceramic Tile (accent walls for Women Restroom)
NEMO TILE CADENCE JADE Wall Tile, 2.5X8. matte finish

TYPE T-17

Ceramic Tile (accent walls for Men Restroom)
NEMO TILE CADENCE ROSE Wall Tile, 2.5X8. matte finish

NATURAL SCIENCES BUILDING:

TYPE T-5

Porcelain Tile (floors and some walls)
MIRAGE LEMMY 05 AFTERGLOW LY 24x24. Rectified, matte finish
(Distributed by Nemo Tile)

TYPE T-6

Porcelain Tile (accent walls Men Restroom)
MIRAGE LEMMY 07 INDIO LY 24x24. Rectified, matte finish
(Distributed by Nemo Tile)

TYPE T-7

Porcelain Slab (Feature wall Men Restroom)
NEMO PORCELAIN SLAB
FUSION, IRIS NATURAL 39x98

TYPE T-11

Porcelain Tile (accent walls Women Restroom and All Gender)
ARTISTIC TILE, OXO VERDIGRIS, 24x24. Rectified, matte finish

- B. Trims: Provide matching trim tiles for corners (inside and outside), terminations, transitions, corners and similar locations matching the field tiles as acceptable to the Architect.
1. Size: As indicated, coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable.
 2. Shapes: As follows, selected from manufacturer's standard shapes:
 - a. Base for Thin-Set Mortar Installations: Straight.
 - b. Internal Corners: Field-buttet square corners, except with coved base and cap angle pieces designed to member with stretcher shapes.
 - c. Outside edges, top edges of field cut base and other miscellaneous exposed edges:
Metal strip:
 1. ANI-100 Schluter Jolly, Stainless Steel finish
 2. Or Equal Approved

2.04 STONE THRESHOLDS

- A. General: Provide stone thresholds that are free of cracks, seams, and starts impairing their structural integrity or function, and are from a single quarry for each type, variety, color, and quality of stone specified.
1. Size and Profile and Location: As indicated or required to provide transition between finished surfaces of ceramic tile and that of adjacent finished flooring.
 2. Type: ST-1, honed; Caesarstone 2030 Haze, honed finish, ADA compliant
Or Approved Equal.

2.05 MEMBRANE WATERPROOFING

- A. Latex Rubber Waterproofing: Manufacturer's standard factory- prepackaged, job-mixed, proprietary two-part formulation consisting of liquid latex rubber and powder for trowel application and glass fiber fabric reinforcing.
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide "Laticrete 9235 Waterproof Membrane"; Laticrete International Inc.

2.06 SETTING MATERIALS

- A. Latex Thin-Set Mortar Additive mixed with Crete Filler Powder and Grout & Mortar Admix: Comply with ANSI A118.4, with prepackaged latex additive. Added at job site to dry mortar mix.
1. Physical Properties:
 - a. Wet Density: (ASTM C905-79); 102 pounds per cubic feet.
 - b. Pot Life: (LIL 1011-92); 4-5 hours.
 - c. Open Time: (ANSI A118.4-1992; F-4.4); 50 minutes.
 - d. Tensile Adhesion Strength: (BS 5980: 1980 Class AA; 14 days); 355 pounds.
 - e. Shear Adhesion Strength: (BS 5980: 1980 Class AA; 14 days); 5126 pounds.
 - f. Shear Bond Strength: (ANSI A118.4-1992; F-5.2.4); 500 pounds per square inch.
 - g. Compressive Strength: (ANSI A118.4-1992; F-6); 5000 pounds per square inch.
 - h. Hardness: (ASTM D2240; D-Scale; 72 hours); 50-60.
 - i. Linear Coefficient of Thermal Expansion: (ANSI C531-81); 65 x 0.0000001 Fahrenheit.
 - j. Service Rating: (ASTM C627-87; TCA Service Rating); Cycle 1-14 Extra Heavy.

- B. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide "Laticrete 4237 latex thin-set mortar additive mixed with Laticrete 211 Crete Filler Powder and Laticrete 3701 Grout and Mortar Admix"; Laticrete International Inc., Atlas Minerals & Chemicals, Inc., DAP, Inc., Mapei Corporation or approved equal.

2.07 GROUTING MATERIALS

- A. Latex-Portland Cement Grout Consisting of a Carefully Blended Mix of Portland Cement, Graded Aggregates and Color-fast Pigments: Provide product complying with ANSI A118.6, and of color scheduled.

1. Physical Properties:

- a. Time to Foot Traffic: (70 degrees Fahrenheit); 5 hours.
- b. Time to Heavy Traffic: (ASTM C-266); 24 hours.
- c. Compressive Strength: (ASTM C-109); 3500 pounds per square inch.
- d. D-Shore: (ASTM D-2240); 70

- B. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide "Laticrete Floor Grout and Joint Filler-(Sanded)-500 Series; Latapoxy SP-100 Stainless Epoxy Grout"; Laticrete International Inc., Atlas Minerals & Chemicals, Inc., DAP, Inc., Mapei Corporation or approved equal.

2.08 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland-cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials for installations indicated.
- B. Tile Cleaner: Product acceptable to manufacturers of tile and grout and recommended by National Tile Promotion Federation, 112 North Alfred St., Alexandria, VA 22134 or Ceramic Tile Institute, 700 N. Virgil Ave., Los Angeles, CA 90029.

2.09 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT

- A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and manufacturers recommendations for accurately proportioning materials and mixing procedures needed to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality for optimum performance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces to receive tile work and verify working conditions. Do not proceed with tile work until surfaces and conditions comply with requirements of referenced tile installation standard.

3.02 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. ANSI Tile Installation Standard: Comply with applicable parts of ANSI 108 series of standards included under "American National Standard Specifications for the Installation of Ceramic Tile".

- B. TCA Installation Guidelines: TCA "Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation"; comply with TCA methods indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, as applicable to installation conditions shown.
- C. Extent: Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures, to form a complete covering without interruptions, except as otherwise shown. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.
- D. Fitting: Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind exposed cut edges of tile for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures and other penetrations so that plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.
- E. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern. Align joints when tiles on floor, base, walls and trim are same size. Layout tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area, unless otherwise shown. Adjust to minimize tile cutting. Provide uniform joints.
 - 1. Make joints between mounted tile sheets same width as joints within tile sheets so that extent of each sheet is not apparent.
- F. Expansion Joints: Locate expansion joints and other sealant filled joints where indicated. Do not saw cut joints.
- G. Grout: Grout tile to comply with ANSI A108.10.

3.03 MEMBRANE WATERPROOFING

- A. Install waterproofing in compliance with waterproofing manufacturer's instructions to produce a waterproof membrane of uniform thickness bonded securely to substrate. Turn waterproofing membrane up walls a minimum of 4 inches above finish floor surface.
- B. Do not install tile over waterproofing until waterproofing has cured and been tested to determine that it is watertight.

3.04 FLOOR INSTALLATION METHODS

- A. Ceramic Floor Tile: Install tile to comply with requirements indicated below for setting bed methods, TCA installation methods related to types of subfloor construction, and grout types:
 - 1. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A108.5; for tile floors unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Waterproof Membrane, Interior; Thin-Set: TCA F122; latex-portland cement bond coat with waterproof membrane over a leveling compound and concrete subfloor.
 - b. Grout: Latex-portland cement.
- B. Stone Thresholds: Install stone thresholds at locations indicated; set in same type of setting bed as abutting field tile.

3.05 WALL TILE INSTALLATION METHODS

- A. Install types of wall tile designated to comply with requirements indicated below for setting-bed methods, and TCA installation methods related to subsurface and grout.
- B. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A108.5.
 - 1. Toilet Area: Cement (Backer) Mortar Units, Interior: TCA W244.

3.06 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Cleaning: Upon completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.
 - 1. Unglazed tile may be cleaned with acid solutions only when permitted by tile and grout manufacturer's printed instructions, but not sooner than 14 days after installation. Protect metal and vitreous plumbing fixtures from effects of acid cleaning. Flush surface with clean water before and after cleaning.
 - 2. Protect tile from damage and wear during construction operation.
- B. Finished Tile Work: Leave finished installation clean and free of cracked, chipped, broken, unbonded, or otherwise defective tile work.
- C. Protection: Protect installed tile work with Kraft paper or other approved heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage and wear.
- D. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from using tiled floors for at least 7 days after grouting is completed.

3.07 TILE SCHEDULE

- A. Refer to finish Schedule on Contract Drawings for product, manufacture, sizes and color selection.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 91 00 - PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Work Included: Provide products in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Contract Documents are as defined in the "Agreement". The "General Conditions Governing All Contracts" shall apply to all work under the Contract. The Work of this Section shall include but not be limited to the following:
 - 1. Painting of interior exposed items and surfaces, except as otherwise indicated
 - 2. Surface preparation, priming and coats of paint specified herein, are in addition to shop-priming specified under other sections of work.
- B. Work Not Included:
 - 1. Factory and shop finished items, including shop priming of ferrous metal included under hollow metal work.
 - 2. Concealed surfaces.
 - 3. Operating parts.
- C. Do not paint over any code-required labels, such as Underwriters' Laboratories and Factory Mutual, or any equipment identification, performance rating, name, or nomenclature plates.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Single Source Responsibility: Provide primers and other undercoat paint produced by same manufacturer as finish coats. Use only thinners approved by paint manufacturer, and use only within recommended limits.
- B. Coordination of Work: Review other sections of these specifications for prime paints, to ensure compatibility of total coatings system. Upon request from other trades, furnish information of finish materials to be used.
- C. Qualifications: Engage an experienced firm that has recently completed interior Painting projects similar in cost, material, design and extent tot hat indicated by this section and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- D. All paint/coating products must comply with V.O.C. requirements of the City and Local authorities at place of application. Federal numbers, where specified or referred to, are for guidelines only.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical information including paint label analysis and application instructions for each material proposed for use.
- B. Samples: Submit representative samples of for Architect's review of color and texture only. Provide a listing of material and application for each coat of each finish sample.
 - 1. Submit on 12" x 12" substrate sample provide two samples of each color and material, with finish and texture to simulate actual conditions. Resubmit samples as requested by Architect until acceptable sheen, color, and texture is achieved.

1.04 MOCK-UP

- A. On actual wall surfaces and other building components, duplicate painted finishes of prepared samples. On at least 500 sq. ft. of surface, provide full-coat finish samples until required sheen, color and texture is obtained. Simulate finished lighting conditions for review of in-place work.

1.05 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials in original, new and unopened packages and containers bearing manufacturer's name and label, and following information:
 - 1. Name or title of material.
 - 2. Fed. Spec. number, if applicable.
 - 3. Manufacturer's stock number and date of manufacture.
 - 4. Manufacturer's name.
 - 5. Contents by volume, for major pigment and vehicle.
 - 6. Thinning and application instructions.
 - 7. Color name and number.
- B. Store materials not in actual use in tightly covered containers. Maintain containers used in storage of paint in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 - 1. Protect from freezing where necessary. Keep storage area neat and orderly. Remove oily rags and waste daily. Take all precautions to ensure that workmen and work areas are adequately protected from fire hazards and health hazards resulting from handling, mixing and application of paints.

1.06 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Apply water-base paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air are between 50 deg F and 90 deg F, unless otherwise permitted by paint manufacturer.
- B. Apply solvent-thinned paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air are between 45 deg F and 95 deg F, unless otherwise permitted by paint manufacturer.
- C. Do not apply paint when relative humidity exceeds 85%; or to damp or wet surfaces; unless otherwise permitted by paint manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of one of the following, or approved equal.
 - 1. Benjamin Moore and Co. (Moore). - recommended
 - 2. PPG Industries, Pittsburgh Paints (P.P.).
 - 3. Sherwin Williams (S-W).
 - 5. Or Approved Equal.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Material Quality: Provide best quality grade of coatings as regularly manufactured by acceptable paint manufacturers. Materials not displaying manufacturer's identification as a standard, best-grade product will not be acceptable.
- B. Color Pigments: Pure, non-fading, applicable types to suit substrates and service indicated.
- C. Primers: Provide prime paint as recommended by manufacturer to be compatible with substrate and finish coat.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

- A. Examine areas and conditions under which painting work is to be applied and notify Resident Engineer of conditions detrimental to the work. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- B. Starting of painting work will be construed as acceptance of surfaces and conditions within any particular area.
- C. Do not paint over dirt, rust, scale, grease, moisture, scuffed surfaces, or conditions otherwise detrimental to formation of a durable paint film.

3.02 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. General: Perform preparation and cleaning procedures in accordance with paint manufacturer's instructions and as specified for each substrate.
 - 1. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and reprime as required. Notify Resident Engineer in writing of any anticipated problems in using the specified coating systems with substrates primed by others.
 - 2. Remove hardware, plates, lighting fixtures, and similar items not to be finish-painted, or provide surface-applied protection prior to surface preparation and painting operations. Following completion of painting, reinstall removed items.
 - 3. Clean surfaces to be painted before applying paint. Remove oil and grease prior to mechanical cleaning. Program cleaning and painting so that contaminants from cleaning process will not fall onto wet, newly-painted surfaces.

- B. Ferrous Metals: Clean ferrous surfaces, which are not galvanized or shop-coated, of oil, grease, dirt, loose mill scale and other foreign substances by solvent or mechanical cleaning.
 - 1. Touch-up shop-applied prime coats wherever damaged or bare, where required by other sections of these specifications. Clean and touch-up with same type shop primer.
 - 2. Remove loose paint from existing convector enclosure surfaces. Touch-up, fill, sand and prepare convector enclosures and windows to receive paint.

3.03 MATERIALS PREPARATION

- A. Mix and prepare painting materials in accordance with manufacturer's directions.
- B. Maintain containers used in mixing and application of paint in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
- C. Stir materials before application to produce a mixture of uniform density, and stir as required during application. Do not stir surface film into material. Remove film and, if necessary, strain material before using.

3.04 APPLICATION

- A. General: Apply paint in accordance with manufacturer's directions. Use applicators and techniques best suited for substrate and type of material being applied.
 - 1. Paint colors, surface treatments, and finishes, are indicated in "schedules" of the contract documents.
 - 2. Provide finish coats which are compatible with prime paints used.
 - 3. Apply additional coats when undercoats or other conditions show through final coat of paint, until paint film is of uniform finish, color and appearance. Give special attention to ensure that edges, corners, crevices, welds, and exposed fasteners receive a dry film thickness equal to flat surfaces.
 - 4. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only before final installation of equipment.
 - 5. Paint interior surfaces of ducts, where visible through registers or grilles, with a flat, non-specular black paint.
 - 6. Paint back sides of access panels, and removable or hinged covers to match exposed surfaces.
 - 7. Sand lightly between each succeeding enamel or varnish coat.
 - 8. Omit first coat (primer) on metal surfaces which have been shop-primed and touch-up painted, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Scheduling Painting: Apply first-coat material to surfaces that have been cleaned, or otherwise prepared as soon as practicable after preparation and before subsequent surface deterioration.
 - 1. Allow sufficient time between successive coatings to permit proper drying. Do not recoat until paint has dried to where it feels firm, does not deform or feel sticky under moderate thumb pressure, and application of another coat of paint does not cause lifting or loss of adhesion of the undercoat.
- C. Minimum Coating Thickness: Apply materials at not less than manufacturer's recommended spreading rate, to establish a total dry film thickness as recommended by coating manufacturer.

- D. Mechanical and Electrical Work: Painting of mechanical and electrical work is limited to those items exposed in occupied spaces.
- E. Prime Coats: Apply prime coat on material which has not been prime coated by others.
 - 1. Recoat defects in primed and sealed surfaces, to assure a finish coat with no burn-through or other defects due to insufficient sealing.
- F. Pigmented (Opaque) Finishes: Provide an opaque, smooth surface of uniform finish, color, appearance and coverage. Cloudiness, spotting, fish eyes, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness or other surface imperfections will not be acceptable.
- G. Completed Work: Match approved samples for color, texture and coverage. Remove, refinish or repaint work not in compliance with specified requirements.

3.05 CLEAN-UP AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean-Up: During progress of work, remove from site discarded paint materials, rubbish, cans and rags at end of each work day. Upon completion of painting work, clean window glass and other paint-spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paint by proper methods of washing and scraping, using care not to scratch otherwise damage finished surfaces.
- B. Protection: Protect work of other trades against damage by painting and finishing work. Correct any damage by cleaning, repairing or replacing, and repainting, as acceptable to Resident Engineer.
 - 1. Provide "Wet Paint" signs to protect newly-painted finishes. Remove temporary protection after completion of painting.
 - 2. At completion of work of other trades, touch-up and restore all damaged or defaced surfaces.

3.06 INTERIOR PAINT SCHEDULE

- A. General: Provide following interior paint systems, or approved equal, as selected by Architect. Ceilings to be flat finish; walls (except at bathroom) to be eggshell finish; walls at bathroom to be semi-gloss finish; painted woodwork to be semi-gloss finish.
- B. Drywall and Plaster:
 - 1. Acrylic Latex, Flat Finish: Factory-formulated flat acrylic-emulsion latex paint for interior application, applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.3 mils with a degree of gloss between 2-5. (Interior Drywall Ceiling – New Work and Painted)
 - a. Primer Coat: Interior wall primer equal to Benjamin Moore's Regal Premium Interior Latex Primer & Underbody #N216.
 - b. Two Coats: Acrylic latex paint equal Benjamin Moore Regal Select Flat Finish Wall Satin #547.

2. Acrylic Latex, Eggshell (low-luster) Finish: Factory-formulated eggshell acrylic-latex interior enamel, applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.4 mil with a degree of gloss between 7-15. (Interior Plaster and Drywall – New Work or Painted)
 - a. Primer Coat: Interior wall primer equal to Benjamin Moore's Regal Premium Interior Latex Primer & Underbody #N216 for New Work OR Spot Prime – Moorcraft Enamel Undercoater & Primer Sealer #253 for Previously Painted Surfaces.
 - b. Two Coats: Acrylic latex paint equal to Benjamin Moore Regal Eggshell #549
 3. Acrylic Enamel, Satin (Pearl): Factory-formulated pearl acrylic-latex interior enamel for interior application, applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.3 mils with a degree of gloss between 15-20. (Interior Plaster and Drywall – New Work or Painted where indicated)
 - a. Primer Coat: Interior wall primer equal to Benjamin Moore's Regal Premium Interior Latex Primer & Underbody #N216 for New Work OR Spot Prime – Moorcraft Enamel Undercoater & Primer Sealer #253 for Previously Painted Surfaces.
 - b. Two Coats: Acrylic latex paint equal to Benjamin Moore Regal Select Pearl Finish #550
 4. Acrylic Enamel, Semi-Gloss Finish: Factory-formulated semigloss acrylic-latex interior enamel for interior application, applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.3 mils with a degree of gloss between 40-55. (Interior Plaster and Drywall – New Work or Painted where indicated)
 - a. Primer Coat: Interior wall primer equal to Benjamin Moore's Regal Premium Interior Latex Primer & Underbody #N216 for New Work OR Spot Prime – Moorcraft Enamel Undercoater & Primer Sealer #253 for Previously Painted Surfaces.
 - b. Two Coats: Acrylic latex paint equal to Benjamin Moore Regal Select Semi-Gloss #551.
- C. Previously Painted Concrete, Masonry, Stucco: Verify existing substrate condition and paint type.
1. Acrylic Enamel, Satin/Semi-Gloss Finish: Factory-formulated flat acrylic-emulsion latex paint for interior application, applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.3 mils with a degree of gloss between 40-55.
 - a. Primer Coat: Interior wall primer equal to Benjamin Moore's Fresh Start All Purpose 100% Acrylic Primer #023
 - b. Two Coats: Acrylic latex paint equal Benjamin Moore Regal Select Semi-Gloss #551.
- D. Interior Wood Trim, Cabinets & Doors - New and Painted:
1. Acrylic Enamel, Semi-Gloss Finish: Factory-formulated semigloss acrylic-latex interior enamel for interior application, applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.3 mils with a degree of glass between 40-55.
 - a. Primer Coat: Primer equal to Benjamin Moore's Fresh Start All Purpose 100% Acrylic Primer #023.
 - b. Two Coats: Acrylic latex paint equal Benjamin Moore Regal Select Semi-Gloss #551.

- E. Ferrous Metal – New and Painted: For painted surfaces, verify substrate paint type.
 - 1. Alkyd Enamel, Satin Finish:
 - a. Primer Coat: Primer equal to Benjamin Moore's D.T.M. Semi-Gloss #HP26.
 - b. Two Coats: Regal Select Semi-Gloss Enamel #551.
- F. Galvanized Metal – New and painted:
 - 1. Latex Enamel, Satin Finish:
 - a. Primer Coat: Primer equal to Benjamin Moore's D.T.M. Semi-Gloss #HP29.
 - b. Two Coats: Regal Select Semi-Gloss Enamel #551.

3.07 PAINT COLOR SCHEDULE

- A. Colors and Locations: As indicated on Finish Schedule and Elevations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 21 13 –TOILET COMPARTMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Work Included: Provide products in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Contract Documents are as defined in the "Agreement". The "General Conditions Governing All Contracts" shall apply to all work under the Contract. The Work of this Section shall include but not be limited to the following:
1. Compact laminate (CL/Solid Phenolic), moisture resistant substrate toilet compartment work with floor-anchored partitions, hardware for toilet compartments, shop drawings and working drawings and manufacturer's guarantee.
 - a. Toilet partitions.
 - b. Urinal privacy screens.
- B. Related Section: Refer to the following sections for related work:
1. Section 06 10 00, "Rough Carpentry" for overhead supports of ceiling anchored units.
 2. Section 10 28 13, "Toilet Accessories" for toilet paper holders, grab bars, and similar accessories.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type and style of toilet compartment and screen specified. Include details of construction relative to materials, fabrication, and installation. Include details of anchors, hardware, and fastenings.
- B. Shop Drawings: For fabrication and installation of toilet compartment and screen assemblies. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work. Show locations of cutouts for compartment-mounted accessories and compartment-mounted grab bars. Submit manufacturer's shop drawings for each product specified, including the following:
1. Plans, elevations, details of construction and attachment to adjacent construction.
 2. Show anchorage locations and accessory items.
 3. Verify dimensions with field measurements prior to final production of toilet compartments.
- C. Selection Samples: For each finish product specified, two complete sets of color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.
- D. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, two samples, minimum size 6 inches (150 mm) square representing actual product, color, and patterns.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Minimum 10 year experience manufacturing similar products.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Minimum 2 year experience installing similar products.
- C. Single Source Requirements: To the greatest extent possible provide products from a single manufacturer.
- D. Accessibility Requirements: Comply with requirements applicable in the jurisdiction of the project, including but not limited to ADA and ICC/ANSI A117.1 requirements as applicable.
- E. Mock-Up: Provide a mock-up for evaluation of surface preparation techniques and application workmanship.
 - a. Finish areas designated by Architect.
 - b. Do not proceed with remaining work until workmanship is approved by Architect.
 - c. Refinish mock-up area as required to produce acceptable work.

1.04 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETINGS

- F. Convene minimum two weeks prior to starting work of this section.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery: Deliver materials in manufacturer's original unopened and undamaged packages. Clearly identify manufacturer, brand name, contents, color, stock number, and order number on each package.
- B. Storage: Store in original packaging under protective cover and protect from damage. Stack containers in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. Handling: Handle materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to prevent damage to products and finishes.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify dimensions in areas of installation by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on shop drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
 - 1. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish dimensions and proceed with fabricating units without field measurements. Coordinate supports, adjacent construction, and fixture locations to ensure actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

1.07 SEQUENCING

- A. Ensure that products of this section are supplied to affected trades in time to prevent interruption of construction progress.

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard 25 year limited warranty for panels, doors, and stiles against breakage, corrosion, delamination, and defects in factory workmanship. Manufacturer's standard 1 year guarantee against defects in material and workmanship for stainless steel door hardware and mounting brackets.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis of Design:

Bobrick Toilet Partitions: Dura Line Series 1082G.67
Contact: Fred Sylvester 631-249-7171
BOBRICK Washroom Equipment, Inc., which is located at: 6901 Tujunga Ave.;
North Hollywood, CA 91605-6213; Tel: 818-764-1000; Fax: 818-765-2700;
Email:info@bobrick.com; Web:www.bobrick.com

- B. Substitutions:

The Architect will consider products of comparable manufacturers as a substitution, pending the Contractor's submission of adequate documentation of the substitution in accordance with procedures in Division 1 of the Project Manual. Documentation shall include a list of five similar projects of equivalent size where products have been installed for a minimum of two years, and manufacturer's certification that products are fabricated in the United States.

- C. METPAR _ Compact Laminate Floor Mounted Partition

- D. GLOBAL – Compact Laminate Floor Mounted Partition

- E. Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with provisions of Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

1. Mounting:

- a. Floor-mounted, overhead-braced with satin finish, extruded anodized aluminum headrails, 0.065 inch (1.65 mm) thick with anti-grip profile.
 - 1) Stile Height: As required up to 10 feet 0 inches (305 cm) maximum.
- b. Wall-hung.
 - 1) Screen Height: 42 inches (107 cm) with 18 inches (46 cm) floor clearance.
 - 2) Screen Height: 48 inches (122 cm) with 12 inches (30 cm) floor clearance.

- E. Performance Requirements:
1. Graffiti Resistance (ASTM D 6578): Passed cleanability test; 5 staining agents.
 2. Scratch Resistance (ASTM D 2197): Maximum load value exceeds 10 kilograms.
 3. Impact Resistance (ASTM D 2794): Maximum impact force exceeds 30 inch-pounds.
 4. Smoke Developed Index (ASTM E 84): Less than 450.
 5. Flame Spread Index (ASTM E 84): Less than 75.
 6. National Fire Protection Association/International Building Code Interior Wall and Ceiling Finish: Class B.
 7. Uniform Building Code: Class II.
- F. Finished Thickness:
8. Stiles and Doors: 3/4 inch (19 mm).
 9. Panels and Screens: 1/2 inch (13 mm).
- G. Stiles: Floor-anchored stiles furnished with expansion shields and threaded rods.
1. Leveling Devices: 7 gauge, 3/16 inches (5 mm) thick, corrosion-resistant, chromate-treated, double zinc-plated steel angle leveling bar bolted to stile; furnished with 3/8 inch (10 mm) diameter threaded rods, hex nuts, lock washers, flat washers, spacer sleeves, expansion anchors, and shoe retainers.
 2. Stile Shoes: One-piece, 22 gauge (0.8 mm), 18-8, Type 304 stainless steel, 4 inch (102 mm) height; tops with 90 degree return to stile. One-piece shoe capable of adapting to 3/4 inch (19 mm) or 1 inch (25 mm) stile thickness and capable of being fastened (by clip) to stiles starting at wall line.
- H. Wall Posts: Pre-drilled for door hardware, 18-8, Type 304, 16 gauge (1.6 mm) stainless steel with satin finish; 1 inch (25 mm) x 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) x 58 inches high (1473 mm).
- I. Anchors: Expansion shields and threaded rods at floor connections as applicable. Threaded rods secured to supports above ceiling as applicable. Supports above ceiling furnished and installed as Work of Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications.
- J. Hardware: Chrome-plated "Zamak", aluminum, extruded plastic hardware **not acceptable**.
1. Compliance: Operating force of less than 5 lb (2.25 kg).
 2. Emergency Access: Hinges, door latch allow door to be lifted over keeper from outside compartment on inswing doors.
 3. Materials: 18-8, Type 304, heavy-gauge stainless steel with satin finish.
 4. Doorstops: Prevents inswinging doors from swinging out beyond stile; on outswing doors, doorstop prevents door from swinging in beyond stile.
 5. Fastening: Hardware secured to door and stile by through-bolted, theft-resistant, pin-in-head Torx stainless steel machine screws into factory-installed, threaded brass inserts. Fasteners secured directly into core not acceptable.
 - a. Threaded Brass Inserts: Factory-installed; withstand direct pull force exceeding 1500 lb (680 kg) per insert.
 6. Clothes Hooks: Projecting no more than 1-1/8 inch (29 mm) from face of door.
 7. Door Latch: Track of door latch prevents inswing doors from swinging out beyond stile; on outswing doors, door keeper prevents door from swinging in beyond stile; 16 gauge (1.6 mm) sliding door latch, 14 gauge (2 mm) keeper.
 8. Locking: Door locked from inside by sliding door latch into keeper.

9. Hinge Type:
 - a. Standard.
 1. Balanced, with field-adjustable cam to permit door to be fully closed or partially open when compartment is unoccupied.
 - b. Full-Height Institutional Hinge.
 1. Hinges: 16 gauge (1.6 mm) stainless steel, self-closing, 3 section hinges.
10. Mounting Brackets:
 - a. Standard Concealed.
 1. Mounting Brackets: Mounted inside compartment; exposed brackets on exterior of compartment not acceptable with the exception of outswing doors.
 - b. Full-Height.
 1. Mounting Brackets: 18 gauge (1.2 mm) stainless steel and extend full height of panel.
 2. U-Channels: Secure panels to stiles.
 3. Angle Brackets: Secure stiles-to-walls and panels to walls.

2.02 COMPACT LAMINATE (SOLID PHENOLIC), MOISTURE RESISTANT SUBSTRATE

- A. Compact Laminate (Solid Phenolic) Toilet Partitions: Bobrick DuraLineSeries.
 1. Design Type:
 - a. Standard Height.
 - 1) Door/Panel Height: 58 inches (147 cm).
 - 2) Floor Clearance: 12 inches (30 cm).
 2. Privacy Style Partitions: No sightlines with gap-free interlocking doors and stiles routed 0.300 inches (7.6 mm) from the edge to allow for 0.175 inch (4.4 mm) overlap to prevent line-of-sight into the toilet compartment. Privacy strips fastened or adhered onto the partition material are not acceptable.
 3. Mounting Configuration:
 - a. Floor-mounted, overhead-braced with satin finish, extruded anodized aluminum headrails, 0.065 inch (1.65 mm) thick with anti-grip profile.
 - 1) Stile Maximum Height: 83 inches (211 cm).
- B. Compact Laminate (Solid Phenolic) Urinal Screens: Bobrick DuraLineSeries.
 1. Mounting Configuration:
 - a. Floor-to-ceiling.
 - 1) Screen Height: 58 inches (178 cm) with floor clearance: 12 inches (30 cm).
 - 2) Stile Height: As required up to 10 feet 0 inches (305 cm) maximum.
 - b. Post-to-ceiling.
 - 1) Screen Height: 58 inches (178 cm).
 - 2) Floor Clearance: 12 inches (30 cm).
 - 3) Post Height: Up to 10 feet 0 inches (305 cm) maximum.
 - c. Wall-hung.
 - 1) Screen Height: 42 inches (107 cm) with 18 inches (46 cm) floor clearance.
 - 2) Screen Height: 48 inches (122 cm) with 12 inches (30 cm) floor clearance.

- C. Materials: Solidly fused plastic laminate with matte-finish melamine surfaces; integrally bonded colored face sheets and black phenolic-resin core.
- D. Edges: Black; brown edges not acceptable.
- E. Color:
 - 1. As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard DuraLineSeries range.
 - 2. Color: 4878 Pewter Mesh (Natural Sciences Building)
 - 3. Color: Other color as selected by architect based on Manufacturer's range and confirmed by local Manufacturer Representative.
 - 4. Leaf Green 8820-58 (Social Sciences Building Women's Restroom)
 - 5. Hollyberry D307 alternate as selected by Architect (Social Sciences Men)
- F. Fire Resistance:
 - 1. National Fire Protection Association/International Building Code Interior Wall and Ceiling Finish: Class B / Uniform Building Code: Class II.
 - a. Flame Spread Index (ASTM E 84): 30 for panels and stiles.
 - b. Smoke Developed Index (ASTM E 84): 55 for panels, 20 for stiles.
- G. Finished Thickness:
 - 1. Stiles and Doors: 3/4 inch (19 mm).
 - 2. Panels and Screens: 1/2 inch (13 mm).
- H. Stiles: Floor-anchored stiles furnished with expansion shields and threaded rods.
 - 1. Leveling Devices: 7 gauge, 3/16 inches (5 mm) thick, corrosion-resistant, chromate-treated, double zinc-plated steel angle leveling bar bolted to stile; furnished with 3/8 inch (10 mm) diameter threaded rods, hex nuts, lock washers, flat washers, spacer sleeves, expansion anchors, and shoe retainers.
 - 2. Stile Shoes: One-piece, 22 gauge (0.8 mm), 18-8, Type 304 stainless steel, 4 inch (102 mm) height; tops with 90 degree return to stile. One-piece shoe capable of adapting to 3/4 inch (19 mm) or 1 inch (25 mm) stile thickness and capable of being fastened (by clip) to stiles starting at wall line.
- I. Wall Posts: Pre-drilled for door hardware, 18-8, Type 304, 16 gauge (1.6 mm) stainless steel with satin finish; 1 inch (25 mm) x 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) x 58 inches high (1473 mm).
- J. Anchors: Expansion shields and threaded rods at floor connections as applicable. Threaded rods secured to supports above ceiling as applicable. Supports above ceiling furnished and installed as Work of Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications.

- K. Hardware:
1. Compliance: Operating force of less than 5 lb (2.25 kg).
 2. Emergency Access: Hinges, latch allow door to be lifted over keeper from outside compartment on inswing doors.
 3. Materials: 18-8, Type 304, heavy-gauge stainless steel with satin finish.
 4. Doorstops: Prevents inswinging doors from swinging out beyond stile; on outswing doors, doorstop prevents door from swinging in beyond stile.
 5. Fastening: Hardware is secured to door and stile with pin-in-head Torx stainless steel machine screws. Hinges, latch and optional door stops secured to door with pin-in-head Torx stainless steel machine screws into factory-installed, threaded brass inserts. Fasteners for hinges, latch and optional door stops secured directly into core not acceptable.
 - a. Threaded Brass Inserts: Factory-installed; withstand direct pull force exceeding 1500 lb (680 kg) per insert.
 6. Clothes Hooks: Projecting no more than 1-1/8 inch (29 mm) from face of door.
 7. Door Latch: Track of door latch prevents inswing doors from swinging out beyond stile; on outswing doors, door keeper prevents door from swinging in beyond stile; 16 gauge (1.6 mm) sliding door latch, 14 gauge (2 mm) keeper.
 8. Locking: Door locked from inside by sliding door latch into keeper.
 9. Hinge Type:
 - a. Standard.
 - 1) Balanced, with field-adjustable cam to permit door to be fully closed or partially open when compartment is unoccupied.
 - b. Full-Height Institutional Hinge.
 - 1) Hinges: 16 gauge (1.6 mm) stainless steel, self-closing, 3 section hinges.
 10. Mounting Brackets:
 - a. Standard concealed.
 - 1) Mounting Brackets: Mounted inside compartment; exposed brackets on exterior of compartment not acceptable with the exception of outswing doors.
 - b. Full-Height.
 - 1) Mounting Brackets: 18 gauge (1.2 mm) stainless steel and extend full height of panel.
 - 2) U-Channels: Secure panels to stiles.
 - 3) Angle Brackets: Secure stiles-to-walls and panels to walls.
- L. Fire Resistance:
1. National Fire Protection Association/International Building Code Interior Wall and Ceiling Finish: Class B / Uniform Building Code: Class II.
 - a. Flame Spread Index (ASTM E 84): 60 for panels and stiles.
 - b. Smoke Developed Index (ASTM E 84): 265 for panels and stiles.
- M. Stiles: Floor-anchored stiles furnished with expansion shields and threaded rods
1. Stile Leveling Device:
 - a. Standard:
 - 1) Overhead-Braced: 12 gauge (2.8 mm), 3 inches x 1-1/4 inches (75 x 32 mm) plated steel stile bracket factory installed to bottom of stile. Furnished with leveling bolt, shoe retainer, floor L-bracket, plastic anchor #14-16, #14 x 5/8 inches (M6.3 x 16 mm)

- stainless steel sheet-metal screws and #14 x 1-3/4 inches (M6.3 x 45 mm) stainless steel sheet-metal floor screws.
- 2) Floor-Anchored: 3/8 inches x 1 inches (10 x 25 mm) steel bar, zinc-chromate plated, bolted to stile using 6 inches x 3/8 inches (152 x 10 mm) diameter carbon steel lag bolt. Furnished with 3/8 inches (10mm) diameter threaded rods, hex nuts, washers, spacer sleeve (ceiling-hung only), expansion shield and shoe retainer.
 - 3) Ceiling-Hung: 3/8 inches x 1 inches (10 x 25 mm) steel bar, zinc-chromate plated, bolted to stile using 6 inches x 3/8 inches (152 x 10 mm) diameter carbon steel lag bolt. Furnished with 3/8 inches (10mm) diameter threaded rods, hex nuts, washers, spacer sleeve (ceiling-hung only), expansion shield and shoe retainer.
- b. Steel Core Stile Option:
- 1) Leveling Devices: 3/8 inch x 7/8 inch (10 mm x 22 mm) steel bar welded to 11 gauge (3 mm) steel-reinforcing core; chromate-treated and double zinc-plated; welded to sheet-steel core of stiles.
 2. Stile Shoes: One-piece, 22 gauge (0.8 mm), 18-8, Type 304 stainless steel, 4 inch (102 mm) height; tops with 90 degree return to stile. One-piece shoe capable of adapting to 3/4 inch (19 mm) or 1 inch (25 mm) stile thickness and capable of being fastened (by clip) to stiles starting at wall line.
- N. Wall Posts: Pre-drilled for door hardware, 18-8, Type 304, 16 gauge (1.6 mm) stainless steel with satin finish; 1 inch (25 mm) x 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) x 58 inches high (1473 mm).
- O. Anchors: Expansion shields and threaded rods at floor connections as applicable. Threaded rods secured to supports above ceiling as applicable. Supports above ceiling furnished and installed as Work of Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications.
- P. Hardware:
1. Compliance: Operating force of less than 5 lb (2.25 kg).
 2. Emergency Access: Hinges, latch allow door to be lifted over keeper from outside compartment on inswing doors.
 3. Materials:
 - a. Stainless Steel
 - 1) Hinges: Pivot hinges constructed of stainless steel with satin finish.
 - 2) Door Hardware: Latches, keepers, coat hooks constructed of stainless steel with satin finish.
 - 3) Mounting Brackets: Constructed of 18-8, Type-304, heavy-gauge stainless steel with satin finish.

2.03 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide standard doors, panels, screens, and pilasters fabricated for compartment system, unless otherwise indicated. Provide units with cutouts, drilled holes, and internal reinforcement to receive compartment-mounted hardware, accessories, and grab bars, as indicated.
- B. Overhead-Braced and-Floor-Anchored Compartments: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant supports, leveling mechanism, fasteners, and anchors at pilasters to suit floor conditions. Make provisions for setting and securing continuous head rail at top of each pilaster. Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal supports and leveling mechanism.
- C. Floor-Anchored Screens: Provide pilasters and panels of same construction and finish as toilet compartments. Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion resistant anchoring assemblies complete with threaded rods, lock washers, and leveling adjustment nuts at pilasters for structural connection to floor. Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal anchorage.
- D. Wall-Hung Screens: Provide units in size indicated of same construction and finish as compartment panels, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Doors: Unless otherwise indicated, provide min. 24-inch- (610-mm-) wide in-swinging doors for standard toilet compartments, and min. 36-inch- (914-mm-) wide out-swinging doors with a minimum 32-inch- (813-mm-) wide clear opening for compartments indicated to be handicapped accessible.
 - 1. Hinges: Manufacturer's standard self-closing type that can be adjusted to hold door open at any angle up to 90 degrees.
 - 2. Latch and Keeper: Manufacturer's standard latching emergency access and with combination rubber-faced door strike and keeper. Provide units that comply with accessibility requirements at compartments indicated to be handicapped accessible.
 - 3. Coat Hook: Manufacturer's standard combination hook and rubber-tipped bumper, sized to prevent door from hitting compartment-mounted accessories. Install one per stall.
 - 4. Door Pull: Manufacturer's standard unit that complies with ADA accessibility requirements at out-swinging doors. Provide units on both sides of doors at compartments indicated to be handicapped accessible.
 - 5. Door Bumper: Manufacturer's standard rubber-tipped bumpers at out-swinging doors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates including but not limited to blocking and supports in walls and ceilings at points of attachment using methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrates under the project conditions.
 - 1. Inspect areas scheduled to receive compartments for correct dimensions, plumbness of walls, and soundness of surfaces that would affect installation of mounting brackets.
 - 2. Verify spacing of plumbing fixtures to assure compatibility with installation of compartments.
- B. If preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect in writing of deviations from manufacturer's recommended installation tolerances and conditions.
- C. Do not proceed with installation until substrates have been properly prepared with blocking and supports in walls and ceilings at points of attachment and deviations from manufacturer's recommended tolerances are corrected. Commencement of installation constitutes acceptance of conditions.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- Q. Install products in strict compliance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations, including the following:
 - 1. Verify blocking and supports in walls and ceilings has been installed properly at points of attachment.
 - 2. Verify location does not interfere with door swings or use of fixtures.
 - 3. Use fasteners and anchors suitable for substrate and project conditions
 - 4. Install units rigid, straight, plumb, and level.
 - 5. Conceal evidence of drilling, cutting, and fitting to room finish.
 - 6. Test for proper operation.
 - 7.

3.03 ADJUSTING, CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- R. Adjust hardware for proper operation after installation. Set hinge cam on in-swinging doors to hold doors open when unlatched. Set hinge cam on out-swinging doors to hold unlatched doors in closed position.
- S. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products.
- T. Clean exposed surfaces of compartments, hardware, and fittings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 28 13 – BATHROOM ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Work Included: Provide products in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Contract Documents are as defined in the "Agreement". The "General Conditions Governing All Contracts" shall apply to all work under the Contract. The Work of this Section shall include but not be limited to the following:

1. Provide indicated and scheduled toilet accessories.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 092100 - Gypsum Drywall Systems.
2. Section 093000 - Tile.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Single Source Responsibility: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide toilet accessories of same manufacturer for each type of accessory unit with not less than 5 years successful experience manufacturing similar products.
- B. Inserts and Anchorages: Furnish inserts and anchoring devices which must be set in concrete or built into masonry; coordinate delivery with other work to avoid delay.
- C. Accessory Locations: Coordinate accessory locations with other work to avoid interference and to assure proper operation and servicing.
- D. Comply with Building Code, ADA provisions, other authorities having jurisdiction at project location and NYIT Standards.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical data and installation instructions for each toilet accessory.
- B. Samples: Submit full-size samples of each toilet accessory. All samples will be returned and acceptable samples may be used in the work.
- C. Setting Drawings: Provide setting Drawings, templates, instructions and directions for installation of anchorage devices and for cut-outs in other work.

1.04 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Coordination: Coordinate accessory locations, installation, and sequencing with other work to avoid interference and to assure proper installation, operation, adjustment, cleaning, and servicing of toilet accessory items.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products as manufactured by one of the following, or approved equal:
1. Bobrick, Inc.
 2. American Specialties, Inc.
 3. Bradley Corp.
 4. Or Approved Equal.

2.02 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Stainless Steel: AISI Type 302/304, with No. 4 satin finish, 22 gage (.034") minimum thickness, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Brass: Leaded and unleaded, flat products, FS QQ-B-613; Rods, shapes, forgings, and flat products with finished edges, FS QQ-B-626.
- C. Chromium Plating: Nickel and chromium electro-deposited on base metal, ASTM B 456, Type SC 2.
- D. Galvanized Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A 153, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.
- E. Phenolic Plastic: ASTM D 4617.
- F. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit or of galvanized steel where concealed.
- G. Mirror Glazing: Comply with ASTM C 1036 for 1/4" thick mirror glass coated with silver and protective coats as required for compliance with Federal Specification DD-M-00411D, min. 150 hours of 20% salt spray application.
1. Cut glass to final size and complete edge treatment prior to silvering. Coat back of glass with full silvering of chemically deposited silver, covered by a film of copper, and coated with 2-mil dry film thickness of organic coating.
 2. Reflectance: 83% minimum.

2.03 FABRICATION

- A. General: If approved, an unobtrusive logo of manufacturer is permitted on exposed surfaces. Provide manufacturer's name and product model number on concealed surfaces.
- B. Surface-Mounted Accessories, General: Fabricate units with tight seams and joints, exposed edges rolled. Hang doors or access panels with continuous stainless steel piano hinge. Provide concealed anchorage.
- C. Recessed Accessories, General: Fabricate units of all welded construction. Hang doors or access panels with full-length stainless steel piano hinge. Provide concealed anchorage.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturers' instructions. Install units plumb and level, firmly anchored in locations indicated.
- B. Secure units to walls in concealed, tamperproof manner with special hangers, toggle bolts, or screws. Set units plumb, level, and square, at locations indicated, and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Coordinate installation of blocking, grounds, backing plates and other concealed supports, refer to Sections 05500 - Metal Fabrications and 09260 -Gypsum Drywall Systems.

3.02 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust accessories for proper operation and verify that mechanisms function smoothly. Replace damaged or defective items.
- B. Clean and polish all exposed surfaces after removing protective coatings.

3.03 TOILET ACCESSORY SCHEDULE

- A. General: Provide toilet accessories as scheduled and as selected by architect.
(Accessories Schedule: Sheet A601.00: if any discrepancies confirm with Architect)

A1. BABY CHANGING TABLE

Description	:	Horizontal
Manufacturer	:	Koala
Model	:	#KB-110-SSWM
Mounting	:	Wall mounted
Construction	:	18-gauge satin stainless-steel exterior High-density polyethylene antimicrobial interior

A2. HAND DRYER

Description	:	Automatic hand dryer
Manufacturer	:	Bobrick
Model	:	TimeLine Series #B-3725
Mounting	:	Recessed
Construction	:	Type 304 stainless steel, satin finish

A3. WASTE RECEPTACLE

Description	:	Paper Towel Dispenser/waste Receptacle
Manufacturer	:	Bobrick
Model	:	TimeLine Series #B-35633
Mounting	:	Recessed
Construction	:	Type 304 stainless steel, satin finish

A4. FULL LENGTH MIRROR

Description	:	Glass Mirror with Welded St. Steel Angle Frame
Manufacturer	:	Bobrick
Model	:	B-290 Series - 2472: 24"x72"
Mounting	:	Frame
Construction	:	Type 304 stainless steel, with a satin finish

- A5. DOUBLE-ROLL TOILET TISSUE DISPENSER
Description : Twin Jumbo-Roll Toilet Tissue Dispenser
Manufacturer : Bobrick
Model : B-2892
Mounting : Surface
Construction : Type 304 stainless steel, with a satin finish
- A6. COAT HOOK
Description : Double Coat Hook
Manufacturer : Bobrick
Model : B-549
Mounting : Surface
Construction : Type 304 stainless steel, with a satin finish
- A7. SOAP DISPENSER – DECK MOUNTED, AUTOMATIC
Description : Sloan Foam Soap Dispenser, sensor activated
With 2 bottles of 1500ml soap
Manufacturer : Sloan
Model : ESD-2000-CP (#3346089)
Mounting : Deck Mounted
Construction : Polished Chrome finish, die cast body
Accessories : AC Adapter: #0346090
- A8. SOAP DISPENSER – WALL MOUNTED, AUTOMATIC
Description : Foam Soap Dispenser, sensor-activated
Manufacturer : Bobrick
Model : B-2013
Mounting : Wall Mounted
Construction : Type 304 stainless steel, with a satin finish
- A9. SANITARY NAPKIN DISPOSAL
Description : Sanitary Napkin Disposal
Manufacturer : Bobrick Contura Series
Model : #B-270
Mounting : Surface
Construction : Type 304 stainless steel, with a satin finish
- A10, A11, A12 - GRAB BARS
Description : 1-1/4" Grab Bar
Manufacturer : Bobrick
Model : #B-5806
A10 – x36"; A11 – x42"; A12 – x18"
Mounting : Surface mounted
Construction : Type 304 stainless steel, satin finish
- A13 VANITY MIRROR
Description : Glass Mirror with Welded St. Steel Angle Frame
Manufacturer : Bobrick
Model : B-290 Series - 2436: 24"x36"
Mounting : Frame
Construction : Type 304 stainless steel, with a satin finish

- A14 TOILET PARTITIONS : (See Section 10-21-13 Toilet Partitions)
Description : Compact Laminate (Solid Phenolic Partitions and Screens)
Manufacturer : Bobrick
Model : Dura Line Series - 1082
Mounting : Overhead Braced
Construction : Solid Phenolic
- A15 VANITY MIRROR (NOT USED)
Description : Glass Mirror with Welded St. Steel Angle Frame
Manufacturer : Bobrick
Model : B-290 Series - 1836: 18"x36"
Mounting : Frame
Construction : Type 304 stainless steel, with a satin finish
- A16 KLUTCH HOLDER
Description : Klutch Mobile Device Holder
Manufacturer : Bobrick
Model : # B- 635
Mounting : Surface Mounted
Construction : Type 304 stainless steel

END OF SECTION

SECTION 210517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Sleeves.
 - 2. Grout.
 - 3. Silicone sealants.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

- A. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop.
- B. PVC Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

2.2 GROUT

- A. Description: Nonshrink, for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.
- B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.3 SILICONE SEALANTS

- A. Silicone, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant, ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
- B. Silicone, S, P, 25, T, NT: Single-component, pourable, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T and NT. Grade P Pourable (self-leveling) formulation is for opening in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.
- C. Silicone Foam: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, and walls.
- B. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.
 - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - 2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
 - 3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.
- C. Fire-Resistance-Rated Penetrations, Horizontal Assembly Penetrations, and Smoke Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire or smoke rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with fire- and smoke-stop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping and fill materials specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Leak Test: After allowing for a full cure, test sleeves and sleeve seals for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
- B. Sleeves and sleeve seals will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.3 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

- A. Use sleeves for the following piping-penetration applications:

1. Exterior Concrete Walls below Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Cast-iron pipe sleeves.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
2. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:
 - a. Piping NPS 6 or smaller: Cast-iron pipe sleeves.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
3. Concrete Slabs above Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: PVC pipe sleeves.
4. Interior Partitions:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Steel pipe sleeves or PVC pipe sleeves.

END OF SECTION 210517

SECTION 210518 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Escutcheons.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. One-Piece, Steel Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and setscrew fastener.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.
- B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
 - 1. Escutcheons for New Piping:
 - a. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece steel with polished, chrome-plated finish.
- C. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Using new materials, replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 210553 IDENTIFICATION FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Pipe labels.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE LABELS

- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service and showing flow direction according to ASME A13.1.
- B. Self-adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
- C. Pipe-Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
 - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping-system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
 - 2. Lettering Size: Size letters according to ASME A13.1 for piping or at least 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances.
- D. Pipe-Label Colors:
 - 1. Background Color: Safety Red.
 - 2. Letter Color: White.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants, as well as dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and other substances that could impair bond of identification devices.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be installed.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Piping: Painting of piping is specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
- B. Pipe-Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
 - 1. Near each valve and control device.
 - 2. Near each branch connection excluding short takeoffs. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 - 3. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 - 4. Spaced at maximum intervals of 25 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 15 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
 - 5. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.
- C. Directional Flow Arrows: Arrows shall be used to indicate direction of flow in pipes including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions.

3.4 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 211313 – WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Pipes, fittings, and specialties.
 - 2. Sprinklers.
 - 3. Hangers and supports.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 210517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Fire-Suppression Piping"
 - 2. Section 210518 "Escutcheons for Fire-Suppression Piping"
 - 3. Section 210553 "Identification for Fire-Suppression Piping and Equipment"

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Standard-Pressure Sprinkler Piping: Wet-pipe sprinkler system piping designed to operate at working pressure of 175-psig maximum.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings and hydraulic calculations:
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details and hydraulic calculations in accordance with NFPA 13 "Plans and Calculations" Chapter. Hydraulic nodes shall be visibly shown on the drawings.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Sprinkler systems, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Domestic water piping.
 - 2. HVAC hydronic piping.
 - 3. Items penetrating finished ceiling include the following:

- a. Lighting fixtures.
 - b. Air outlets and inlets.
 - c. Fire alarm devices.
 - d. Security/communications devices.
- B. Qualification Data:
1. Qualified Installer
 2. Professional engineer or NICET III or IV technician responsible for the preparation of shop drawings, hydraulic calculations, and product data submittal package.
- C. Design Data:
1. Approved Sprinkler Piping Drawings: Working plans, prepared according to NFPA 13, that have been approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Welding certificates.
- E. Field Test Reports:
1. Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements and as described in NFPA 13. Include "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping."
- F. Field quality-control reports.
- 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wet-pipe sprinkler systems and specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- 1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS
- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Spare sprinklers: furnish no less than two sprinklers of each type provided.
- 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Installer Qualifications:
1. Installer's responsibilities include designing, fabricating, and installing sprinkler systems and providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility. Base calculations on results of fire-hydrant flow test not less than one year old from the date of shop drawing submittal.
 - a. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of working plans, calculations, and field test reports by a qualified NICET III or IV technician or professional engineer.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to 2010 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

- C. All fire protection materials and equipment shall be UL listed and/or FM approved. Valve components (including valve trim, internal parts, gaskets, etc.) and other components as permitted by NFPA 13 shall not be required to be individually listed.
- D. Piping materials shall bear label, stamps, or other markings of specified testing agency.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Preparation for Transport: Prepare valves and piping according to the following:
 - 1. Ensure that valves and piping are dry and internally protected against rust and corrosion.
 - 2. Protect valves against damage to threaded ends and flange faces.
 - 3. Set valves in best position for handling. Set valves closed to prevent rattling.
- B. During Storage: Use precautions for valves according to the following:
 - 1. Do not remove end protectors unless necessary for inspection; then reinstall for storage.
 - 2. Protect from weather, humidity, temperature, dust, dirt, and water damage. Store indoors and maintain temperature higher than ambient dew point temperature. Support off the ground or pavement in watertight enclosures when outdoor storage is necessary.
- C. Deliver piping with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe-end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- D. Protect stored piping from moisture and dirt. Elevate above grade. Do not exceed structural capacity of floor when storing inside.
- E. Protect flanges, fittings, and specialties from moisture and dirt.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Sprinkler Service: Do not interrupt sprinkler service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary sprinkler service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Construction Manager and/or Owner no fewer than three days in advance of proposed interruption of sprinkler service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of sprinkler service without Construction Manager's and/or Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Sprinkler system equipment, specialties, accessories, installation, and testing shall comply with the following:
 - 1. NFPA 13.
- B. Standard-Pressure Piping System Component: Listed for 175-psig minimum working pressure.
- C. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer or NICET III or IV technician, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design wet-pipe sprinkler systems.

1. Refer to fire protection drawings for fire-hydrant flow test records.
 2. Sprinkler system design shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - a. Margin of Safety for Available Water Flow and Pressure: 10 psi, including losses through water-service piping, valves, and backflow preventers.
 - b. Sprinkler Occupancy Hazard Classifications:
 - 1) Light Hazard Occupancy: Offices, lobbies, conference rooms, classrooms, restrooms, sleeping rooms, and similar spaces.
 3. Minimum Density for Automatic-Sprinkler Piping Design:
 - a. Light-Hazard Occupancy: 0.10 gpm over 1500-sq. ft. area.
 4. Maximum Protection Area per Sprinkler: According to UL listing and below.
 - a. Light Hazard Occupancy: 225 sq. ft..
- D. Seismic Performance: Sprinkler piping shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to NFPA 13 and ASCE/SEI 7.

2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Schedule 40, Black-Steel Pipe: ASTM A53 Type E or S.
- B. Malleable- or Ductile-Iron Unions: UL 860.
- C. Cast-Iron Flanges: ASME 16.1, Class 125.
- D. Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M and ASME B16.9.
 1. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12M/D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- E. Grooved-Joint, Steel-Pipe Appurtenances:
 1. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum.
 2. Grooved-End-Pipe Couplings for Steel Piping: AWWA C606 and UL 213 rigid pattern, unless otherwise indicated, for steel-pipe dimensions. Include ferrous housing sections, EPDM-rubber gasket, and bolts and nuts.

2.3 SPRINKLER PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Branch Outlet Fittings:
 1. Standard: UL 213.
 2. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum.
 3. Body Material: Ductile-iron housing with EPDM seals and bolts and nuts.
 4. Type: Mechanical-tee and -cross fittings.
 5. Configurations: Snap-on and strapless, ductile-iron housing with branch outlets.
 6. Size: Of dimension to fit onto sprinkler main and with outlet connections as required to match connected branch piping.
 7. Branch Outlets: Grooved, plain-end pipe, or threaded.
- B. Adjustable Drop Nipples:
 1. Standard: UL 1474.

2. Pressure Rating: 250-psig minimum.
3. Body Material: Steel pipe with EPDM-rubber O-ring seals.
4. Size: Same as connected piping.
5. Length: Adjustable.
6. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.

2.4 SPRINKLERS

- A. Listed in UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide."
- B. Pressure Rating for Automatic Sprinklers: 175-psig minimum.
- C. Automatic Sprinklers with Heat-Responsive Element:
 1. Nonresidential Applications: UL 199.
 2. Residential Applications: UL 1626.
 3. Characteristics: Nominal 1/2-inch orifice with Discharge Coefficient K of 5.6, and for "Ordinary" temperature classification rating unless otherwise indicated or required by application.
- D. Sprinkler Finishes: Chrome plated, bronze, and painted. Refer to sprinkler schedule.
- E. Special Coatings: corrosion-resistant paint. Refer to sprinkler schedule.
- F. Sprinkler Escutcheons: Materials, types, and finishes for the following sprinkler mounting applications. Escutcheons for concealed, flush, and recessed-type sprinklers are specified with sprinklers.
 1. Ceiling Mounting: Chrome-plated steel, one piece, flat or Plastic, white finish, one piece, flat.
- G. Sprinkler Guards:
 1. Standard: UL 199.
 2. Type: Wire cage with fastening device for attaching to sprinkler.

2.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hangers and supports for fire suppression piping shall be UL listed or FM approved and installed in accordance with NFPA 13.
- B. Components of hanger assemblies that directly attach to the pipe or to the building structure shall be listed unless the following requirements are met:
 1. Mild steel hanger rods and hangers formed from mild steel rods shall be permitted to be not listed.
 2. Fasteners in concrete, steel, or, wood in accordance with NFPA 13.
- C. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports for general service applications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping. Install piping as indicated on approved working plans.
 - 1. Deviations from approved working plans for piping require written approval from authorities having jurisdiction. File written approval with Architect before deviating from approved working plans.
 - 2. Coordinate layout and installation of sprinklers with other construction that penetrates ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, and partition assemblies.
- B. Piping Standard: Comply with NFPA 13 requirements for installation of sprinkler piping.
- C. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with NFPA 13 requirements for seismic-restraint device materials and installation.
- D. Use listed fittings to make changes in direction, branch takeoffs from mains, and reductions in pipe sizes.
- E. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.
- F. Install sprinkler piping with drains for complete system drainage. Where low points cannot be avoided, auxiliary drains shall be provided in accordance with NFPA 13.
- G. Install hangers and supports for sprinkler system piping according to NFPA 13. Comply with requirements for hanger materials in NFPA 13.
- H. Fill sprinkler system piping with water.
- I. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 210517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Fire-Suppression Piping."
- J. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 210518 "Escutcheons for Fire-Suppression Piping."

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Install couplings, flanges, flanged fittings, unions, nipples, and transition and special fittings that have finish and pressure ratings same as or higher than system's pressure rating for aboveground applications unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.
- C. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- D. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

- E. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.

3.3 SPRINKLER INSTALLATION

- A. Install sprinklers in suspended ceilings in center of narrow dimension of acoustical ceiling panels.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install labeling and pipe markers on equipment and piping according to requirements in NFPA 13.
- B. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Where modifications affect less than 20 sprinklers, the new portion may be tested at system working pressure and shall maintain that pressure without loss for 2 hours. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
 - 3. Flush, test, and inspect sprinkler systems according to NFPA 13, "Systems Acceptance" Chapter.
 - 4. Main drain valve test shall be performed, and the resulting static and residual pressure recorded in accordance with NFPA 13.
 - 5. Energize circuits to electrical equipment and devices.
 - 6. Coordinate with fire-alarm tests. Operate as required.
 - 7. Coordinate with fire-pump tests. Operate as required.
 - 8. Verify that equipment hose threads are same as local fire department equipment.
- B. Sprinkler piping system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean dirt and debris from sprinklers.
- B. Only sprinklers with their original factory finish are acceptable. Remove and replace any sprinklers that are painted or have any other finish than their original factory finish.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain installed sprinkler system.

3.8 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Sprinkler specialty fittings may be used, downstream of control valves, instead of specified fittings.
- B. Standard-pressure, wet-pipe sprinkler system, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Standard-weight, black-steel pipe with threaded ends; uncoated, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
 - 2. Standard-weight, black-steel pipe with roll-grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.
 - 3. Standard-weight, black-steel pipe with plain ends; steel welding fittings; and welded joints.

3.9 SPRINKLER SCHEDULE

- A. Use sprinkler types in subparagraphs below for the following applications:
 - 1. Match existing sprinkler type and rating.
 - 2. Rooms without Ceilings: Upright sprinklers.
 - 3. Rooms with Suspended Ceilings: Recessed sprinklers.
- B. Provide sprinkler types in subparagraphs below with finishes indicated.
 - 1. Match existing sprinkler type and finish

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220517 - SLEEVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Sleeves.
 - 2. Grout.
 - 3. Silicone sealants.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

- A. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop.
- B. PVC Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

2.2 GROUT

- A. Description: Nonshrink, for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.
- B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.3 SILICONE SEALANTS

- A. Silicone, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant, ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
- B. Silicone, S, P, 25, T, NT: Single-component, pourable, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T and NT. Grade P Pourable (self-leveling) formulation is for opening in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.
- C. Silicone Foam: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, and walls.
- B. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.
 - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - 2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
 - 3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.
- C. Fire-Resistance-Rated Penetrations, Horizontal Assembly Penetrations, and Smoke Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire or smoke rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with fire- and smoke-stop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping and fill materials specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Leak Test: After allowing for a full cure, test sleeves and sleeve seals for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
- B. Sleeves and sleeve seals will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.3 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

- A. Use sleeves for the following piping-penetration applications:

1. Exterior Concrete Walls below Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Cast-iron pipe sleeves.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
2. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:
 - a. Piping NPS 6 or smaller: Cast-iron pipe sleeves.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
3. Concrete Slabs above Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: PVC pipe sleeves.
4. Interior Partitions:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Steel pipe sleeves or PVC pipe sleeves.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220518 – ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Escutcheons.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Existing Piping to Remain: Existing piping that is not to be removed and that is not otherwise indicated to be removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- 1. BrassCraft Manufacturing Co.; a Masco company.
- 2. Dearborn Brass.
- 3. Jones Stephens Corp.
- 4. Mid-America Fittings, Inc.
- 5. ProFlo; a Ferguson Enterprises, Inc. brand.

2.2 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. One-Piece, Steel Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and setscrew fastener.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.
- B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
 - 1. Escutcheons for New Piping and Relocated Existing Piping:
 - a. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece steel with polished, chrome-plated finish.

- b. Insulated Piping: One-piece steel with polished, chrome-plated finish.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Using new materials, replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220523.12 – BALL VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Bronze ball valves.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve.
 - 1. Certification that products comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
 - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
 - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, and soldered ends.
 - 3. Set ball valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
 - 1. Maintain valve end protection.
 - 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher-than-ambient-dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

- A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. ASME Compliance:
 - 1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded end valves.
 - 2. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
 - 3. ASME B16.18 for solder-joint connections.
 - 4. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

- C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 and NSF 372 for valve materials for potable-water service.
- D. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.
- E. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- F. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Valve Actuator Types:
 - 1. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves smaller than NPS 4.
- H. Valves in Insulated Piping:
 - 1. Include 2-inch stem extensions.
 - 2. Extended operating handles of nonthermal-conductive material and protective sleeves that allow operation of valves without breaking vapor seals or disturbing insulation.
 - 3. Memory stops that are fully adjustable after insulation is applied.

2.2 BRONZE BALL VALVES

- A. Bronze Ball Valves, Two-Piece with Full Port and Stainless-Steel Trim:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - b. NIBCO INC.
 - c. WATTS.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110 or MSS-145.
 - b. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Two piece.
 - d. Body Material: Bronze.
 - e. Ends: Threaded or soldered.
 - f. Seats: PTFE.
 - g. Stem: Stainless steel.
 - h. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
 - i. Port: Full.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

- C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- B. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- C. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

3.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. If valves with specified CWP ratings are unavailable, the same types of valves with higher CWP ratings may be substituted.
- B. Select valves with the following end connections:
 - 1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.

3.4 DOMESTIC HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:
 - 1. Bronze ball valves, two-piece and stainless steel trim. Provide with threaded-joint ends.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220529 – HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
 - 2. Thermal hanger-shield inserts.
 - 3. Pipe-positioning systems.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- 1. Product data for all products included in this section

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for plumbing piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
 - 2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

2.2 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
 - 2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized, hot-dip galvanized, or electro-galvanized.
 - 3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coated or epoxy powder coated.
 - 4. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: ASTM B 221.
- B. Carbon Steel: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M.
- C. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 240/A 240M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation, for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.
- B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components, so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.
- B. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- C. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- D. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- E. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms, and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- F. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports, so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- G. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- H. Insulated Piping:
 - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating Above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating Below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal hanger-shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
 - 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39 protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - a. Option: Thermal hanger-shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40 protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - a. Option: Thermal hanger-shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.4 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded, shop-painted areas. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as those used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded, shop-painted areas on miscellaneous metal are specified in Div. 09 specifications.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas, and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-58 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- D. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports and attachments for general service applications.
- E. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
- F. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
- G. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
- H. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable-Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joint construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
- I. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 3. Thermal Hanger-Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220553 – IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Pipe labels.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.
- C. Valve numbering scheme.
- D. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE LABELS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Brady Corporation.
 - 2. Champion America.
 - 3. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
- B. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.
- C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
- D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; also include pipe size and an arrow indicating flow direction.
 - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping-system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
 - 2. Lettering Size: Size letters according to ASME A13.1 for piping or at least 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances.

2.2 VALVE TAGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. Brady Corporation.
 2. Carlton Industries, LP.
 3. Champion America.
 4. Marking Services Inc.
- B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

3.3 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.4 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Piping Color Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Div. 09 specifications.
- B. Pipe Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
1. Near each valve and control device.
 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.

5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.
- C. Directional Flow Arrows: Arrows shall be used to indicate direction of flow in pipes, including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions.
- D. Pipe Label Color Schedule:
1. Domestic Water Piping
 - a. Background: Safety green.
 - b. Letter Colors: White.
 2. Sanitary Waste Piping:
 - a. Background Color: Safety black.
 - b. Letter Color: White.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220719 PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following plumbing piping services:
 - 1. Domestic cold-water piping.
 - 2. Domestic hot-water piping.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied, if any).
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
 - 2. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
 - 3. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
 - 4. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

1.8 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," and "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; Coreplus 1200.
 - b. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
 - c. Knauf Insulation; 1000-Degree Pipe Insulation.
 1. Type I, 850 Deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 2. Thermal Conductivity $K = 0.21 \text{ BTU-in/h-ft}^2\text{-}^\circ\text{F}$ at 75°F or lower.

2.2 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.

2.3 MASTICS

- A. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - c. Knauf Insulation.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.

2.4 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
 1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.

2.5 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 428 AWF ASJ.
 - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0836.
 - c. Compac Corporation; 104 and 105.
 2. Width: 3 inches.
 3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

2.6 SECUREMENTS

- A. Wire: 0.080-inch nickel-copper alloy.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 - 1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 - 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.

3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
 - a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
1. Vibration-control devices.
 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 3. Nameplates and data plates.
 4. Cleanouts.
- 3.4 PENETRATIONS
- A. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- B. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, and Unions:
1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
 3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
 4. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
 5. Label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

- A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
 2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
 3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
 4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
 2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.
- C. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
 2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.

3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.8 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
 1. Drainage piping.
 2. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.9 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Domestic Cold Water:
 1. NPS 1 and Smaller: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I with vapor barrier: 1/2 inch thick.
- B. Domestic Hot Water:
 1. NPS 1-1/4 and Smaller: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 221116 – DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Copper tube and fittings.
 - 2. Piping joining materials.
 - 3. Transition fittings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For transition fittings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. System purging and disinfecting activities report.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Water Service: Do not interrupt water service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Architect / Construction Manager / Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of water service.
 - 2. Do not interrupt water service without Architect's / Construction Manager's / Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.
- B. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 14, NSF 61, and NSF 372. Include marking "NSF-pw" on piping.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L water tube, annealed temper.

B. Wrought-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.

C. Copper Unions:

1. MSS SP-123.
2. Cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body.
3. Ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces.
4. Solder-joint ends.

2.3 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

A. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys.

B. Flux: ASTM B 813, water flushable.

2.4 TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. General Requirements:

1. Same size as pipes to be joined.
2. Pressure rating at least equal to pipes to be joined.
3. End connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install domestic water piping level without pitch and plumb.

C. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.

F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

G. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than the system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

H. Install piping free of sags and bends.

- I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- J. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.
- C. Soldered Joints for Copper Tubing: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

3.3 TRANSITION FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install transition couplings at joints of dissimilar piping.

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger, support products, and installation in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification materials and installation in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Label pressure piping with system operating pressure.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Piping Inspections:
 - a. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - b. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:
 - 1) Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing in after roughing in and before setting fixtures.
 - 2) Final Inspection: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified in "Piping Tests" Subparagraph below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

- c. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
- d. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Piping Tests:

- a. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
- b. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
- c. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
- d. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow it to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
- e. Repair leaks and defects with new materials, and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
- f. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.

B. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.8 ADJUSTING

A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:

- 1. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
- 2. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.

3.9 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:

- 1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
- 2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:
 - a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
 - b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:
 - 1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
 - 2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.

- c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
 - d. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
 - e. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - B. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities. Include copies of water-sample approvals from authorities having jurisdiction.
 - C. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
- 3.10 PIPING SCHEDULE
- A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
 - B. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be the following:
 - 1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.
- 3.11 VALVE SCHEDULE
- A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:
 - 1. Shutoff Duty: Use ball valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 221119 – DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Temperature-actuated, water mixing valves.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping"

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For domestic water piping specialties.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 61 and NSF 14. Mark "NSF-pw" on plastic piping components.
- B. Comply with NSF 372 for low lead.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 TEMPERATURE-ACTUATED, WATER MIXING VALVES

- A. Individual-Fixture, Water Tempering Valves:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Acorn Engineering Company; a Division of Morris Group International.
 - b. Leonard Valve Company.
 - c. POWERS; A WATTS Brand.
 - d. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASSE 1016, thermostatically controlled, water tempering valve.
 3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Body: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
 5. Temperature Control: Adjustable.
 6. Inlets and Outlet: soldered union.
 7. Finish: Rough or chrome-plated bronze.
 8. Tempered-Water Setting: 105 deg F.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Temperature-Actuated, Water Mixing Valves: Install with shutoff valves on inlets and with shutoff valve on outlet.
 1. Install in existing relocated sink below sink cabinet space.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. When installing piping specialties adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.
- C. Comply with requirements for grounding equipment in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 1. Verify temperature-actuated, water mixing valves meet specified temperature at hot water outlet.
- B. Domestic water piping specialties will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated, water mixing valves.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 221316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.
 - 2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.
 - 3. Specialty pipe fittings.
 - 4. Encasement for underground metal piping.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For hubless, single-stack drainage system. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For waste and vent piping, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - 2. Detailed description of piping anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Sanitary Waste Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Architect / Construction Manager / Owner no fewer than three days in advance of proposed interruption of sanitary waste service.

2. Do not proceed with interruption of sanitary waste service without Architect's / Construction Manager's / Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water.
- B. Seismic Performance: Soil, waste, and vent piping and support and installation shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.3 HUB-AND-SPIGOT, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 74, Service class.
- B. Gaskets: ASTM C 564, rubber.
- C. Calking Materials: ASTM B 29, pure lead and oakum or hemp fiber.

2.4 HUBLESS, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.
- B. CISPI, Hubless-Piping Couplings:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ANACO-Husky.
 - b. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
 - c. Josam Company.
 - d. MIFAB, Inc.
 2. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and CISPI 310.
 3. Description: Stainless-steel corrugated shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

C. Cast-Iron, Hubless-Piping Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
 - b. MG Piping Products Company.
2. Standard: ASTM C 1277.
3. Description: Two-piece ASTM A 48/A 48M, cast-iron housing; stainless-steel bolts and nuts; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

2.5 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Transition Couplings:

1. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.
2. Unshielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.
 - 2) Fernco Inc.
 - 3) Froet Industries LLC.
 - 4) Mission Rubber Company, LLC; a division of MCP Industries.
 - b. Standard: ASTM C 1173.
 - c. Description: Elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition pattern. Include shear ring and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
 - d. End Connections: Same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.
 - e. Sleeve Materials:
 - 1) For Cast-Iron Soil Pipes: ASTM C 564, rubber.
 - 2) For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D 5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.

B. Dielectric Fittings:

1. Dielectric Unions:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Jomar Valve.
 - 2) WATTS.
 - 3) Wilkins.
 - 4) Zurn Industries, LLC.
 - b. Description:

- 1) Standard: ASSE 1079.
- 2) Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
- 3) End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

2. Dielectric Flanges:

- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- 1) WATTS.
- 2) Wilkins.
- 3) Zurn Industries, LLC.

- b. Description:

- 1) Standard: ASSE 1079.
- 2) Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
- 3) Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
- 4) End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

2.6 ENCASEMENT FOR UNDERGROUND METAL PIPING

- A. Standard: ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.
- B. Material: high-density, cross-laminated polyethylene film of 0.004-inch minimum thickness.
- C. Form: Sheet or tube.
- D. Color: Black or natural.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems.
 1. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations.
 2. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- J. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends.
 - 1. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical.
 - 2. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe.
 - a. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines.
 - 3. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees.
 - 4. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected.
 - a. Reducing size of waste piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- K. Lay buried building waste piping beginning at low point of each system.
 - 1. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream.
 - 2. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
 - 3. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.
- L. Install soil and waste and vent piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Building Sanitary Waste: 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.
 - 2. Horizontal Sanitary Waste Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
 - 3. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.
- M. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
 - 1. Install encasement on underground piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.
- N. Install engineered soil and waste and vent piping systems as follows:
 - 1. Combination Waste and Vent: Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Hubless, Single-Stack Drainage System: Comply with ASME B16.45 and hubless, single-stack aerator fitting manufacturer's written installation instructions.
3. Reduced-Size Venting: Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction.

O.

P. Plumbing Specialties:

1. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers in sanitary waste gravity-flow piping.
 - a. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in sanitary drainage force-main piping.
 - b. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
2. Install drains in sanitary waste gravity-flow piping.
 - a. Comply with requirements for drains specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

Q. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

R. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

1. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

S. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

1. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with gasket joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.
- B. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with calked joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead-and-oakum calked joints.
- C. Join hubless, cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-piping coupling joints.
- D. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1.
 1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.
 2. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

- a. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - b. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
 - c. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- E. Flanged Joints: Align bolt holes. Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Torque bolts in cross pattern.

3.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Transition Couplings:

1. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in ODs.
2. In Waste Drainage Piping: Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
3. In Aboveground Force Main Piping: Fitting-type transition couplings.
4. In Underground Force Main Piping:
 - a. NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Fitting-type transition couplings.
 - b. NPS 2 and Larger: Pressure transition couplings.

B. Dielectric Fittings:

1. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
2. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric unions.
3. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric flanges.

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

1. Install carbon-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in noncorrosive environments.
2. Install stainless-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in corrosive environments.
3. Install carbon-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in noncorrosive environments.
4. Install stainless-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in corrosive environments.
5. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
6. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs:
 - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
7. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
8. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

- C. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches of each fitting[, **valve,**] and coupling.
- D. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- E. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.
- F. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 3: 60 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 60 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
 - 4. NPS 6 and NPS 8: 60 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
 - 5. NPS 10 and NPS 12: 60 inches with 7/8-inch rod.
 - 6. Spacing for 10-foot lengths may be increased to 10 feet. Spacing for fittings is limited to 60 inches.
- G. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- C. Connect waste and vent piping to the following:
 - 1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect waste piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 - 2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect waste and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 - 4. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.
- D. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.
- E. Make connections according to the following unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify exposed sanitary waste and vent piping.

- B. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
 - 2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
- B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
- C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Test sanitary waste and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
 - 1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired.
 - a. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 - 2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced waste and vent piping until it has been tested and approved.
 - a. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 - 3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test waste and vent piping except outside leaders on completion of roughing-in.
 - a. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water.
 - b. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop.
 - c. Inspect joints for leaks.
 - 4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight.
 - a. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg.
 - b. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure.
 - c. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection.
 - d. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.

5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.8 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
- B. Protect sanitary waste and vent piping during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.
- D. Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by waste and vent piping installation.

3.9 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:
 1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
 2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
- C. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 5 and larger shall be the following:
 1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
- D. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:
 1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
 2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
- E. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 5 and larger shall be the following:
 1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
- F. Underground, soil, waste, and vent piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be the following:
 1. Service class, cast-iron soil piping; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
- G. Underground, soil and waste piping NPS 5 and larger shall be the following:
 1. Service class, cast-iron soil piping; gaskets; and gasketed joints.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 221319 - SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Cleanouts.
 - 2. Through-penetration firestop assemblies.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene.
- B. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Cleanouts

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For sanitary waste piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTIONS

- A. Sanitary waste piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

- B. Comply with NSF 14 for plastic sanitary waste piping specialty components.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 CLEANOUTS

A. Cast-Iron Exposed Cleanouts:

- 1. <Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
 - b. Josam Company.
 - c. MIFAB, Inc.
 - d. WATTS.
 - e. Zurn Industries, LLC.
- 2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M.
- 3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping
- 4. Body Material: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe T-branch as required to match connected piping.
- 5. Closure: , cast-iron plug.
- 6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.

B. Cast-Iron Exposed Floor Cleanouts:

- 1. <Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
 - b. Josam Company.
 - c. MIFAB, Inc.
 - d. WATTS.
 - e. Zurn Industries, LLC.
- 2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for threaded, adjustable housing cleanout.
- 3. Size: Same as connected branch.
- 4. Type: Threaded, adjustable housing.
- 5. Body or Ferrule: Cast iron.
- 6. Clamping Device: Required.
- 7. Outlet Connection: Spigot.
- 8. Closure: Cast-iron plug.
- 9. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron with threads.
- 10. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Nickel-bronze, copper alloy.
- 11. Frame and Cover Shape: Round.
- 12. Top Loading Classification: Heavy Duty.
- 13. Riser: ASTM A 74, Service class, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.

C. Cast-Iron Wall Cleanouts:

1. <Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
 - b. Josam Company.
 - c. MIFAB, Inc.
 - d. WATTS.
 - e. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M. Include wall access.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
4. Body: Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure Plug:
 - a. Cast iron.
 - b. Countersunk or raised head.
 - c. Drilled and threaded for cover attachment screw.
 - d. Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
6. Wall Access: Round, flat, chrome-plated brass or stainless-steel cover plate with screw.
7. Wall Access: Square, wall-installation frame and cover.

2.3 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP ASSEMBLIES

A. Through-Penetration Firestop Assemblies:

1. <Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following or approved equal:
 - a. ProVent Systems.
2. Standard: UL 1479 assembly of sleeve-and-stack fitting with firestopping plug.
3. Size: Same as connected soil, waste, or vent stack.
4. Sleeve: Molded-PVC plastic, of length to match slab thickness and with integral nailing flange on one end for installation in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
5. Stack Fitting: ASTM A 48/A 48M, gray-iron, hubless-pattern wye branch with neoprene O-ring at base and gray-iron plug in thermal-release harness. Include PVC protective cap for plug.
6. Special Coating: Corrosion resistant on interior of fittings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- #### A. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
 2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.

3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping NPS 4 and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping.
 4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.
- B. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.
- C. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.
- D. Install fixture air-admittance valves on fixture drain piping.
- E. Install stack air-admittance valves at top of stack vent and vent stack piping.
- F. Install through-penetration firestop assemblies in plastic conductors and stacks at floor penetrations.
1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."
- G. Install floor-drain, trap-seal primer fittings on inlet to floor drains that require trap-seal primer connection.
1. Exception: Fitting may be omitted if trap has trap-seal primer connection.
 2. Size: Same as floor drain inlet.
- H. Install sleeve and sleeve seals with each riser and stack passing through floors with waterproof membrane.
- I. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless trap is indicated.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping" for piping installation requirements. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:
1. FOG disposal systems.
- B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit.

1. Nameplates and signs are specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.
- B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 221319.13 - SANITARY DRAINS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Floor drains.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene styrene.
- B. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DRAIN ASSEMBLIES

- A. Sanitary drains shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with NSF 14 for plastic sanitary piping specialty components.

2.2 FLOOR DRAINS

- A. Plastic Floor Drains:
 - 1. <Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Josam Company.
 - b. Proset.
 - c. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASME A112.6.3.
3. Material: ABS or PVC.
4. Seepage Flange: Required.
5. Clamping Device: Required.
6. Outlet: Refer Schedule
7. Sediment Bucket: Not required.
8. Top or Strainer Material: Plastic.
9. Top of Body and Strainer Finish: Nickel bronze or Polished bronze.
10. Top Shape: Square.
11. Dimensions of Top or Strainer: Refer model as described in Plumbing Schedules.
12. Trap Material: Plastic drainage piping.
13. Trap Pattern: Standard P-trap.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.
 2. Set floor drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage.
 3. Set with grates depressed according to the following drainage area radii:
 - a. Radius, 30 Inches or Less: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not less than 1/4-inch total depression.
 - b. Radius, 30 to 60 Inches: Equivalent to 1 percent slope.
 - c. Radius, 60 Inches or Larger: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not greater than 1-inch total depression.
 4. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange, so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring.
 - a. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
 5. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping" for piping installation requirements. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Comply with requirements in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties" for backwater valves, air admittance devices and miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.
- C. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

- D. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- E. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.
- B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 224213.13 - COMMERCIAL WATER CLOSETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Water closets.
 - 2. Flushometer valves.
 - 3. Toilet seats.
 - 4. Supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Effective Flush Volume: Average of two reduced flushes and one full flush per fixture.
- B. Remote Water Closet: Located more than 30 feet from other drain line connections or fixture and where less than 1.5 drainage fixture units are upstream of the drain line connection.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for water closets.
 - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For flushometer valves and electronic sensors to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Flushometer-Valve Repair Kits: Equal to [10] <Insert number> percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than [one] [six] <Insert number> of each type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WALL-MOUNTED WATER CLOSETS

A. Water Closets: Wall mounted, top spud, accessible.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Standard.
 - b. Kohler Co.
 - c. Sloan Valve Company.
 - d. TOTO USA, INC.
 - e. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Bowl:
 - a. Standards: ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1 and ASME A112.19.5.
 - b. Material: Vitreous china.
 - c. Type: Siphon jet.
 - d. Style: Flushometer valve.
 - e. Height: Standard.
 - f. Rim Contour: Elongated.
 - g. Water Consumption: 1.28 gal. per flush.
 - h. Spud Size and Location: NPS 1-1/2; top.
3. Support: Water closet carrier.
4. Water-Closet Mounting Height: Standard / Handicapped/elderly according to ICC/ANSI A117.1.

2.2 FLUSHOMETER VALVES

A. Battery-Powered, Solenoid-Actuator, Piston Flushometer Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Standard.
 - b. Kohler Co.
 - c. Sloan Valve Company.
 - d. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASSE 1037.
3. Minimum Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
4. Features: Include integral check stop and backflow-prevention device.
5. Material: Brass body with corrosion-resistant components.
6. Exposed Flushometer-Valve Finish: Chrome plated.
7. Panel Finish: Chrome plated or stainless steel.

8. Style: Exposed.
9. Actuator: Solenoid complying with UL 1951, and listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
10. Trip Mechanism: Battery-powered electronic sensor complying with UL 1951, and listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
11. Consumption: 1.28 gal. per flush.
12. Minimum Inlet: NPS 1.
13. Minimum Outlet: NPS 1-1/4.

2.3 TOILET SEATS

A. Toilet Seats:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Standard.
 - b. Kohler Co.
 - c. TOTO USA, INC.
 - d. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: IAPMO/ANSI Z124.5.
3. Material: Plastic.
4. Type: Commercial (Standard).
5. Shape: Elongated rim, open front.
6. Hinge: Self-sustaining, check.
7. Hinge Material: Noncorroding metal.
8. Seat Cover: Not required.
9. Color: Coordinate with Architect.

2.4 SUPPORTS

A. Water Closet Carrier:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Josam Company.
 - b. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASME A112.6.1M.
3. Description: Waste-fitting assembly, as required to match drainage piping material and arrangement with faceplates, couplings gaskets, and feet; bolts and hardware matching fixture. Include additional extension coupling, faceplate, and feet for installation in wide pipe space.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before water-closet installation.
- B. Examine walls and floors for suitable conditions where water closets will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Water-Closet Installation:

- 1. Install level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
- 2. Install floor-mounted water closets on bowl-to-drain connecting fitting attachments to piping or building substrate.
- 3. Install accessible, wall-mounted water closets at mounting height for handicapped/elderly, according to ICC/ANSI A117.1.

B. Support Installation:

- 1. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for floor-mounted, back-outlet water closets.
- 2. Use carrier supports with waste-fitting assembly and seal.
- 3. Install floor-mounted, back-outlet water closets attached to building floor substrate, onto waste-fitting seals; and attach to support.
- 4. Install wall-mounted, back-outlet water-closet supports with waste-fitting assembly and waste-fitting seals; and affix to building substrate.

C. Flushometer-Valve Installation:

- 1. Install flushometer-valve, water-supply fitting on each supply to each water closet.
- 2. Attach supply piping to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures.
- 3. Install lever-handle flushometer valves for accessible water closets with handle mounted on open side of water closet.
- 4. Install actuators in locations that are easy for people with disabilities to reach.
- 5. Install fresh batteries in battery-powered, electronic-sensor mechanisms.

D. Install toilet seats on water closets.

E. Wall Flange and Escutcheon Installation:

- 1. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
- 2. Install deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings.
- 3. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

F. Joint Sealing:

1. Seal joints between water closets and walls and floors using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant.
2. Match sealant color to water-closet color.
3. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect water closets with water supplies and soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match water closets.
- B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."
- C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."
- D. Where installing piping adjacent to water closets, allow space for service and maintenance.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Operate and adjust water closets and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning water closets, fittings, and controls.
- B. Adjust water pressure at flushometer valves to produce proper flow.
- C. Install fresh batteries in battery-powered, electronic-sensor mechanisms.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean water closets and fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.
- B. Install protective covering for installed water closets and fittings.
- C. Do not allow use of water closets for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 224213.16 - COMMERCIAL URINALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Urinals.
 - 2. Flushometer valves.
 - 3. Supports.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for urinals.
 - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For flushometer valves and electronic sensors to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Flushometer-Valve Repair Kits: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than one of each type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WALL-HUNG URINALS

A. Urinals: Wall hung, bottom outlet, wash down.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Standard.
 - b. Kohler Co.
 - c. Sloan Valve Company.
 - d. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Fixture:
 - a. Standards: ASME A112.19.1/CSA B45.2 and ASME A112.19.5.
 - b. Material: Enameled cast iron.
 - c. Style: Wash sink with back and without pedestal modified for use as urinal.
 - d. Size: Refer Arch. drawings.
 - e. Drain: Separate removable chrome-plated dome strainer with chrome-plated, NPS 1-1/2 tailpiece.
 - f. Water Consumption: Not applicable.
 - g. Flushing Device: Manufacturer's standard self-closing valve with washdown pipe of length matching fixture.
 - h. Outlet Size and Location: NPS 1-1/2; bottom.
 - i. Color: White, coordinate with Architect for final finishes.
3. Flushometer Valve:
 - a. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
 - b. Flushing Device: Manufacturer's standard for NPS 1/2 supply; self-closing valve; and wash-down pipe of length matching fixture.
4. Waste Fitting:
 - a. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2.
 - b. Trap:
 - 1) Size: NPS 1-1/2.
 - 2) Material: Chrome-plated, two-piece, cast-brass trap and swivel elbow with 0.032-inch-thick brass tube to wall; and chrome-plated brass or steel wall flange.
 - 3) Material: Stainless-steel, two-piece trap and swivel elbow with 0.012-inch-thick stainless-steel tube to wall; and stainless-steel wall flange.
5. Support: Type I Sink Carrier.
6. Sink/Urinal Mounting Height: Standard / Handicapped/elderly according to ICC A117.1.

2.2 URINAL FLUSHOMETER VALVES

A. Battery-Powered, Solenoid-Actuator, Piston Flushometer Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. American Standard.
 - b. Kohler Co.
 - c. Sloan Valve Company.
 - d. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASSE 1037.
3. Minimum Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
4. Features: Include integral check stop and backflow-prevention device.
5. Material: Brass body with corrosion-resistant components.
6. Exposed Flushometer-Valve Finish: Chrome plated.
7. Panel Finish: Chrome plated or stainless steel.
8. Style: Exposed.
9. Actuator: Solenoid complying with UL 1951; listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency; and marked for intended location and application.
10. Trip Mechanism: Battery-powered electronic sensor complying with UL 1951; listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency; and marked for intended location and application.
11. Consumption: 0.5 gal. per flush.
12. Minimum Inlet: NPS 3/4.
13. Minimum Outlet: NPS 3/4.

2.3 SUPPORTS

A. Type I Urinal Carrier:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
 - b. Josam Company.
 - c. MIFAB, Inc.
 - d. WATTS.
 - e. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASME A112.6.1M.

B. Type I Sink Carrier:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
 - b. Josam Company.
 - c. MIFAB, Inc.

- d. WATTS.
 - e. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASME A112.6.1M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before urinal installation.
- B. Examine walls and floors for suitable conditions where urinals will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Urinal Installation:

- 1. Install urinals level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
- 2. Install wall-hung, back-outlet urinals onto waste fitting seals and attached to supports.
- 3. Install wall-hung, bottom-outlet urinals with tubular waste piping attached to supports.
- 4. Install accessible, wall-mounted urinals at mounting height for the handicapped/elderly, according to ICC/ANSI A117.1.
- 5. Install trap-seal liquid in waterless urinals.

B. Support Installation:

- 1. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-hung urinals.
- 2. Use off-floor carriers with waste fitting and seal for back-outlet urinals.
- 3. Use carriers without waste fitting for urinals with tubular waste piping.
- 4. Use chair-type carrier supports with rectangular steel uprights for accessible urinals.

C. Flushometer-Valve Installation:

- 1. Install flushometer-valve water-supply fitting on each supply to each urinal.
- 2. Attach supply piping to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures.
- 3. Install lever-handle flushometer valves for accessible urinals with handle mounted on open side of compartment.
- 4. Install fresh batteries in battery-powered, electronic-sensor mechanisms.

D. Wall Flange and Escutcheon Installation:

- 1. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations.
- 2. Install deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings.
- 3. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

E. Joint Sealing:

1. Seal joints between urinals and walls and floors using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant.
2. Match sealant color to urinal color.
3. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect urinals with water supplies and soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match urinals.
- B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."
- C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."
- D. Where installing piping adjacent to urinals, allow space for service and maintenance.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Operate and adjust urinals and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning urinals, fittings, and controls.
- B. Adjust water pressure at flushometer valves to produce proper flow.
- C. Install fresh batteries in battery-powered, electronic-sensor mechanisms.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean urinals and fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.
- B. Install protective covering for installed urinals and fittings.
- C. Do not allow use of urinals for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 224216.13 - COMMERCIAL LAVATORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Lavatories.
2. Faucets.
3. Supply fittings.
4. Waste fittings.
5. Supports.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for lavatories.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

- B. Shop Drawings: Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring of automatic faucets.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Counter cutout templates for mounting of counter-mounted lavatories.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For lavatories and faucets to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - a. Servicing and adjustments of automatic faucets.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Faucet Washers and O-Rings: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type and size installed.
 2. Faucet Cartridges and O-Rings: Equal to 5 percent of amount of each type and size installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VITREOUS-CHINA, COUNTER-MOUNTED LAVATORIES

- A. Lavatory: Rectangular, self-rimming, vitreous china, counter mounted.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Standard.
 - b. Kohler Co.
 - c. TOTO USA, INC.
 2. Fixture:
 - a. Standard: ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1.
 - b. Type: Self-rimming for above-counter mounting.
 - c. Nominal Size: Rectangular, Refer Arch drawings and Plumbing schedules for dimensions.
 - d. Faucet-Hole Punching: One hole.
 - e. Faucet-Hole Location: Top.
 - f. Color: White / Coordinate with Architect for final finish.
 - g. Mounting Material: Sealant.
 3. Faucet: Refer schedule on drawings.

2.2 SOLID-BRASS, AUTOMATICALLY OPERATED LAVATORY FAUCETS

- A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 372 for faucet materials that will be in contact with potable water.
- B. Lavatory Faucets: Automatic-type, battery-powered, electronic-sensor-operated, mixing, solid-brass valve.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Standard.
 - b. Kohler Co.
 - c. Sloan Valve Company.

d. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standards: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1 and UL 1951.
3. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
4. General: Include hot- and cold-water indicators; coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture hole punchings; coordinate outlet with spout and fixture receptor.
5. Body Type: Single hole.
6. Body Material: Commercial, solid brass.
7. Finish: Polished chrome plate.
8. Maximum Flow Rate: 0.5 gpm.
9. Mounting Type: Refer schedules.
10. Spout: Rigid, gooseneck type.
11. Spout Outlet: Aerator.

2.3 SUPPLY FITTINGS

- A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 372 for supply-fitting materials that will be in contact with potable water.
- B. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
- C. Supply Piping: Chrome-plated-brass pipe or chrome-plated copper tube matching water-supply piping size. Include chrome-plated-brass or stainless-steel wall flange.
- D. Supply Stops: Chrome-plated-brass, one-quarter-turn, ball-type or compression valve with inlet connection matching supply piping.
- E. Operation: Loose key.
- F. Risers:
 1. NPS 1/2.
 2. Chrome-plated, rigid-copper-pipe and brass straight or offset tailpieces riser.

2.4 WASTE FITTINGS

- A. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2.
- B. Drain: Grid type with NPS 1-1/4 offset and straight tailpiece.
- C. Trap:
 1. Size: NPS 1-1/2 by NPS 1-1/4.
 2. Material: Chrome-plated, two-piece, cast-brass trap and swivel elbow with 0.032-inch-thick brass tube to wall; and chrome-plated, brass or steel wall flange.
 3. Material: Stainless-steel, two-piece trap and swivel elbow with 0.012-inch-thick stainless-steel tube to wall; and stainless-steel wall flange.

2.5 SUPPORTS

- A. Type II Lavatory Carrier:
 - 1. Standard: ASME A112.6.1M.
- B. Type III Lavatory Carrier:
 - 1. Standard: ASME A112.6.1M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before lavatory installation.
- B. Examine counters and walls for suitable conditions where lavatories will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install lavatories level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
- B. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounted lavatories.
- C. Install accessible wall-mounted lavatories at handicapped/elderly mounting height for people with disabilities or the elderly, according to ICC/ANSI A117.1.
- D. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."
- E. Seal joints between lavatories, counters, and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- F. Install protective shielding pipe covers and enclosures on exposed supplies and waste piping of accessible lavatories. Comply with requirements in Section 220719 "Plumbing Piping Insulation."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.
- B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."

- C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Operate and adjust lavatories and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning lavatories, fittings, and controls.
- B. Adjust water pressure at faucets to produce proper flow.
- C. Install fresh batteries in battery-powered, electronic-sensor mechanisms.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. After completing installation of lavatories, inspect and repair damaged finishes.
- B. Clean lavatories, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.
- C. Provide protective covering for installed lavatories and fittings.
- D. Do not allow use of lavatories for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 224216.16 - COMMERCIAL SINKS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Service basins.
 - 2. Service sinks.
 - 3. Utility sinks.
 - 4. Sink faucets.
 - 5. Supports.
 - 6. Supply fittings.
 - 7. Waste fittings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for sinks.
 - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics and furnished specialties and accessories.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Counter cutout templates for mounting of counter-mounted lavatories.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For sinks to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Faucet Washers and O-Rings: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type and size installed.

2. Faucet Cartridges and O-Rings: Equal to 5 percent of amount of each type and size installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SERVICE BASINS

A. Service Basins: Terrazzo, floor mounted.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Acorn Engineering Company; a Division of Morris Group International.
 - b. Fiat Products.
 - c. Stern-Williams Co., Inc.
2. Fixture:
 - a. Standard: IAPMO PS 99.
 - b. Shape: Square.
 - c. Nominal Size: 24 by 24 inches.
 - d. Height: 10 inches.
 - e. Tiling Flange: On three sides.
 - f. Rim Guard: On all top surfaces.
 - g. Color: Coordinate with Architect for finish.
 - h. Drain: Grid with NPS 3 outlet.
3. Mounting: On floor and flush to wall.
4. Faucet: Refer Plumbing schedules.

2.2 SINK FAUCETS

A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 372 for faucet-spout materials that will be in contact with potable water.

B. Sink Faucets: Manual type, two lever handle mixing valve.

1. Commercial, Solid-Brass Faucets:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) American Standard.
 - 2) Bradley Corporation.
 - 3) Delta Faucet Company.
 - 4) Kohler Co.
 - 5) Sloan Valve Company.
 - 6) Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. General-Duty, Solid-Brass Faucets:

- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) American Standard.
 - 2) Bradley Corporation.
 - 3) Chicago Faucets; Geberit Company.
 - 4) Delta Faucet Company.
 - 5) Kohler Co.
 - 6) Zurn Industries, LLC.
3. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
4. General: Include hot- and cold-water indicators; coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture hole punchings; coordinate outlet with spout and sink receptor.
5. Body Type: Single hole.
6. Body Material: Commercial, solid brass.
7. Finish: Polished chrome plate / Coordinate with Architect for final finishes.
8. Maximum Flow Rate: 2.2 gpm.
9. Handle(s): Lever.
10. Mounting Type: Back/wall, exposed.
11. Spout Type: Rigid, solid brass with wall brace.
12. Vacuum Breaker: Required for hose outlet.
13. Spout Outlet: Laminar flow / Hose thread according to ASME B1.20.7.

2.3 LAMINAR-FLOW, FAUCET-SPOUT OUTLETS

- A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 372 for faucet-spout-outlet materials that will be in contact with potable water.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. AM Conservation Group, Inc.
 2. Chronomite Laboratories, Inc; a division of Morris Group International.
 3. T&S Brass and Bronze Works, Inc.
- C. Description: Chrome-plated brass, faucet-spout outlet that produces non-aerating, laminar stream. Include external or internal thread that mates with faucet outlet for attachment to faucets where indicated and flow-rate range that includes flow of faucet.

2.4 SUPPORTS

- A. Type II Sink Carrier:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc.
 - c. WATTS.
 - d. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASME A112.6.1M.

2.5 SUPPLY FITTINGS

- A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 372 for supply-fitting materials that will be in contact with potable water.
- B. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
- C. Supply Piping: Chrome-plated brass pipe or chrome-plated copper tube matching water-supply piping size. Include chrome-plated brass or stainless-steel wall flange.
- D. Supply Stops: Chrome-plated brass, one-quarter-turn, ball-type or compression valve with inlet connection matching supply piping.
- E. Operation: Loose key.
- F. Risers:
 1. NPS 1/2.
 2. Chrome-plated, rigid-copper pipe.

2.6 WASTE FITTINGS

- A. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2.
- B. Drain: Grid type with NPS 1-1/2 offset and straight tailpiece.
- C. Trap:
 1. Size: NPS 1-1/2.
 2. Material: Chrome-plated, two-piece, cast-brass trap and swivel elbow with 0.032-inch-thick brass tube to wall two-piece, cast-brass trap and ground-joint swivel elbow with 0.032-inch-thick brass tube to wall.
 3. Material: Stainless-steel, two-piece trap and swivel elbow with 0.012-inch-thick stainless-steel tube to wall; and stainless-steel wall flange.

2.7 GROUT

- A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before sink installation.
- B. Examine walls, floors, and counters for suitable conditions where sinks will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install sinks level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
- B. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-hung sinks.
- C. Install accessible wall-mounted sinks at handicapped/elderly mounting height according to ICC/ANSI A117.1.
- D. Set floor-mounted sinks in leveling bed of cement grout.
- E. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each sink faucet.
 - 1. Exception: Use ball or gate valves if supply stops are not specified with sink. Comply with valve requirements specified in Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping" and Section 220523.15 "Gate Valves for Plumbing Piping."
 - 2. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.
- F. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."
- G. Seal joints between sinks and counters, floors, and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- H. Install protective shielding pipe covers and enclosures on exposed supplies and waste piping of accessible sinks. Comply with requirements in Section 220719 "Plumbing Piping Insulation."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect sinks with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.
- B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."
- C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Operate and adjust sinks and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning sinks, fittings, and controls.
- B. Adjust water pressure at faucets to produce proper flow.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. After completing installation of sinks, inspect and repair damaged finishes.
- B. Clean sinks, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.
- C. Provide protective covering for installed sinks and fittings.
- D. Do not allow use of sinks for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 17 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Sleeves.
 - 2. Sleeve-seal systems.
 - 3. Grout.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SLEEVES

- A. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.

2.02 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Metraflex Company (The).
 - 2. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - 3. Proco Products, Inc.
- B. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.
 - 1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 - 2. Pressure Plates: Plastic.
 - 3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.03 GROUT

- A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.
- B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.
 - 1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- C. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.
 - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.

D. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials.

3.02 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.
- B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.03 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

- A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:
 1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
 2. Concrete Slabs above Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
 3. Interior Partitions:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 18 – ESCUTCHEONS FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Escutcheons.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated and rough-brass finish and setscrew fastener.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
- C. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.
- B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
 - 1. Escutcheons for New Piping:
 - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
 - b. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
 - c. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - d. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - e. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Replace broken and damaged escutcheons using new materials.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 23 – GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Brass ball valves.
 - 2. Bronze ball valves.
 - 3. Bronze swing check valves.
 - 4. Iron swing check valves.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 23 05 53 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.
- C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.
- D. NRS: Nonrising stem.
- E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.
- F. RS: Rising stem.
- G. SWP: Steam working pressure.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. ASME Compliance:
 - 1. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
 - 2. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
 - 3. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
 - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
 - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
 - 3. Set angle valves closed to prevent rattling.
 - 4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
 - 5. Block check valves in either closed or open position.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
 - 1. Maintain valve end protection.
 - 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.
- C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

- A. Refer to HVAC valve schedule articles for applications of valves.
- B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Valve Actuator Types:
 - 1. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
 - 2. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 and smaller.
 - 3. Wrench: For plug valves with square heads. Furnish Owner with 1 wrench for every 5 plug valves, for each size square plug-valve head.
 - 4. Chainwheel: Device for attachment to valve handwheel, stem, or other actuator; of size and with chain for mounting height, as indicated in the "Valve Installation" Article.
- E. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch stem extensions and the following features:
 - 1. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
- F. Valve-End Connections:
 - 1. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
 - 2. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.
- G. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.02 BRASS BALL VALVES

- A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Brass Ball Valves with Brass Trim:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Hammond Valve.
 - c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - d. NIBCO INC.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 - d. Body Design: Two piece.
 - e. Body Material: Forged brass.
 - f. Ends: Threaded.
 - g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
 - h. Stem: Brass.
 - i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 - j. Port: Full.

2.03 BRONZE BALL VALVES

- A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Hammond Valve.

- c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
- d. NIBCO INC.
- 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 - d. Body Design: Two piece.
 - e. Body Material: Bronze.
 - f. Ends: Threaded.
 - g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
 - h. Stem: Bronze.
 - i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 - j. Port: Full.

2.04 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

- A. Class 125, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Crane Co
 - b. Hammond Valve.
 - c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - d. NIBCO INC.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
 - e. Ends: Threaded.
 - f. Disc: Bronze.
- B. Class 150, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Crane Co
 - b. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - c. NIBCO INC.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
 - b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
 - e. Ends: Threaded.
 - f. Disc: Bronze.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

- C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.02 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- E. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:
 - 1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.

3.03 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.04 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
 - 1. Shutoff Service: Ball valves.
 - 2. Throttling Service except Steam: ball valves.
- B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.
- C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:
 - 1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 - 2. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.

3.05 HEATING-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:
 - 1. Bronze and Brass Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
 - 2. Bronze Angle Valves: Class 125, bronze disc.
 - 3. Ball Valves: Two piece, full or regular port, brass or bronze with brass or bronze trim.
 - 4. Bronze Swing Check Valves: Class 125, bronze disc.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 29 – HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 2. Fiberglass pipe hangers.
 - 3. Metal framing systems.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 05 50 00 "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
 - 2. Section 23 31 13 "Metal Ducts" for duct hangers and supports.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:
 - 1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 2. Metal framing systems.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 - 1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.
 - 2. Include design calculations for designing trapeze hangers.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural-Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for HVAC piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
 - 2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
 - 3.

2.02 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: MSS SP-58, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.03 FIBERGLASS PIPE HANGERS

- A. Clevis-Type, Fiberglass Pipe Hangers:
1. Description: Similar to MSS SP-58, Type 1, factory-fabricated steel pipe hanger except hanger is made of fiberglass or fiberglass-reinforced resin.
 2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, washer, and nuts made of stainless steel.
 3. Flammability: ASTM D 635, ASTM E 84, and UL 94.

2.04 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Flex-Strut, Inc.
 - b. G-Strut
 - c. Unistrut
 - d. Wesanco, Inc.
 2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated, pipe-support assembly made of steel channels, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
 3. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
 4. Channels: Continuous slotted stainless-steel, Type 304 channel with inturred lips.
 5. Channel Width: Selected for applicable load criteria.
 6. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
 7. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.
 8. Metallic Coating: No coating.

2.05 FIBERGLASS STRUT SYSTEMS

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Flex-Strut, Inc.
 - b. G-Strut
 - c. Unistrut
 - d. Wesanco, Inc.
2. Description: Structural-grade, factory-formed, glass-fiber-resin channels and angles for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
3. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted fiberglass-reinforced plastic channel with inturred lips.
5. Channel Width: Selected for applicable load criteria.
6. Fittings and Accessories: Products provided by channel and angle manufacturer and designed for use with those items.
7. Fitting and Accessory Materials: Same as those for channels and angles.
8. Rated Strength: Selected to suit applicable load criteria.
9. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.
- B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

3.02 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
 - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- B. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled strut systems.
- C. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- D. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- E. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- F. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- G. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- H. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- I. Insulated Piping:
 - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
 - 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - 3. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

3.03 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.05 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

3.06 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-58 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use stainless-steel pipe hangers and corrosion-resistant attachments for hostile environment applications.
- F. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper or stainless-steel attachments for copper piping and tubing.
- G. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- H. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.
- I. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 2. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
 3. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
 4. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
- J. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
- K. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

3. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
- L. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 2. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 3. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
 4. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
 5. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
 6. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
- M. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 1. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
 2. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
- N. Comply with MSS SP-58 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- O. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 53 – IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Pipe labels.
 - 2. Duct labels.
 - 3. Valve tags.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.
- C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.
- D. Valve numbering scheme.
- E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPE LABELS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements:
 - 1. Craftmark Pipe Markers
 - 2. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
 - 3. Marking Services, Inc
 - 4. Seton Identification Products
- B. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction according to ASME A13.1.
- C. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semi rigid plastic formed to partially cover circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
- D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; also include pipe size and an arrow indicating flow direction.
 - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
 - 2. Lettering Size: Size letters according to ASME A13.1 for piping.

2.02 DUCT LABELS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements:
 - 1. Craftmark Pipe Markers
 - 2. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
 - 3. Marking Services, Inc
 - 4. Seton Identification Products
- B. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- C. Letter Color: Black.

- D. Background Color: White.
- E. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F (71 deg C).
- F. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch (64 by 19 mm).
- G. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances up to 72 inches (1830 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
- H. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets self-tapping screws.
- I. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- J. Duct Label Contents: Include identification of duct service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; also include duct size and an arrow indicating flow direction.
 - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with duct system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each duct label to indicate flow direction.

2.03 VALVE TAGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements:
 - 1. Craftmark Pipe Markers
 - 2. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
 - 3. Marking Services, Inc
 - 4. Seton Identification Products
- B. Description: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch (13-mm) numbers.
 - 1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch (0.8-mm) minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 - 2. Fasteners: Brass beaded chain.
- C. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (A4) bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
 - 1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.02 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

3.03 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Pipe Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
 - 1. Near each valve and control device.

2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 3. Near penetrations and on both sides of through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet (15 m) along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet (7.6 m) in areas of congested piping and equipment.
 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.
- B. Directional Flow Arrows: Arrows shall be used to indicate direction of flow in pipes, including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions.
- C. Pipe Label Color Schedule:
1. Heating Water Piping: White letters on a safety-green background.
 2. Refrigerant Piping: Black letters on a safety-orange background.
- 3.04 DUCT LABEL INSTALLATION
- A. Install plastic-laminated duct labels with permanent adhesive on air ducts in the following color codes:
1. Blue: For cold-air supply ducts.
 2. Green: For exhaust-, outside-, relief-, return-, and mixed-air ducts.
- B. Locate labels near points where ducts enter into and exit from concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 50 feet (15 m) in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.
- 3.05 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION
- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves, valves within factory-fabricated equipment units, shutoff valves, faucets, convenience and lawn-watering hose connections, and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.
1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
 - a. Refrigerant: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm), round.
 - b. Hot Water: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm), round.
 2. Valve-Tag Colors:
 - a. Toxic and Corrosive Fluids: Black letters on a safety-orange background.
 - b. Potable and Other Water: White letters on a safety-green background.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 93 – TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Testing, adjusting, and balancing existing systems and equipment.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
- B. BAS: Building automation systems.
- C. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
- D. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- E. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.
- F. TAB Specialist: An independent entity meeting qualifications to perform TAB work.
- G. TDH: Total dynamic head.

1.04 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

1.05 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Sustainable Design Submittals:
 - 1. Air-Balance Report: Documentation indicating that Work complies with ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."
 - 2. TAB Report: Documentation indicating that Work complies with ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."
 - 3. TAB Report: Documentation indicating that Work complies with ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."

1.06 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB specialist and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3.
- C. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 60 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in "Preparation" Article.
- D. System Readiness Checklists: Within 90 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit system readiness checklists as specified in "Preparation" Article.
- E. Examination Report: Submit a summary report of the examination review required in "Examination" Article.
- F. Certified TAB reports.
- G. Sample report forms.
- H. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:
 - 1. Instrument type and make.
 - 2. Serial number.
 - 3. Application.
 - 4. Dates of use.

5. Dates of calibration.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. TAB Specialists Qualifications: Certified by AABC, NEBB or TABB.
 - 1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC, NEBB or TABB.
 - 2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC, NEBB or TABB as a TAB technician.
- B. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 111, Section 4, "Instrumentation."
- C. ASHRAE 62.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."
- D. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the site and existing building during entire TAB period. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.
- B. Examine installed systems for balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are applicable for intended purpose and are accessible.
- C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.
- D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.
- E. Examine ceiling plenums and underfloor air plenums used for supply, return, or relief air to verify that they are properly separated from adjacent areas. Verify that penetrations in plenum walls are sealed and fire-stopped if required.
- F. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.
 - 1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
 - 2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.
- G. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.
- H. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.

- I. Examine HVAC equipment and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, filters are clean, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.
- J. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, and verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.
- K. Examine strainers. Verify that startup screens have been replaced by permanent screens with indicated perforations.
- L. Examine control valves for proper installation for their intended function of throttling, diverting, or mixing fluid flows.
- M. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.
- N. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.
- O. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.
- P. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes the following:
 - 1. Equipment and systems to be tested.
 - 2. Strategies and step-by-step procedures for balancing the systems.
 - 3. Instrumentation to be used.
 - 4. Sample forms with specific identification for all equipment.
- B. Perform system-readiness checks of HVAC systems and equipment to verify system readiness for TAB work. Include, at a minimum, the following:
 - 1. Airside:
 - a. Verify that leakage and pressure tests on air distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.
 - b. Duct systems are complete with terminals installed.
 - c. Volume, smoke, and fire dampers are open and functional.
 - d. Clean filters are installed.
 - e. Fans are operating, free of vibration, and rotating in correct direction.
 - f. Variable-frequency controllers' startup is complete and safeties are verified.
 - g. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
 - h. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.
 - 2. Hydronic:
 - a. Verify leakage and pressure tests on water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.
 - b. Piping is complete with terminals installed.
 - c. Water treatment is complete.
 - d. Systems are flushed, filled, and air purged.
 - e. Strainers are pulled and cleaned.
 - f. Control valves are functioning per the sequence of operation.
 - g. Shutoff and balance valves have been verified to be 100 percent open.
 - h. Pumps are started and proper rotation is verified.
 - i. Pump gage connections are installed directly at pump inlet and outlet flanges or in discharge and suction pipe prior to valves or strainers.
 - j. Variable-frequency controllers' startup is complete and safeties are verified.
 - k. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.

3.03 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance" and in this Section.

- B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.
 - 1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
 - 2. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Section 23 07 13 "Duct Insulation," and Section 23 07 19 "HVAC Piping Insulation."
- C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.
- D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.04 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Cross-check the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.
- C. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.
- D. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.
- E. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
- F. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
- G. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.
- H. Check for airflow blockages.
- I. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.
- J. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.
- K. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Section 23 31 13 "Metal Ducts."

3.05 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
 - 1. Measure total airflow.
 - a. Set outside-air, return-air, and relief-air dampers for proper position that simulates minimum outdoor-air conditions.
 - b. Where duct conditions allow, measure airflow by Pitot-tube traverse. If necessary, perform multiple Pitot-tube traverses to obtain total airflow.
 - c. Where duct conditions are not suitable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, a coil traverse may be acceptable.
 - d. If a reliable Pitot-tube traverse or coil traverse is not possible, measure airflow at terminals and calculate the total airflow.
 - 2. Measure fan static pressures as follows:
 - a. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
 - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan inlet or through the flexible connection.
 - c. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up the air-handling system.
 - d. Report artificial loading of filters at the time static pressures are measured.
 - 3. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.

4. Obtain approval from Construction Manager for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in HVAC Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
 5. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload occurs. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.
- B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows.
1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.
 2. Adjust submain and branch duct volume dampers for specified airflow.
 3. Re-measure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted.
- C. Adjust air inlets and outlets for each space to indicated airflows.
1. Set airflow patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.
 2. Measure inlets and outlets airflow.
 3. Adjust each inlet and outlet for specified airflow.
 4. Re-measure each inlet and outlet after they have been adjusted.
- D. Verify final system conditions.
1. Re-measure and confirm that minimum outdoor, return, and relief airflows are within design. Readjust to design if necessary.
 2. Re-measure and confirm that total airflow is within design.
 3. Re-measure all final fan operating data, rpms, volts, amps, and static profile.
 4. Mark all final settings.
 5. Test system in economizer mode. Verify proper operation and adjust if necessary.
 6. Measure and record all operating data.
 7. Record final fan-performance data.
- 3.06 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS
- A. Prepare test reports for pumps, coils, and heat exchangers. Obtain approved submittals and manufacturer-recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required coil and heat exchanger flow rates with pump design flow rate.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" piping layouts.
- C. In addition to requirements in "Preparation" Article, prepare hydronic systems for testing and balancing as follows:
1. Check liquid level in expansion tank.
 2. Check highest vent for adequate pressure.
 3. Check flow-control valves for proper position.
 4. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
 5. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
 6. Check that air has been purged from the system.
- 3.07 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS
- A. Adjust pumps to deliver total design gpm.
1. Measure total water flow.
 - a. Position valves for full flow through coils.
 - b. Measure flow by main flow meter, if installed.
 - c. If main flow meter is not installed, determine flow by pump TDH or exchanger pressure drop.
 2. Measure pump TDH as follows:
 - a. Measure discharge pressure directly at the pump outlet flange or in discharge pipe prior to any valves.

- b. Measure inlet pressure directly at the pump inlet flange or in suction pipe prior to any valves or strainers.
 - c. Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gage heights.
 - d. Verify pump impeller size by measuring the TDH with the discharge valve closed. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow, and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.
 - e. With valves open, read pump TDH. Adjust pump discharge valve until design water flow is achieved.
 3. Monitor motor performance during procedures and do not operate motor in an overloaded condition.
 - B. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed in mains and branches to design water flows.
 1. Measure flow in main and branch pipes.
 2. Adjust main and branch balance valves for design flow.
 3. Re-measure each main and branch after all have been adjusted.
 - C. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed at terminals for each space to design water flows.
 1. Measure flow at terminals.
 2. Adjust each terminal to design flow.
 3. Re-measure each terminal after it is adjusted.
 4. Position control valves to bypass the coil, and adjust the bypass valve to maintain design flow.
 5. Perform temperature tests after flows have been balanced.
 - D. For systems with pressure-independent valves at terminals:
 1. Measure differential pressure and verify that it is within manufacturer's specified range.
 2. Perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.
 - E. For systems without pressure-independent valves or flow-measuring devices at terminals:
 1. Measure and balance coils by either coil pressure drop or temperature method.
 2. If balanced by coil pressure drop, perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.
 - F. Verify final system conditions as follows:
 1. Re-measure and confirm that total water flow is within design.
 2. Re-measure final pumps' operating data, TDH, volts, amps, and static profile.
 3. Mark final settings.
 - G. Verify that memory stops have been set.
- 3.08 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS
 - A. Balance systems with automatic two- and three-way control valves by setting systems at maximum flow through heat-exchange terminals, and proceed as specified above for hydronic systems.
 - B. Adjust the variable-flow hydronic system as follows:
 1. Verify that the differential-pressure sensor is located as indicated.
 2. Determine whether there is diversity in the system.
 - C. For systems with no diversity:
 1. Adjust pumps to deliver total design gpm.
 - a. Measure total water flow.
 - 1) Position valves for full flow through coils.
 - 2) Measure flow by main flow meter, if installed.
 - 3) If main flow meter is not installed, determine flow by pump TDH or exchanger pressure drop.
 - b. Measure pump TDH as follows:
 - 1) Measure discharge pressure directly at the pump outlet flange or in discharge pipe prior to any valves.

- 2) Measure inlet pressure directly at the pump inlet flange or in suction pipe prior to any valves or strainers.
 - 3) Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gage heights.
 - 4) Verify pump impeller size by measuring the TDH with the discharge valve closed. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.
 - 5) With valves open, read pump TDH. Adjust pump discharge valve until design water flow is achieved.
 - c. Monitor motor performance during procedures and do not operate motor in an overloaded condition.
 2. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed in mains and branches to design water flows.
 - a. Measure flow in main and branch pipes.
 - b. Adjust main and branch balance valves for design flow.
 - c. Re-measure each main and branch after all have been adjusted.
 3. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed at terminals for each space to design water flows.
 - a. Measure flow at terminals.
 - b. Adjust each terminal to design flow.
 - c. Re-measure each terminal after it is adjusted.
 - d. Position control valves to bypass the coil and adjust the bypass valve to maintain design flow.
 - e. Perform temperature tests after flows have been balanced.
 4. For systems with pressure-independent valves at terminals:
 - a. Measure differential pressure and verify that it is within manufacturer's specified range.
 - b. Perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.
 5. For systems without pressure-independent valves or flow-measuring devices at terminals:
 - a. Measure and balance coils by either coil pressure drop or temperature method.
 - b. If balanced by coil pressure drop, perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.
 6. Prior to verifying final system conditions, determine the system differential-pressure set point.
 7. If the pump discharge valve was used to set total system flow with variable-frequency controller at 60 Hz, at completion open discharge valve 100 percent and allow variable-frequency controller to control system differential-pressure set point. Record pump data under both conditions.
 8. Mark final settings and verify that all memory stops have been set.
 9. Verify final system conditions as follows:
 - a. Re-measure and confirm that total water flow is within design.
 - b. Re-measure final pumps' operating data, TDH, volts, amps, and static profile.
 - c. Mark final settings.
 10. Verify that memory stops have been set.
- 3.09 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS
 - A. Motors 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:
 1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
 2. Motor horsepower rating.
 3. Motor rpm.
 4. Phase and hertz.
 5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
 6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
 7. Starter size and thermal-protection-element rating.
 8. Service factor and frame size.

- B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test manual bypass of controller to prove proper operation.

3.10 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

- A. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each water coil:
 - 1. Entering- and leaving-water temperature.
 - 2. Water flow rate.
 - 3. Water pressure drop for major (more than 20 gpm) equipment coils, excluding unitary equipment such as reheat coils, unit heaters, and fan-coil units.
 - 4. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
 - 5. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air for cooling coils.
 - 6. Airflow.
- B. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each electric heating coil:
 - 1. Nameplate data.
 - 2. Airflow.
 - 3. Entering- and leaving-air temperature at full load.
 - 4. Voltage and amperage input of each phase at full load.
 - 5. Calculated kilowatt at full load.
 - 6. Fuse or circuit-breaker rating for overload protection.
- C. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each steam coil:
 - 1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
 - 2. Airflow.
 - 3. Inlet steam pressure.
- D. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each refrigerant coil:
 - 1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
 - 2. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
 - 3. Airflow.

3.11 TOLERANCES

- A. Set HVAC system's airflow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:
 - 1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent.
 - 2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent.
 - 3. Heating-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.
- B. Maintaining pressure relationships as designed shall have priority over the tolerances specified above.

3.12 PROGRESS REPORTING

- A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.
- B. Status Reports: Prepare biweekly progress reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.13 FINAL REPORT

- A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.
 - 1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.

2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
 3. Certify validity and accuracy of field data.
- B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:
1. Pump curves.
 2. Fan curves.
 3. Manufacturers' test data.
 4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
 5. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.
- C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:
1. Title page.
 2. Name and address of the TAB specialist.
 3. Project name.
 4. Project location.
 5. Architect's name and address.
 6. Engineer's name and address.
 7. Contractor's name and address.
 8. Report date.
 9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
 10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
 11. Summary of contents including the following:
 - a. Indicated versus final performance.
 - b. Notable characteristics of systems.
 - c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
 12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
 13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
 14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
 15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:
 - a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
 - b. Conditions of filters.
 - c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
 - d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
 - e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
 - f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
 - g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
 - h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.
- D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:
1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
 2. Water and steam flow rates.
 3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
 4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
 5. Terminal units.
 6. Balancing stations.
 7. Position of balancing devices.
- E. Air-Handling-Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:
1. Unit Data:
 - a. Unit identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and unit size.

- e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Unit arrangement and class.
 - g. Discharge arrangement.
 - h. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - i. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - j. Number, make, and size of belts.
 - k. Number, type, and size of filters.
2. Motor Data:
 - a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and rpm.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.
 3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
 - c. Fan rpm.
 - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
 - e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - f. Preheat-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - g. Cooling-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - h. Heating-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - i. Outdoor airflow in cfm.
 - j. Return airflow in cfm.
 - k. Outdoor-air damper position.
 - l. Return-air damper position.
 - m. Vortex damper position.
- F. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:
1. Fan Data:
 - a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Arrangement and class.
 - g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.
 2. Motor Data:
 - a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and rpm.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - g. Number, make, and size of belts.
 3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
 - c. Fan rpm.
 - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
 - e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.

- G. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:
1. Report Data:
 - a. System and air-handling-unit number.
 - b. Location and zone.
 - c. Traverse air temperature in deg F.
 - d. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
 - e. Duct size in inches.
 - f. Duct area in sq. ft.
 - g. Indicated airflow rate in cfm.
 - h. Indicated velocity in fpm.
 - i. Actual airflow rate in cfm.
 - j. Actual average velocity in fpm.
 - k. Barometric pressure in psig.
- H. System-Coil Reports: For reheat coils and water coils of terminal units, include the following:
1. Unit Data:
 - a. System and air-handling-unit identification.
 - b. Location and zone.
 - c. Room or riser served.
 - d. Coil make and size.
 - e. Flowmeter type.
 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
 - c. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
 - d. Water pressure drop in feet of head or psig.
 - e. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
 - f. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.
- I. Pump Test Reports: Calculate impeller size by plotting the shutoff head on pump curves and include the following:
1. Unit Data:
 - a. Unit identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Service.
 - d. Make and size.
 - e. Model number and serial number.
 - f. Water flow rate in gpm.
 - g. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
 - h. Required net positive suction head in feet of head or psig.
 - i. Pump rpm.
 - j. Impeller diameter in inches.
 - k. Motor make and frame size.
 - l. Motor horsepower and rpm.
 - m. Voltage at each connection.
 - n. Amperage for each phase.
 - o. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - p. Seal type.
 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Static head in feet of head or psig.
 - b. Pump shutoff pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - c. Actual impeller size in inches.
 - d. Full-open flow rate in gpm.

- e. Full-open pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - f. Final discharge pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - g. Final suction pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - h. Final total pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - i. Final water flow rate in gpm.
 - j. Voltage at each connection.
 - k. Amperage for each phase.
- J. Instrument Calibration Reports:
- 1. Report Data:
 - a. Instrument type and make.
 - b. Serial number.
 - c. Application.
 - d. Dates of use.
 - e. Dates of calibration.

3.14 VERIFICATION OF TAB REPORT

- A. The TAB specialist's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Construction Manager.
- B. Construction Manager shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.
- C. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
- D. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.
- E. If TAB work fails, proceed as follows:
 - 1. TAB specialists shall recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection.
 - 2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may contract the services of another TAB specialist to complete TAB work according to the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the original TAB specialist's final payment.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.15 ADDITIONAL TESTS

- A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.
- B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 07 13 – DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following duct services:
 - 1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
 - 2. Indoor, concealed return located in unconditioned space.
 - 3. Outdoor, exposed supply and return.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 23 07 19 "HVAC Piping Insulation."
 - 2. Section 23 31 13 "Metal Ducts" for duct liners.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied if any).
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data: For adhesives, indicating VOC content.
 - 2. Laboratory Test Reports: For adhesives, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
 - 3. Product Data: For coatings, indicating VOC content.
 - 4. Laboratory Test Reports: For coatings, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
 - 5. Product Data: For sealants, indicating VOC content.
 - 6. Laboratory Test Reports: For sealants, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
 - 2. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, dampers, specialties and flanges for each type of insulation.
 - 3. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
 - 4. Detail application at linkages of control devices.
- D. Samples: For each type of insulation and jacket indicated. Identify each Sample, describing product and intended use. Sample sizes are as follows:
 - 1. Sheet Form Insulation Materials: 12 inches square.
 - 2. Sheet Jacket Materials: 12 inches square.
 - 3. Manufacturer's Color Charts: For products where color is specified, show the full range of colors available for each type of finish material.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.
- C. Mockups: Before installing insulation, build mockups for each type of insulation and finish listed below to demonstrate quality of insulation application and finishes. Build mockups in the location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect. Use materials indicated for the completed Work.
 - 1. Ductwork Mockups:
 - a. One 10-foot section each of rectangular and round straight duct.
 - b. One each of a 90-degree mitered round and rectangular elbow, and one each of a 90-degree radius round and rectangular elbow.
 - c. One rectangular branch takeoff and one round branch takeoff from a rectangular duct. One round tee fitting.
 - d. One rectangular and round transition fitting.
 - e. Four support hangers for round and rectangular ductwork.
 - f. Each type of damper and specialty.
 - 2. For each mockup, fabricate cutaway sections to allow observation of application details for insulation materials, adhesives, mastics, attachments, and jackets.
 - 3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
 - 4. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting insulation application.
 - 5. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 6. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
 - 7. Demolish and remove mockups when directed.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.07 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 23 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with duct Installer for duct insulation application. Before preparing ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

1.08 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Duct Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule," and "Aboveground, Outdoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type II for sheet materials.
- G. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type I. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - b. Knauf Insulation.
 - c. Owens Corning.
- H. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. For duct and plenum applications, provide insulation with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - b. Knauf Insulation.
 - c. Owens Corning.

2.02 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEMS

- A. Fire-Rated Blanket: High-temperature, flexible, blanket insulation with FSK jacket that is tested and certified to provide a 2-hour fire rating by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. 3M Firewrap.

2.03 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
 - c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 2. Verify fiberglass adhesive has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated in accordance with 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 3. Verify adhesive complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- C. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
 - c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 2. Verify adhesive has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated in accordance with 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 3. Verify adhesive complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

2.04 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.
1. VOC Content: 300 g/L or less.
 2. Low-Emitting Materials: Verify mastic coatings comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.
1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
 2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
 3. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
 4. Color: White.
- C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.
1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 35-mil dry film thickness.
 2. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F.
 3. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 44 percent by volume and 62 percent by weight.
 4. Color: White.
- D. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below ambient services.
1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 30-mil dry film thickness.
 2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F.
 3. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 33 percent by volume and 46 percent by weight.
 4. Color: White.
- E. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above ambient services.
1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 1.8 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
 2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
 3. Solids Content: 60 percent by volume and 66 percent by weight.

4. Color: White.

2.05 LAGGING ADHESIVES

- A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - c. Vimasco Corporation.
 2. Verify adhesives have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less.
 3. Verify adhesive complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
 4. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over duct insulation.
 5. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
 6. Color: White.

2.06 SEALANTS

- A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:
 1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
 4. Color: Aluminum.
 5. Verify sealant has a VOC content of 420 g/L or less.
 6. Verify sealant complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- B. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:
 1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
 4. Color: White.
 5. Verify sealant has a VOC content of 420 g/L or less.
 6. Verify sealant complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

2.07 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
 1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
 2. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.08 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.

- C. Self-Adhesive Outdoor Jacket: 60-mil-thick, laminated vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane for installation over insulation located aboveground outdoors; consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin on a crosslaminated polyethylene film covered with white aluminum-foil facing.

2.09 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
1. Width: 3 inches.
 2. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
 3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 4. Elongation: 2 percent.
 5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 6. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
1. Width: 3 inches.
 2. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
 3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 4. Elongation: 2 percent.
 5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 6. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

2.10 SECUREMENTS

- A. Bands:
1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
 2. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
 3. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.
- B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:
1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 2. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
 3. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
 - a. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
 - b. Spindle: Aluminum or Stainless steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - c. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
 4. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick, galvanized-steel or aluminum sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
 - a. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.

- C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch-wide, stainless steel or Monel.
- D. Wire: 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel.

2.11 CORNER ANGLES

- A. Aluminum Corner Angles: 0.040 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, aluminum according to ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14.
- B. Stainless-Steel Corner Angles: 0.024 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, stainless steel according to ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or Type 316.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 - 1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 - 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.03 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.
- B. Install insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of duct system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.

2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
 - a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.
- L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- 3.04 PENETRATIONS
- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- D. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches.
1. Comply with requirements in Section 07 84 00 "Firestopping."
- E. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
1. Duct: For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least 2 inches.
 2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 07 84 00 "Firestopping."

3.05 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

- A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.06 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

- A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 50 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
 2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
 3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
 - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
 - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, place pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
 - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
 - e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
 - f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
 4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
 - a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
 - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.
 5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.
 6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
 7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch-wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.
- B. Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 50 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
 2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.

3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
 - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
 - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, space pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
 - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
 - e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
 - a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
 - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.
5. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
6. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch-wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

3.07 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

- A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.
 1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
 2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch-thick coats of lagging adhesive.
 3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.
- B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:
 1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
 2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
 3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch-wide joint strips at end joints.
 5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

3.08 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Where fire-rated insulation system is indicated, secure system to ducts and duct hangers and supports to maintain a continuous fire rating.

- B. Insulate duct access panels and doors to achieve same fire rating as duct.
- C. Install firestopping at penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Fire-stop systems are specified in Section 07 84 00 "Firestopping."

3.09 FINISHES

- A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 09 91 13 "Exterior Painting" and Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting."
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.
- C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
- D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Inspect ductwork, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location(s) for each duct system defined in the "Duct Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

3.11 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:
 - 1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
 - 2. Indoor, concealed return located in unconditioned space.
 - 3. Outdoor, exposed supply and return.
- B. Items Not Insulated:
 - 1. Fibrous-glass ducts.
 - 2. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
 - 3. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
 - 4. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
 - 5. Flexible connectors.
 - 6. Vibration-control devices.
 - 7. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

3.12 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Concealed, rectangular, supply-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 - 2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inchesthick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
 - 3. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1-1/2 inchesthick and 2-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- B. Concealed, rectangular, return-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 - 2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
 - 3. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1-1/2 inches thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- C. Exposed, supply-air duct insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

- D. Exposed, return-air duct insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- 3.13 ABOVEGROUND, OUTDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE
 - A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are identified below. If more than one material is listed for a duct system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
 - B. Exposed, rectangular, supply-air duct insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 3 inchesthick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
 - C. Exposed, rectangular, return-air duct insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 3 inches 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
 - D. Exposed, supply-air plenum insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 3 inches 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
 - E. Exposed, return-air plenum insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 3 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- 3.14 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE
 - A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
 - B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
 - C. Ducts and Plenums, Concealed:
 - 1. None.
 - D. Ducts and Plenums, Exposed:
 - 1. None.
- 3.15 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE
 - A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
 - B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
 - C. Ducts and Plenums, Exposed, up to 48 Inches in Diameter or with Flat Surfaces up to 72 Inches:
 - 1. Aluminum, Smooth: 0.016 inch thick.
 - 2. Stainless Steel, Type 304, Smooth 2B Finish: 0.020 inch thick.
 - 3. 60 mil self-adhesive rubberized bituminous resin on a crosslaminated polyethylene film covered with white aluminum-foil facing.
 - D. Ducts and Plenums, Exposed, Larger Than 48 Inches in Diameter or with Flat Surfaces Larger Than 72 Inches:
 - 1. Aluminum, Smooth: 0.032 inch thick.
 - 2. Stainless Steel, Type 304: 0.020 inch thick.
 - 3. 60 mil self-adhesive rubberized bituminous resin on a crosslaminated polyethylene film covered with white aluminum-foil facing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 07 19 – HVAC PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following HVAC piping systems:
 - 1. Condensate drain piping, indoors.
 - 2. Heating hot-water piping, indoors.
 - 3. Refrigerant suction and hot-gas piping, indoors and outdoors.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 23 07 13 "Duct Insulation."

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied if any).
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data: For adhesives, indicating VOC content.
 - 2. Product Data: For coatings, indicating VOC content.
 - 3. Product Data: For sealants, indicating VOC content.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
 - 2. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
 - 3. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties.
 - 4. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
 - 5. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.07 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 23 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.
- C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.08 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- B. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- C. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- D. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- E. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA.
 - b. Armacell LLC.
 - c. K-Flex USA.
- F. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type I. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - b. Knauf Insulation.
- G. Preformed Mineral -Fiber Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type I. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - b. Knauf Insulation.
 - c. Owens Corning.

2.02 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
 - 1. Verify adhesives have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less.
 - 2. Verify adhesive complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
 - 1. Verify fiberglass adhesive has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated in accordance with 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 2. Verify adhesive complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- D. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
 - 1. Verify adhesive has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated in accordance with 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 2. Verify adhesive complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

2.03 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.
 - 1. VOC Content: 300 g/L or less.
 - 2. Low-Emitting Materials: Verify mastic coatings comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
 - 1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
 - 2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
 - 3. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
 - 4. Color: White.
- C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
 - 1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 35-mil dry film thickness.
 - 2. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F.
 - 3. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 44 percent by volume and 62 percent by weight.
 - 4. Color: White.

2.04 LAGGING ADHESIVES

- A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 - 1. Verify adhesives have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less.
 - 2. Verify adhesive complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
 - 3. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over pipe insulation.
 - 4. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.

5. Color: White.

2.05 SEALANTS

- A. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:
 1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
 4. Color: White.
 5. Verify sealant has a VOC content of 420 g/L or less.
 6. Verify sealant complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

2.06 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
 1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
 2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.

2.07 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Airex Manufacturing.
 - b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - c. Proto Corporation.
 2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
 3. Color: White.
 4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
 - a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

2.08 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. 3M Industrial Adhesives and Tapes Division.
 - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
 - d. Knauf Insulation.
 2. Width: 3 inches.
 3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.

1. Width: 2 inches.
2. Thickness: 6 mils.
3. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
4. Elongation: 500 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.

2.09 SECUREMENTS

- A. Bands:
 1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
- B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch-wide, stainless steel or Monel.
- C. Wire: 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
 3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:

3.03 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.

3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
 - a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
1. Vibration-control devices.
 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 3. Nameplates and data plates.
 4. Manholes.
 5. Handholes.
 6. Cleanouts.

3.04 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install

- insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
1. Comply with requirements in Section 07 84 00 "Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.
- F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
 2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 07 84 00 "Firestopping."

3.05 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
 3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
 4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
 5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
 6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
 7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.

8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
 9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

3.06 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

- A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturers recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
 4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturers recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
 2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
 2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
 3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
 4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.07 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

- A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
 2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
 3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
 4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.

3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
 4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
 2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.
- D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
 2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
 3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
 4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.08 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

- A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.
1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
 2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch-thick coats of lagging adhesive.
 3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.
- B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:
1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
 2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
 3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch-wide joint strips at end joints.
 5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.
- C. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

3.09 FINISHES

- A. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.
- B. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
- C. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.

3.11 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:

1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
2. Underground piping.
3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.12 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F:
 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 3/4 inch thick.
 - b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1/2 inch thick.
- B. Heating-Hot-Water Supply and Return, 140 Deg F and Below:
 1. NPS 1-1/4 and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 1 inch thick.
 2. NPS 1-1/2 and Larger: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 1-1/2 inches thick.
- C. Heating-Hot-Water Supply and Return, 140 Deg F and Above, and below 200 Deg°F:
 1. NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 1-1/2 inch thick.
 2. NPS 2 and Larger: Insulation shall be the following:
- D. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 2 inches thick Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Piping:
 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.

3.13 OUTDOOR, ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Piping:
 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches thick.

3.14 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- C. Piping:
 1. PVC: 30 mils thick.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230923.11 - CONTROL VALVES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes control valves.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cv: Design valve coefficient.
- B. NBR: Nitrile butadiene rubber.
- C. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product, including the following:
 - 1. Construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
 - 2. Product description with complete technical data, performance curves, and product specification sheets.
 - 3. Installation, operation, and maintenance instructions, including factors affecting performance.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and **mounting** details.
 - 2. Include details of product assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal:
 - 1. Schedule and design calculations for control valves and actuators, including the following:
 - a. Flow at project design and minimum flow conditions.

- b. Pressure differential drop across valve at project design flow condition.
- c. Maximum system pressure differential drop (pump close-off pressure) across valve at project minimum flow condition.
- d. Design and minimum control valve coefficient with corresponding valve position.
- e. Maximum close-off pressure.
- f. Leakage flow at maximum system pressure differential.
- g. Torque required at worst case condition for sizing actuator.
- h. Actuator selection indicating torque provided.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Plan drawings and corresponding product installation details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 1. Control valve installation location shown in relationship to room, duct, pipe, and equipment.
 2. Size and location of wall access panels for control valves installed behind walls.
 3. Size and location of ceiling access panels for control valves installed above inaccessible ceilings.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For control valves to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Determine control valve sizes and flow coefficients by ISA 75.01.01.
- B. Control valve characteristics and rangeability shall comply with ISA 75.11.01.
- C. Selection Criteria:
 1. Control valves shall be suitable for operation at following conditions:
 - a. Heating Hot Water: 180 degrees F.
 2. Control valve shutoff classifications shall be FCI 70-2, Class IV or better unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Valve pattern, three-way or straight through, shall be as indicated on Drawings.
 4. Modulating straight-through pattern control valves shall have equal percentage flow-throttling characteristics unless otherwise indicated.
 5. Modulating three-way pattern water valves shall have linear flow-throttling characteristics. The total flow through the valve shall remain constant regardless of the valve's position.
 6. Fail positions unless otherwise indicated:

- a. Heating Hot Water: **Open**.
7. Selection shall consider viscosity, flashing, and cavitation corrections.
8. Valves shall have stable operation throughout full range of operation, from design to minimum Cv.
9. Minimum Cv shall be calculated at **10** percent of design flow, with a coincident pressure differential equal to the system design pump head.
10. In water systems, select modulating control valves at terminal equipment for a design Cv based on a pressure drop of **5 psig** at design flow unless otherwise indicated.
11. Two-position control valves shall be line size unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 SELF-CONTAINED TEMPERATURE REGULATING VALVE

A. Description:

1. Self-contained and self-operated temperature regulating valve. Direct acting or reverse acting as required by application.
2. Direct Acting: A rise in temperature at the sensing bulb vaporizes some of the liquid in the bulb, forcing the remaining liquid through a capillary to apply pressure at the diaphragm, in turn closing the valve. The valve shall fail open.
3. Reverse Acting: A rise in temperature at the sensing bulb vaporizes some of the liquid in the bulb, forcing the remaining liquid through a capillary to apply pressure at the diaphragm, in turn opening the valve. The valve shall fail close.
4. Body: Carbon steel.
5. Trim and Seats: 300 series stainless steel.
6. Yoke: Cast iron.
7. Actuator: 300 series stainless steel.
8. End Connections: Threaded.
9. Capillary, Bulb, and Armor: 300 series stainless steel.
10. Thermal Fill Material: Match to the temperature range.
11. Thermowell: Type 316 stainless-steel thermowell sized to fit the bulb and pipe.

B. Operational Characteristics: Control flow from between 5 to 100 percent of rated capacity.

C. Interchangeable trim for one size smaller.

D. Valve Leakage: Comply with FCI 70-2, Class IV.

E. Temperature Range: Match application.

1. Drains from Hot Equipment to Sanitary Sewer System: 105 to 165 deg F

F. Valve Size: Size to pass the design flow required with not more than 95 percent of the stem lift while operating at design pressure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for valves installed in piping to verify actual locations of piping connections before installation.
- C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 CONTROL VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Control Valves:
 - 1. Select from valves specified in "Control Valves" Article to achieve performance requirements and characteristics indicated while subjected to full range of system operation encountered.
 - 2. Hot Water System, Two-Way Applications Controlled by Temperature: Self-contained temperature regulating valves.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Furnish and install products required to satisfy most stringent requirements indicated.
- B. Install products level, plumb, parallel, and perpendicular with building construction.
- C. Properly support instruments, tubing, piping, wiring, and conduits to comply with requirements indicated. Brace all products to prevent lateral movement and sway or a break in attachment when subjected to a force.
- D. Provide ceiling, floor, roof, and wall openings and sleeves required by installation. Before proceeding with drilling, punching, or cutting, check location first for concealed products that could potentially be damaged. Patch, flash, grout, seal, and refinish openings to match adjacent condition.
- E. Firestop penetrations made in fire-rated assemblies and seal penetrations made in acoustically rated assemblies.
- F. Fastening Hardware:
 - 1. Stillson wrenches, pliers, and other tools that will cause injury to or mar surfaces of rods, nuts, and other parts are prohibited for assembling and tightening nuts.
 - 2. Tighten bolts and nuts firmly and uniformly. Do not overstress threads by excessive force or by oversized wrenches.
 - 3. Lubricate threads of bolts, nuts, and screws with graphite and oil before assembly.

- G. Install products in locations that are accessible and that will permit calibration and maintenance from floor, equipment platforms, or catwalks. Where ladders are required for Owner's access, confirm unrestricted ladder placement is possible under occupied condition.
- H. Corrosive Environments:
1. Use products that are suitable for environment to which they will be subjected.
 2. If possible, avoid or limit use of materials in corrosive environments, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Laboratory exhaust airstreams.
 - b. Process exhaust airstreams.
 3. Use Type 316 stainless-steel tubing and fittings when in contact with a corrosive environment.
 4. When conduit is in contact with a corrosive environment, use Type 316 stainless-steel conduit and fittings or conduit and fittings that are coated with a corrosive-resistant coating that is suitable for environment.
 5. Where control devices are located in a corrosive environment and are not corrosive resistant from manufacturer, field install products in a NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosure constructed of Type 316L stainless steel.

3.4 CONTROL VALVES

- A. Install pipe reducers for valves smaller than line size. Position reducers as close to valve as possible but at distance to avoid interference and impact to performance. Install with manufacturer-recommended clearance.
- B. Install flanges or unions to allow drop-in and -out valve installation.
- C. Where indicated, install control valve with three-valve bypass manifold to allow for control valve isolation and removal without interrupting system flow by providing manual throttling valve in bypass pipe.
- D. Install drain valves in piping upstream and downstream of each control valve installed in a three-valve manifold and for each control valve larger than **NPS 2 (DN 50)**.
- E. Valve Orientation:
1. Install valves in a position to allow full stem movement.
- F. Clearance:
1. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support of valves that cannot be handled by service personnel without hoisting mechanism.
 2. Install valves with at least 12 inches (300 mm) of clear space around valve and between valves and adjacent surfaces.
- G. Threaded Valves:
1. Note internal length of threads in valve ends, and proximity of valve internal seat or wall, to determine how far pipe should be threaded into valve.

2. Align threads at point of assembly.
3. Apply thread compound to external pipe threads, except where dry seal threading is specified.
4. Assemble joint, wrench tight. Apply wrench on valve end as pipe is being threaded.

H. Flanged Valves:

1. Align flange surfaces parallel.
2. Assemble joints by sequencing bolt tightening to make initial contact of flanges and gaskets as flat and parallel as possible. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Tighten bolts gradually and uniformly with a torque wrench.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install engraved phenolic nameplate with valve identification on valve **and on face of ceiling directly below valves concealed above ceilings.**

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Remove grease, mastic, adhesives, dust, dirt, stains, fingerprints, labels, and other foreign materials from exposed interior and exterior surfaces.
- B. Wash and shine glazing.
- C. Polish glossy surfaces to a clean shine.

3.7 CHECKOUT PROCEDURES

A. Control Valve Checkout:

1. Check installed products before continuity tests, leak tests, and calibration.
2. Check valves for proper location and accessibility.
3. Check valves for proper installation for direction of flow, elevation, orientation, insertion depth, or other applicable considerations that will impact performance.
4. Verify that control valves are installed correctly for flow direction.
5. Verify that valve body attachment is properly secured and sealed.
6. Verify that valve actuator and linkage attachment are secure.
7. Verify that actuator wiring is complete, enclosed, and connected to correct power source.
8. Verify that valve ball, disc, and plug travel are unobstructed.
9. After piping systems have been tested and put into service, but before insulating and balancing, inspect each valve for leaks. Adjust or replace packing to stop leaks. Replace the valve if leaks persist.

3.8 ADJUSTMENT, CALIBRATION, AND TESTING

- A. Stroke and adjust control valves following manufacturer's recommended procedure, from 100 percent open to 100 percent closed back to 100 percent open.

Purchase College
State University of New York
735 Anderson Hill Road, Purchase, NY 10577

Academic Restrooms Renovation Project
#SU-111720

- B. Stroke control valves with pilot positioners. Adjust valve and positioner following manufacturer's recommended procedure, so valve is 100 percent closed, 50 percent closed, and 100 percent open at proper air pressures.
- C. Check and document open and close cycle times for applications with a cycle time of less than 30 seconds.
- D. For control valves equipped with positive position indication, check feedback signal at multiple positions to confirm proper position indication.

END OF SECTION 230923.11

SECTION 23 21 13 – HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes pipe and fitting materials and joining methods for the following:
 - 1. Copper tube and fittings.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
 - 1. Pipe.
 - 2. Fittings.
 - 3. Joining materials.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Piping layout, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Suspended ceiling components.
 - 2. Other building services.
 - 3. Structural members.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Hydronic piping components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure and temperature unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Hot-Water Heating Piping: 150 psig at 180 deg F.
 - 2. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping: Equal to the pressure of the piping system to which it is attached.

2.02 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type L.
- B. Soldered Joint Fitting with copper or copper alloy.
- C. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

2.03 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Hot-water heating piping, aboveground, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be the following:
 - 1. Type L, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.

- B. Condensate-Drain Piping: Drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints or Schedule 40 PVC plastic pipe and fittings and solvent-welded joints.
- C. Air-Vent Piping:
 - 1. Inlet: Same as service where installed with metal-to-plastic transition fittings for plastic piping systems according to piping manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Outlet: Type K, annealed-temper copper tubing with soldered or flared joints.
- D. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping for Hot-Water Piping: Same materials and joining methods as for piping specified for the service in which safety valve is installed with metal-to-plastic transition fittings for plastic piping systems according to piping manufacturer's written instructions.

3.02 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- J. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- K. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.
- L. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.
- M. Install piping at a uniform grade of 0.2 percent upward in direction of flow.
- N. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side up.
- O. Install branch connections to mains using tee fittings in main pipe, with the branch connected to the bottom of the main pipe. For up-feed risers, connect the branch to the top of the main pipe.
- P. Install unions in piping, NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
- Q. Install flanges in piping, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.
- R. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.

3.03 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Install the following pipe attachments:
 - 1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal piping less than 20 feet long.
 - 2. Adjustable roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal piping 20 feet or longer.

3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet or longer, supported on a trapeze.
 4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
 5. Provide copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.
- B. Install hangers for drawn-temper copper piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
1. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 5 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 6 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 3. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 4. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 5. NPS 2: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
- 3.04 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION
- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
 - B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
 - C. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
 - D. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12M/D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to "Quality Assurance" Article.
- 3.05 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS
- A. Sizes for supply and return piping connections shall be the same as or larger than equipment connections.
 - B. Install control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.
 - C. Install bypass piping with globe valve around control valve. If parallel control valves are installed, only one bypass is required.
 - D. Install ports for pressure gages and thermometers at coil inlet and outlet connections. Comply with requirements in Section 23 05 19 "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping."
- 3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- A. Prepare hydronic piping according to ASME B31.9 and as follows:
 1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
 2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
 3. Flush hydronic piping systems with clean water; then remove and clean or replace strainer screens.
 4. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.
 5. Install safety valve, set at a pressure no more than one-third higher than test pressure, to protect against damage by expanding liquid or other source of overpressure during test.
 - B. Perform the following tests on hydronic piping:
 1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.
 2. While filling system, use vents installed at high points of system to release air. Use drains installed at low points for complete draining of test liquid.
 3. Isolate expansion tanks and determine that hydronic system is full of water.

4. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the system's working pressure. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure, but not less than 100 psi. for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength or 1.7 times the "SE" value in Appendix A in ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping."
 5. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 15 minutes, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.
 6. Prepare written report of testing.
- C. Perform the following before operating the system:
1. Open manual valves fully.
 2. Inspect pumps for proper rotation.
 3. Set makeup pressure-reducing valves for required system pressure.
 4. Inspect air vents at high points of system and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type), or bleed air completely (manual type).
 5. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.
 6. Inspect and set operating temperatures of hydronic equipment, such as boilers, chillers, cooling towers, to specified values.
 7. Verify lubrication of motors and bearings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 21 16 - HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Hydronic specialty valves.
- 2. Air-control devices.
- 3. Strainers.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 23 09 23.11 "Control Valves" for automatic control valve and sensor specifications, installation requirements, and locations.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product:

- 1. Include construction details and material descriptions for hydronic piping specialties.
- 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- 3. Include flow and pressure drop curves based on manufacturer's testing for calibrated-orifice balancing valves and automatic flow-control valves.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For hydronic piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Differential Pressure Meter: For each type of balancing valve and automatic flow control valve, include flowmeter, probes, hoses, flow charts, and carrying case.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Pipe Welding: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HYDRONIC SPECIALTY VALVES

A. Bronze, Calibrated-Orifice, Balancing Valves:

1. Body: Bronze, ball or plug type with calibrated orifice or venturi.
2. Ball: Brass or stainless steel.
3. Plug: Resin.
4. Seat: PTFE.
5. End Connections: Threaded or socket.
6. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
7. Handle Style: Lever, with memory stop to retain set position.
8. CWP Rating: Minimum 125 psig.
9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

B. Automatic Flow-Control Valves:

1. Body: Brass or ferrous metal.
2. Flow Control Assembly, provide either of the following:
 - a. Piston and Spring Assembly: **Stainless steel**, tamper proof, self-cleaning, and removable.
 - b. Elastomeric Diaphragm and Polyphenylsulfone Orifice Plate: Operating ranges within 2- to 80-psig differential pressure.
3. Combination Assemblies: Include bronze or brass-alloy ball valve.
4. Identification Tag: Marked with zone identification, valve number, and flow rate.
5. Size: Same as pipe in which installed.
6. Performance: Maintain constant flow within plus or minus 10 percent, regardless of system pressure fluctuations.
7. Minimum CWP Rating: **175 psig**.
8. Maximum Operating Temperature: **200 deg F**.

2.2 AIR-CONTROL DEVICES

A. Automatic Air Vents:

1. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
2. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
3. Operator: Noncorrosive metal float.
4. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2.
5. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/4.
6. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

2.3 STRAINERS

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: Stainless-steel, **60**-mesh strainer, or perforated stainless-steel basket.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Install shut off-duty valves at each branch connection to supply mains and at supply connection to each piece of equipment.
- B. Install **throttling-duty or calibrated-orifice, balancing** valves at each branch connection to return main.
- C. Install calibrated-orifice, balancing valves in the return pipe of each heating or cooling terminal.
- D. Install check valves at each pump discharge and elsewhere as required to control flow direction.
- E. Install safety valves at hot-water generators and elsewhere as required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Install drip-pan elbow on safety-valve outlet and pipe without valves to the outdoors; pipe drain to nearest floor drain or as indicated on Drawings. Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1, for installation requirements.
- F. Install pressure-reducing valves at makeup-water connection to regulate system fill pressure.

3.2 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

- A. Install manual air vents at high points in piping, at heat-transfer coils, and elsewhere as required for system air venting.
- B. Install automatic air vents at high points of system piping in mechanical equipment rooms only. Install manual vents at heat-transfer coils and elsewhere as required for air venting.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 31 13 – METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Rectangular ducts and fittings.
 - 2. Round ducts and fittings.
 - 3. Sheet metal materials.
 - 4. Sealants and gaskets.
 - 5. Hangers and supports.
 - 6. Seismic-restraint devices.

1.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.
- B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports and seismic restraints shall withstand the effects of gravity and seismic loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. Seismic Hazard Level A: Seismic force to weight ratio, 0.48.
- C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Prerequisite IEQ 1: Documentation indicating that duct systems comply with ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment."
 - 2. Product Data for Prerequisite EA 2: Documentation indicating that duct systems comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."
 - 3. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.1: For adhesives and sealants, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
 - 4. Credits IEQ 3 and IEQ 5: Coordination with requirements of Division 01 Section "Indoor Air Quality Requirements" including use of minimum MERV 8 filters if systems used during construction and installation of MERV 13 filters prior to occupancy.
 - 5. Credit IEQ 9: Background noise level to be reduced to 40 dBA or less from HVAC systems in study rooms and other core learning spaces. 1" sound liner in ductwork. All penetrations in assemblies (ducts, piping, recessed cabinets) to be sealed and treated during construction to optimize sound isolation and control sound leakage.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
 - 2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
 - 3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, and static-pressure classes.
 - 4. Elevation of top of ducts.
 - 5. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
 - 6. Fittings.
 - 7. Reinforcement and spacing.
 - 8. Seam and joint construction.
 - 9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.

10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
11. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
12. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment, seismic restraints, and vibration isolation.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal:

1. Sheet metal thicknesses.
2. Joint and seam construction and sealing.
3. Reinforcement details and spacing.
4. Materials, fabrication, assembly, and spacing of hangers and supports.
5. Design Calculations: Calculations, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation for selecting hangers and supports and seismic restraints.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Duct installation in congested spaces, indicating coordination with general construction, building components, and other building services. Indicate proposed changes to duct layout.
2. Suspended ceiling components.
3. Structural members to which duct will be attached.
4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
5. Penetrations of smoke barriers and fire-rated construction.
6. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:
 - a. Lighting fixtures.
 - b. Air outlets and inlets.
 - c. Speakers.
 - d. Sprinklers.
 - e. Access panels.
 - f. Perimeter moldings.

B. Welding certificates.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum," for aluminum supports.
3. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.

C. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."

D. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.02 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
 - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60.
 - 2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.
- C. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
 - 1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.
- D. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.03 SEALANT AND GASKETS

- A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
- B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:
 - 1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, G90 galvanized, airtight seal.
 - 2. Tape Width: 3 inches.
 - 3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
 - 4. Water resistant.
 - 5. Mold and mildew resistant.
 - 6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
 - 7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
 - 8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
 - 9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.
 - 10. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:
 - 1. Application Method: Brush on.

2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
 3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
 4. Water resistant.
 5. Mold and mildew resistant.
 6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
 7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
 8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
 9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.
- D. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.
1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
 2. Type: S.
 3. Grade: NS.
 4. Class: 25.
 5. Use: O.
 6. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- E. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.
- 2.04 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS
- A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.
- B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.
- C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."
- D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.
- E. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.
- F. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.
- G. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.
- H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:
1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
 2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.
 3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.
- D. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.

- E. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.
- F. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
- G. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.
- H. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.
- I. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.
- J. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Air Duct Accessories for fire and smoke dampers.
- K. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials.

3.02 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

- A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.
- B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.
- C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.
- D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.
- E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.03 DUCT SEALING

- A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- B. Seal ducts to the following seal classes according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible":
 - 1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - 2. Outdoor, Supply-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.
 - 3. Outdoor, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
 - 4. Outdoor, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.
 - 5. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class B.
 - 6. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Seal Class A.
 - 7. Unconditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
 - 8. Unconditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class B.
 - 9. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class C.
 - 10. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Seal Class B.
 - 11. Conditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class B.
 - 12. Conditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.

3.04 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
 - 1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
 - 2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
 - 3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
 - 4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
 - 5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.
- C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.
- D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.
- E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet.
- F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.05 CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Air Duct Accessories.
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.06 DUCT CLEANING

- A. Clean new and existing duct system(s) before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Use service openings for entry and inspection.
 - 1. Create new openings and install access panels appropriate for duct static-pressure class if required for cleaning access. Provide insulated panels for insulated or lined duct. Patch insulation and liner as recommended by duct liner manufacturer. Comply with Air Duct Accessories for access panels and doors.
 - 2. Disconnect and reconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.
 - 3. Remove and reinstall ceiling to gain access during the cleaning process.
- C. Particulate Collection and Odor Control:
 - 1. When venting vacuuming system inside the building, use HEPA filtration with 99.97 percent collection efficiency for 0.3-micron-size (or larger) particles.
 - 2. When venting vacuuming system to outdoors, use filter to collect debris removed from HVAC system, and locate exhaust downwind and away from air intakes and other points of entry into building.
- D. Clean the following components by removing surface contaminants and deposits:
 - 1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).
 - 2. Supply, return, and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.

3. Air-handling unit internal surfaces and components including mixing box, coil section, air wash systems, spray eliminators, condensate drain pans, humidifiers and dehumidifiers, filters and filter sections, and condensate collectors and drains.
4. Coils and related components.
5. Return-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
6. Supply-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.
7. Dedicated exhaust and ventilation components and makeup air systems.

E. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:

1. Clean metal duct systems using mechanical cleaning methods that extract contaminants from within duct systems and remove contaminants from building.
2. Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of duct sections so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.
3. Use mechanical agitation to dislodge debris adhered to interior duct surfaces without damaging integrity of metal ducts, duct liner, or duct accessories.
4. Clean fibrous-glass duct liner with HEPA vacuuming equipment; do not permit duct liner to get wet. Replace fibrous-glass duct liner that is damaged, deteriorated, or delaminated or that has friable material, mold, or fungus growth.
5. Clean coils and coil drain pans according to NADCA 1992. Keep drain pan operational. Rinse coils with clean water to remove latent residues and cleaning materials; comb and straighten fins.
6. Provide drainage and cleanup for wash-down procedures.
7. Antimicrobial Agents and Coatings: Apply EPA-registered antimicrobial agents if fungus is present. Apply antimicrobial agents according to manufacturer's written instructions after removal of surface deposits and debris.

3.07 START UP

- A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC.

3.08 DUCT SCHEDULE

A. Supply Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive 1-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
2. Ducts Connected to Constant-Volume Air-Handling Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.
3. Ducts Connected to Variable-Air-Volume Air-Handling Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive 3-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 3.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 3.
4. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 3.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 3.

B. Return Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:

- a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 1-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.
 3. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 3.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 3.
- C. Exhaust Ducts:
1. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 1 and 2) Air:
 - a. Pressure Class: Negative 1-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.
 2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 3.
 - e.
 3. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 3.
- D. Outdoor-Air (Not Filtered, Heated, or Cooled) Ducts:
1. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 3.
 2. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 3.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 3.
- E. Intermediate Reinforcement:
1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel.
 2. PVC-Coated Ducts:
 - a. Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
 - b. Not Exposed to Airstream: Galvanized.
 3. Stainless-Steel Ducts:
 - a. Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
 - b. Not Exposed to Airstream: Galvanized.
 4. Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized sheet steel coated with zinc chromate.
- F. Elbow Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
 - a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Mitered Type RE 4 without vanes.
 - b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - 3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
 - c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - 3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
 2. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
 - a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - b. Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - c. Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
- G. Branch Configuration:
1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connection."
 - a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
 - b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Spin in.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 33 00 – AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Backdraft and pressure relief dampers.
 2. Manual volume dampers.
 3. Control dampers.
 4. Fire dampers.
 5. Combination fire and smoke dampers
 6. Flange connectors.
 7. Turning vanes.
 8. Duct-mounted access doors.
 9. Flexible connectors.
 10. Flexible ducts.
 11. Duct accessory hardware.

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. LEED Submittals:
1. Product Data for Prerequisite IEQ 1: Documentation indicating that units comply with ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment."
 2. Product Data for Prerequisite EA 2: Documentation indicating that duct insulation R-values comply with tables in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning."
 3. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.1: For adhesives and sealants applied within the building water proofing envelope, documentation including printed statement of VOC content in g/L.
- C. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.
1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:
 - a. Special fittings.
 - b. Manual volume damper installations.
 - c. Control-damper installations.
 - d. Fire-damper installations, including sleeves; and duct-mounted access doors.
 - e. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.03 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

- A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
 - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60.
 - 2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.
- B. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.
- C. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.03 BACKDRAFT AND PRESSURE RELIEF DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - 2. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - 3. Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - 4. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - 5. Lloyd Industries, Inc.
 - 6. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - 7. NCA Manufacturing, Inc.
 - 8. Pottorff.
 - 9. Ruskin Company.
 - 10. Vent Products Company, Inc.
- B. Description: Gravity balanced.
- C. Maximum Air Velocity: 1000 fpm.
- D. Frame: Hat-shaped, 0.05-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel, with welded corners or mechanically attached and mounting flange.
- E. Blades: Multiple single-piece blades, center pivoted, maximum 6-inch width, 0.025-inch-thick, roll-formed aluminum with sealed edges.
- F. Blade Action: Parallel.
- G. Blade Seals: Neoprene, mechanically locked.
- H. Blade Axles:
 - 1. Material: Nonferrous metal.
 - 2. Diameter: 0.20 inch.
- I. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.
- J. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.
- K. Bearings: Steel ball.
- L. Accessories:
 - 1. Adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.
 - 2. Counterweights and spring-assist kits for vertical airflow installations.
 - 3. Electric actuators.
 - 4. Chain pulls.
 - 5. Screen Mounting: Front mounted in sleeve.
 - a. Sleeve Thickness: 20 gage minimum.
 - b. Sleeve Length: 6 inches minimum.
 - 6. Screen Mounting: Rear mounted.
 - 7. Screen Material: Galvanized steel.
 - 8. Screen Type: Bird.
 - 9. 90-degree stops.

2.04 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

- A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - b. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - c. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
 - d. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - e. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - f. Pottorff.
 - g. Ruskin Company.
 - h. Trox USA Inc.
 - i. Vent Products Company, Inc.
 2. Standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream.
 3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
 4. Frames:
 - a. Frame: Hat-shaped, 0.094-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel.
 - b. Mitered and welded corners.
 - c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
 5. Blades:
 - a. Parallel- or opposed-blade design. For balancing application use opposed-blade damper and for shutoff application use parallel blade dampers.
 - b. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
 - c. Galvanized-steel, 0.064 inch thick.
 6. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
 7. Bearings:
 - a. Oil-impregnated bronze.
 - b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
 8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
- B. Jackshaft:
1. Size: 0.5-inch diameter.
 2. Material: Galvanized-steel pipe rotating within pipe-bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.
 3. Length and Number of Mountings: As required to connect linkage of each damper in multiple-damper assembly.
- C. Damper Hardware:
1. Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch-thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch hexagon locking nut.
 2. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size.
 3. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

2.05 CONSTANT AIR REGULATING DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Automatic Airflow Balancing (AAB)
 2. Aldes
 3. Ruskin Company
- B. Frames:
1. UL 94 plastic construction and listed as compliant with UL 2043.
- C. Adjustment:
1. Either field adjustable or pre-set air volume from the factory.

- D. Operating range:
 - 1. Operating range shall be within 0.2 to 2 " WC for all valves. No external power required.
- E. Accuracy:
 - 1. Accuracy of +/- 10% of setpoint CFM (tested per AMCA 500-D-18).

2.06 FIRE DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - 2. Arrow United Industries; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - 3. Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - 4. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - 5. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - 6. NCA Manufacturing, Inc.
 - 7. Pottorff.
 - 8. Prefco; Perfect Air Control, Inc.
 - 9. Ruskin Company.
 - 10. Vent Products Company, Inc.
 - 11. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Type: Static; rated and labeled according to UL 555 by an NRTL.
- C. Closing rating in ducts up to 4-inch wg static pressure class and minimum 2000-fpm velocity.
- D. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 and 3 hours.
- E. Frame: Curtain type with blades outside airstream; fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034-inch-thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.
- F. Mounting Sleeve: Factory- or field-installed, galvanized sheet steel.
 - 1. Minimum Thickness: 0.05 thick, as indicated, and of length to suit application.
 - 2. Exception: Omit sleeve where damper-frame width permits direct attachment of perimeter mounting angles on each side of wall or floor; thickness of damper frame must comply with sleeve requirements.
- G. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated.
- H. Blades: Roll-formed, interlocking, 0.024-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, use full-length, 0.034-inch-thick, galvanized-steel blade connectors.
- I. Horizontal Dampers: Include blade lock and stainless-steel closure spring.
- J. Heat-Responsive Device: Replaceable, 165 deg F rated fusible links.

2.07 COMBINATION FIRE AND SMOKE DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - 2. Arrow United Industries; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - 3. Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - 4. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - 5. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - 6. NCA Manufacturing, Inc.
 - 7. Pottorff.
 - 8. Prefco; Perfect Air Control, Inc.
 - 9. Ruskin Company.
 - 10. Vent Products Company, Inc.
 - 11. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

- B. Type: Dynamic; rated and labeled according to UL 555 and UL 555S by an NRTL.
- C. Closing rating in ducts up to 4-inch wg static pressure class and minimum 2000-fpm velocity.
- D. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 and 3 hours (as indicated per wall/shaft rating.)
- E. Frame: Hat-shaped, 0.094-inch- (2.4-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet steel, with welded, interlocking, gusseted or mechanically attached corners and mounting flange.
- F. Heat-Responsive Device: Replaceable, 165 deg F rated, fusible links.
- G. Heat-Responsive Device: Electric resettable link device and switch package, factory installed, rated.
- H. Smoke Detector: Integral, factory wired for single-point connection.
- I. Blades: Roll-formed, horizontal, interlocking, opposed blade, 0.063-inch thick, galvanized sheet steel.
- J. Leakage: Class I.
- K. Rated pressure and velocity to exceed design airflow conditions.
- L. Mounting Sleeve: Factory-installed, 0.05-inch thick, galvanized sheet steel; length to suit wall or floor application with factory-furnished silicone caulking.
- M. Master control panel for use in dynamic smoke-management systems.
- N. Damper Motors: two-position action.
- O. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 23 05 13 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
 - 1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
 - 2. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Section 23 09 23 "Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC."
 - 3. Permanent-Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Motors: With oil-immersed and sealed gear trains.
 - 4. Spring-Return Motors: Equip with an integral spiral-spring mechanism where indicated. Enclose entire spring mechanism in a removable housing designed for service or adjustments. Size for running torque rating of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque rating of 150 in. x lbf.
 - 5. Outdoor Motors and Motors in Outdoor-Air Intakes: Equip with O-ring gaskets designed to make motors weatherproof. Equip motors with internal heaters to permit normal operation at minus 40 deg F.
 - 6. Nonspring-Return Motors: For dampers larger than 25 sq. ft., size motor for running torque rating of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque rating of 300 in. x lbf.
 - 7. Electrical Connection: 115 V, single phase, 60 Hz.
- P. Accessories:

1. Auxiliary switches for signaling or position indication.
2. Momentary test switch, Test and reset switches, damper remote mounted.

2.08 FLANGE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 2. Nexus PDQ; Division of Shilco Holdings Inc.
 3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Description: Add-on or roll-formed, factory-fabricated, slide-on transverse flange connectors, gaskets, and components.
- C. Material: Galvanized steel.
- D. Gage and Shape: Match connecting ductwork.

2.09 TURNING VANES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 2. Duro Dyne Inc.
 3. Elgen Manufacturing.
 4. METALAIRE, Inc.
 5. SEMCO Incorporated.
 6. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
- C. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
- D. Vane Construction: Single wall.

2.10 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 2. Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 3. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 4. Elgen Manufacturing.
 5. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
 6. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 7. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 8. Nailor Industries Inc.
 9. Pottorff.
 10. Ventfabrics, Inc.
 11. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 7-2, "Duct Access Doors and Panels," Door:
- a. Double wall, rectangular.

- b. Galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.
- c. Vision panel.
- d. Hinges and Latches: 1-by-1-inch butt or piano hinge and cam latches.
- e. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.
2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
3. Number of Hinges and Locks:
 - a. Access Doors Less Than 12 Inches Square: No hinges and two sash locks.
 - b. Access Doors up to 18 Inches Square: Continuous and two sash locks.
 - c. Access Doors up to 24 by 48 Inches: Three hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.
 - d. Access Doors Larger Than 24 by 48 Inches: Four hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.
- C. Pressure Relief Access Door:
 1. Door and Frame Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
 2. Door: Single wall with metal thickness applicable for duct pressure class.
 3. Operation: Open outward for positive-pressure ducts and inward for negative-pressure ducts.
 4. Factory set at 3.0- to 8.0-inch wg.
 5. Doors close when pressures are within set-point range.
 6. Hinge: Continuous piano.
 7. Latches: Cam.
 8. Seal: Neoprene or foam rubber.
 9. Insulation Fill: 1-inch-thick, fibrous-glass or polystyrene-foam board.

2.11 DUCT ACCESS PANEL ASSEMBLIES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 2. Flame Gard, Inc.
 3. 3M.
- B. Labeled according to UL 1978 by an NRTL.
- C. Panel and Frame: Minimum thickness 0.0528-inch carbon steel.
- D. Fasteners: Carbon steel. Panel fasteners shall not penetrate duct wall.
- E. Gasket: Comply with NFPA 96; grease-tight, high-temperature ceramic fiber, rated for minimum 2000 deg F.
- F. Minimum Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg, positive or negative.

2.12 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 2. Duro Dyne Inc.
 3. Elgen Manufacturing.
 4. Ventfabrics, Inc.
 5. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.
- C. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.

- D. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 3-1/2 inches wide attached to two strips of 2-3/4-inch-wide, 0.028-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch-thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.
- E. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.
 - 1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd..
 - 2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
 - 3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
- F. Outdoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone.
 - 1. Minimum Weight: 24 oz./sq. yd..
 - 2. Tensile Strength: 530 lbf/inch in the warp and 440 lbf/inch in the filling.
 - 3. Service Temperature: Minus 50 to plus 250 deg F.

2.13 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
 - 2. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - 3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Non-insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, 2-ply vinyl film supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire.
 - 1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg positive and 1.0-inch wg negative.
 - 2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
 - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 10 to plus 160 deg F.
- C. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, aluminum laminate and polyester film with latex adhesive supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; polyethylene vapor-barrier film.
 - 1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg positive and 1.0-inch wg negative.
 - 2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
 - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 210 deg F.
 - 4. Insulation R-value: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
- D. Flexible Duct Connectors:
 - 1. Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action in sizes 3 through 18 inches, to suit duct size.
 - 2. Non-Clamp Connectors: Adhesive.

2.14 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

- A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.
- B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.
- B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.
- C. Install backdraft dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.
 - 1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
- E. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- F. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.
- G. Install fire and smoke dampers according to UL listing.
- H. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:
 - 1. On both sides of duct coils.
 - 2. Upstream and downstream from duct filters.
 - 3. At outdoor-air intakes and mixed-air plenums.
 - 4. At drain pans and seals.
 - 5. Downstream from manual volume dampers, control dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment.
 - 6. Adjacent to and close enough to fire or smoke dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links. Access doors for access to fire or smoke dampers having fusible links shall be pressure relief access doors and shall be outward operation for access doors installed upstream from dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream from dampers.
 - 7. At each change in direction and at maximum 50-foot spacing.
 - 8. Upstream and downstream from turning vanes.
 - 9. Control devices requiring inspection.
 - 10. Elsewhere as indicated.
- I. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.
- J. Access Door Sizes:
 - 1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches.
 - 2. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches.
 - 3. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches.
 - 4. Head and Shoulders Access: 21 by 14 inches.
 - 5. Body Access: 25 by 14 inches.
 - 6. Body plus Ladder Access: 25 by 17 inches.
- K. Label access doors according to Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment to indicate the purpose of access door.
- L. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.
- M. Connect terminal units to supply ducts directly or with maximum 12-inch lengths of flexible duct. Do not use flexible ducts to change directions.

- N. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to ducts directly or with maximum 60-inch lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.
- O. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with adhesive.
- P. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. When installing the constant air regulator (CAR) devices ensure that the device is set to the proper air flow when installed, especially if the device is to be installed in an inaccessible area. Otherwise each device shall be made accessible to the balancer and commissioner to verify design flow values.
- B. A mock-up of each type of opening protective shall be provided at the construction site. The installing contractor and local inspector shall review and approve the mock-up before the remaining units are installed.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
 - 2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
 - 3. Operate fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.
 - 4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 37 13 – DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Rectangular and square ceiling diffusers.
 2. Perforated diffusers.
 3. Linear slot diffusers.
 4. Adjustable bar registers.
 5. Fixed face registers and grilles.

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include the following:
1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
 2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.
- B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 CEILING DIFFUSERS

- A. Rectangular and Square Ceiling Diffusers:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
 - b. Carnes.
 - c. Hart & Cooley Inc.
 - d. Krueger.
 - e. METALAIRE, Inc.
 - f. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - g. Price Industries.
 - h. Titus.
 - i. Tuttle & Bailey.
 2. Material: Steel.
 3. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
 4. Face Size: 24 by 24 inches.
 5. Face Style: Three cone.
 6. Mounting: Surface and T-bar.
 7. Pattern: Fixed and Adjustable.
 8. Dampers: Radial opposed blade.
 9. Accessories:
 - a. Equalizing grid.
 - b. Plaster ring.
 - c. Safety chain.
 - d. Wire guard.
 - e. Sectorizing baffles.
 - f. Operating rod extension.
- B. Perforated Diffuser:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
 - b. Carnes.
 - c. Hart & Cooley Inc.
 - d. Krueger.
 - e. METALAIRE, Inc.
 - f. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - g. Price Industries.
 - h. Titus.
 - i. Tuttle & Bailey.
2. Material: Steel backpan and pattern controllers, with steel face.
3. Finish: Baked enamel, white.

2.02 REGISTERS AND GRILLES

A. Adjustable Bar Register:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
 - b. Carnes.
 - c. Hart & Cooley Inc.
 - d. Krueger.
 - e. METALAIRE, Inc.
 - f. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - g. Price Industries.
 - h. Titus.
 - i. Tuttle & Bailey.
2. Material: Steel.
3. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
4. Face Blade Arrangement: Horizontal spaced 3 inches apart.
5. Core Construction: Integral.
6. Rear-Blade Arrangement: Horizontal spaced 3/4 inch apart.
7. Frame: 1-1/4 inches wide.
8. Mounting: Countersunk screw.
9. Damper Type: Adjustable opposed blade.
10. Accessories:
 - a. Front-blade gang operator.

B. Adjustable Bar Grille:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
 - b. Carnes.
 - c. Hart & Cooley Inc.
 - d. Krueger.
 - e. METALAIRE, Inc.
 - f. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - g. Price Industries.
 - h. Titus.
 - i. Tuttle & Bailey.
2. Material: Steel.
3. Finish: Baked enamel, white.

4. Face Blade Arrangement: Horizontal spaced 3 inches apart.
5. Core Construction: Integral.
6. Rear-Blade Arrangement: Horizontal spaced 3/4 inch apart.
7. Frame: 1-1/4 inches wide.
8. Mounting: Countersunk screw.

C. Fixed Face Register:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
 - b. Carnes.
 - c. Hart & Cooley Inc.
 - d. Krueger.
 - e. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - f. Price Industries.
 - g. Titus.
 - h. Tuttle & Bailey.
2. Material: Steel.
3. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
4. Face Arrangement: 1/2-by-1/2-by-1/2-inch grid Perforated core.
5. Core Construction: Integral.
6. Frame: 1-1/4 inches wide.
7. Mounting: Countersunk screw.
8. Damper Type: Adjustable opposed blade.

D. Fixed Face Grille:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
 - b. Carnes.
 - c. Hart & Cooley Inc.
 - d. Krueger.
 - e. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - f. Price Industries.
 - g. Titus.
 - h. Tuttle & Bailey.
2. Material: Steel.
3. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
4. Face Arrangement: 1/2-by-1/2-by-1/2-inch grid core.
5. Core Construction: Integral.
6. Frame: 1-1/4 inches wide.
7. Mounting: Countersunk screw.

2.03 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, registers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb.

735 Anderson Hill Road, Purchase, NY 10577

- B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.
- C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.02 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 82 33 - CONVECTORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes **hydronic** convectors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details.
 - 2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 3. Include details and dimensions of custom-fabricated enclosures.
 - 4. Indicate location and size of each field connection.
 - 5. Indicate location and arrangement of piping valves and specialties.
 - 6. Indicate location and arrangement of integral controls.
 - 7. Include enclosure joints, corner pieces, access doors, and other accessories.
 - 8. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.
- D. Color Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.
- E. Color Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Structural members, including wall construction, to which convectors will be attached.
 - 2. Method of attaching convectors to building structure.
 - 3. Penetrations of fire-rated wall and floor assemblies.

- B. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HOT-WATER CONVECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Slant/Fin Corp.
 2. Sterling HVAC Products; a Mestek company.
 3. Trane.
- B. Heating Elements: Seamless copper tubing mechanically expanded into evenly spaced aluminum fins and rolled into cast-**iron or brass** headers with inlet/outlet and air vent; steel side plates and supports. Factory-pressure-test element at minimum 100 psig.
1. Element Height: as per drawings.
 2. Element Depth: as per drawings.
 3. Element Length: as per drawings.
 4. Entering-Air Temperature: as per drawings.
 5. Heat Output: as per drawings.
 6. Average Water Temperature: as per drawings.
 7. Temperature Drop: as per drawings.
 8. Pressure Loss: as per drawings.
 9. Heat Output: as per drawings.
- C. Front and Top Panel: Minimum **0.0677-inch-** thick steel with exposed corners rounded; removable front panels with tamper-resistant fasteners braced and reinforced for stiffness.
- D. Wall-Mounted Back and End Panels: Minimum 0.0428-inch- thick steel.
- E. Insulation: 1/2-inch- thick, fibrous glass on inside of the back of the enclosure.
- F. Finish: Baked-enamel finish in manufacturer's **custom** color as selected by Architect.
- G. Damper: Knob-operated internal damper.
- H. Access Doors: Factory made, permanently hinged with tamper-resistant fastener, minimum size 6 by 7 inches, integral with enclosure.
- I. Enclosure Style: **Flat** (recessed) top.
1. Front Inlet Grille: Punched louver; painted to match enclosure.
 2. Front Inlet Grille: Extruded-aluminum linear bar grille; pencil-proof bar spacing.
 - a. Mill-finish aluminum.
 - b. Anodized finish, color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's **custom** colors.
 - c. Painted to match enclosure.
 3. **Front** Outlet Grille: Punched louver; painted to match enclosure.

4. **Front Outlet Grille:** Extruded-aluminum linear bar grille; pencil-proof bar spacing.
 - a. Mill-finish aluminum.
 - b. Anodized finish, color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's **custom** colors.
 - c. Painted to match enclosure.
5. Enclosure Height: as per drawings.
6. Enclosure Depth: as per drawings .
7. Enclosure Length: as per drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to receive convectors for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for **hydronic-piping** connections to verify actual locations before installation of convector.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install convectors level and plumb.
- B. Install valves within reach of access door provided in enclosure.
- C. Install air-seal gasket between wall and recessed flanges or front cover of fully recessed unit.
- D. Install piping within pedestals for freestanding units.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in **Section 23 21 13 "Hydronic Piping" and Section 23 21 16 "Hydronic Piping Specialties."** Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect hot-water convectors and components to piping according to Section 23 21 13 "Hydronic Piping" and Section 23 21 16 "Hydronic Piping Specialties."
 1. Install shutoff valves on inlet and outlet, and balancing valve on outlet.
- C. Install control valves as required by Section 23 09 23.11 "Control Valves."
- D. Install piping adjacent to convectors to allow service and maintenance.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following field tests and inspections:
 - 1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 2. Operational Test: confirm proper operation.
 - 3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- B. Convectors will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 23 82 33

SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Copper building wire rated 600 V or less.
 - 2. Metal-clad cable, Type MC, rated 600 V or less.
 - 3. Fire-alarm wire and cable.
 - 4. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. RoHS: Restriction of Hazardous Substances.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals: In accordance to applicable requirements in other sections for lead, recycled, solvents and adhesives content.
- C. Product Schedule: Indicate type, use, location, and termination locations.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member Company of NETA.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER BUILDING WIRE

- A. Description: Flexible, insulated and uninsulated, drawn copper current-carrying conductor with an overall insulation layer or jacket, or both, rated 600 V or less.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Belden Inc.
 - 2. Encore Wire Corporation.
 - 3. General Cable Technologies Corporation.
 - 4. Southwire Incorporated.
- C. Standards:
 - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
 - 2. RoHS compliant.
 - 3. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."
- D. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B 3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B 8 for stranded conductors.
- E. Conductor Insulation:
 - 1. Type THHN and Type THWN-2 Comply with UL 83.

2.2 METAL-CLAD CABLE, TYPE MC

- A. Description: A factory assembly of one or more current-carrying insulated conductors in an overall metallic sheath.
- B. As allowed by NFPA 70 and Building Owner.
- C. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Alpha Wire Company.
 - 2. Belden Inc.
 - 3. Encore Wire Corporation.
 - 4. General Cable Technologies Corporation.
 - 5. Southwire Company.
- D. Standards:
 - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
 - 2. Comply with UL 1569.
 - 3. RoHS compliant.

4. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."

E. Circuits:

1. Single circuit and multi-circuit with color-coded conductors.
2. Power-Limited Fire-Alarm Circuits: Comply with UL 1424.

F. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B 3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B 8 for stranded conductors.

G. Ground Conductor: Insulated.

H. Conductor Insulation:

1. Type TFN/THHN/THWN-2: Comply with UL 83.
2. Type XHHW-2: Comply with UL 44.

I. Armor: Steel, interlocked.

J. Jacket: PVC applied over armor.

2.3 FIRE-ALARM WIRE AND CABLE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Allied Wire & Cable Inc.
2. Genesis Cable Products; Honeywell International, Inc.
3. West Penn Wire.

B. General Wire and Cable Requirements: NRTL listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, Article 760.

C. Signaling Line Circuits: Twisted, shielded pair, not less than No. 18 AWG.

1. Circuit Integrity Cable: Twisted shielded pair, NFPA 70, Article 760, Classification CI, for power-limited fire-alarm signal service Type FPL. NRTL listed and labeled as complying with UL 1424 and UL 2196 for a two-hour rating.

D. Non-Power-Limited Circuits: Solid-copper conductors with 600-V rated, 75 deg C, color-coded insulation, and complying with requirements in UL 2196 for a two-hour rating.

1. Low-Voltage Circuits: No. 16 AWG, minimum, in pathway.
2. Line-Voltage Circuits: No. 12 AWG, minimum, in pathway.
3. Multi-conductor Armored Cable: NFPA 70, Type MC, copper conductors, Type TFN/THHN conductor insulation, copper drain wire, copper armor with red identifier stripe, NRTL listed for fire-alarm and cable tray installation, plenum rated.

2.4 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors, splices, and lugs of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated; listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. 3M Electrical Products.
 - 2. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
 - 3. ILSCO.
 - 4. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
 - 5. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
- C. Jacketed Cable Connectors: For steel and aluminum jacketed cables, zinc die-cast with set screws, designed to connect conductors specified in this Section.
- D. Lugs: One piece, seamless, designed to terminate conductors specified in this Section.
 - 1. Material: Copper.
 - 2. Type: One hole with standard barrels.
 - 3. Termination: Compression.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders: Copper; solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- C. Power-Limited Fire Alarm and Control: Solid for No. 12 AWG and smaller.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Service Entrance: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspace: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- D. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- E. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspace: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

- F. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway or Metal-clad cable, Type MC as allowed by NFPA 70 or Building Owner.
- G. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- H. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to other sections prior to pulling conductors and cables.
- C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- E. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- F. Support cables according to other sections.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF FIRE-ALARM WIRING

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NFPA 72.
- B. Wiring Method: Install wiring in metal pathway according to other sections.
 - 1. Install plenum cable in environmental airspaces, including plenum ceilings.
 - 2. Fire-alarm circuits and equipment control wiring associated with fire-alarm system shall be installed in a dedicated pathway system. This system shall not be used for any other wire or cable.
- C. Wiring within Enclosures: Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended by manufacturer. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of the enclosure. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess. Connect conductors that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure associated with fire-alarm system to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal according to system's wiring diagrams. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.
- D. Cable Taps: Use numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; cabinets; or equipment enclosures where circuit connections are made.

- E. Color-Coding: Color-code fire-alarm conductors differently from the normal building power wiring. Use one color-code for alarm circuit wiring and another for supervisory circuits. Color-code audible alarm-indicating circuits differently from alarm-initiating circuits. Use different colors for visible alarm-indicating devices. Paint fire-alarm system junction boxes and covers red.
- F. Risers: Install at least two vertical cable risers to serve the fire-alarm system. Separate risers in close proximity to each other with a minimum one-hour-rated wall, so the loss of one riser does not prevent receipt or transmission of signals from other floors or zones.
- G. Wiring to Remote Alarm Transmitting Device: 1-inch (25-mm) conduit between the fire-alarm control panel and the transmitter. Install number of conductors and electrical supervision for connecting wiring as needed to suit monitoring function.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.
- B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches (150 mm) of slack.
- D. Comply with requirements in other sections for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to other sections.
- B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

3.7 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in other sections.

3.8 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to other sections.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Perform each of the following visual and electrical tests:
 - a. Inspect exposed sections of conductor and cable for physical damage and correct connection according to the single-line diagram.
 - b. Test bolted connections for high resistance using one of the following:
 - 1) A low-resistance ohmmeter.
 - 2) Calibrated torque wrench.
 - 3) Thermographic survey.
 - c. Inspect compression-applied connectors for correct cable match and indentation.
 - d. Inspect for correct identification.
 - e. Inspect cable jacket and condition.
 - f. Insulation-resistance test on each conductor for ground and adjacent conductors. Apply a potential of 500-V dc for 300-V rated cable and 1000-V dc for 600-V rated cable for a one-minute duration.
 - g. Continuity test on each conductor and cable.
 - h. Uniform resistance of parallel conductors.
 - 3. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but before Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each splice in conductors No. 3 AWG and larger. Remove box and equipment covers so splices are accessible to portable scanner. Correct deficiencies determined during the scan.
 - a. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
 - b. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies switches checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.
- C. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports to record the following:
 - 1. Procedures used.
 - 2. Results that comply with requirements.
 - 3. Results that do not comply with requirements, and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

END OF SECTION 260519

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment, plus the following special applications:
 - 1. Foundation steel electrodes.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Plans showing dimensioned locations of grounding features specified in "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:
 - 1. Ground rods.
 - 2. Grounding arrangements and connections for separately derived systems.
- B. Qualification Data: For testing agency and testing agency's field supervisor.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For grounding to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
 - 1. In addition to items specified in other section for "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - a. Plans showing as-built, dimensioned locations of grounding features specified in "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:

- 1) Ground rods.
- 2) Grounding arrangements and connections for separately derived systems.

b. Instructions for periodic testing and inspection of grounding features at grounding connections for separately derived systems based on NETA MTS.

- 1) Tests shall determine if ground-resistance or impedance values remain within specified maximums, and instructions shall recommend corrective action if values do not.
- 2) Include recommended testing intervals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Certified by NETA.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Advanced Lightning Technology, Ltd.
 2. Burndy; Part of Hubbell Electrical Systems.
 3. ERICO International Corporation.
 4. Galvan Industries, Inc.; Electrical Products Division, LLC.
 5. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
 6. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.

2.3 CONDUCTORS

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Bare Copper Conductors:
 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
 2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
 3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
 4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.

5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
 6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.
 7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.
- C. Grounding Bus: Predrilled rectangular bars of annealed copper, 1/4 by 4 inches (6.3 by 100 mm) or as indicated on the contract documents in cross section, with 9/32-inch (7.14-mm) holes spaced 1-1/8 inches (28 mm) apart. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall comply with UL 891 for use in switchboards, 600 V and shall be Lexan or PVC, impulse tested at 5000 V.

2.4 CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.
- C. Bus-Bar Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless compression-type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.
- D. Beam Clamps: Mechanical type, terminal, ground wire access from four directions, with dual, tin-plated or silicon bronze bolts.
- E. Cable-to-Cable Connectors: Compression type, copper or copper alloy.
- F. Cable Tray Ground Clamp: Mechanical type, zinc-plated malleable iron.
- G. Conduit Hubs: Mechanical type, terminal with threaded hub.
- H. Ground Rod Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal with hex head bolt.
- I. Lay-in Lug Connector: Mechanical type, copper rated for direct burial terminal with set screw.
- J. Service Post Connectors: Mechanical type, bronze alloy terminal, in short- and long-stud lengths, capable of single and double conductor connections.
- K. Signal Reference Grid Clamp: Mechanical type, stamped-steel terminal with hex head screw.
- L. Straps: Solid copper, copper lugs. Rated for 600 A.
- M. Tower Ground Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal two-piece clamp.
- N. U-Bolt Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal listed for direct burial.
- O. Water Pipe Clamps:
 1. Mechanical type, two pieces with stainless-steel bolts.
 - a. Material: Die-cast zinc alloy.

- b. Listed for direct burial.
- 2. U-bolt type with malleable-iron clamp and copper ground connector rated for direct burial.

2.5 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

- A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel; 3/4 inch by 10 feet (19 mm by 3 m).
- B. Ground Plates: 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick, hot-dip galvanized.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare tinned-copper conductor, No. 2/0 AWG minimum.
 - 1. Bury at least 24 inches (600 mm) below grade.
 - 2. Duct-Bank Grounding Conductor: Bury 12 inches (300 mm) above duct bank when indicated as part of duct-bank installation.
- C. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
 - 1. Install bus horizontally, on insulated spacers 2 inches (50 mm) minimum from wall, 6 inches (150 mm) above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, and down; connect to horizontal bus.
- D. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
 - 1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
 - 2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
 - 4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 GROUNDING AT THE SERVICE

- A. Equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors shall be connected to the ground bus. Install a main bonding jumper between the neutral and ground buses.

3.3 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.

- B. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:
 - 1. Feeders and branch circuits.
 - 2. Lighting circuits.
 - 3. Receptacle circuits.
 - 4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 - 5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 - 6. Flexible raceway runs.
 - 7. Armored and metal-clad cable runs.
 - 8. Busway Supply Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor from grounding bus in the switchgear, switchboard, or distribution panel to equipment grounding bar terminal on busway.

- C. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.

- D. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.
 - 1. Grounding Conductor: Bare tinned copper, not less than No. 8 AWG.
 - 2. Gates: Shall be bonded to the grounding conductor with a flexible bonding jumper.
 - 3. Barbed Wire: Strands shall be bonded to the grounding conductor.

3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

- B. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches (50 mm) below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.
 - 2. Use exothermic welds for all below-grade connections.
 - 3. For grounding electrode system, install at least three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to the service grounding electrode conductor.

- C. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
 - 1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
 - 2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
 - 3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.

- D. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:
1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use a bolted clamp connector or bolt a lug-type connector to a pipe flange by using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
 2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
 3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.
- E. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install tinned bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.
- F. Grounding for Steel Building Structure: Install a driven ground rod at base of each corner column and at intermediate exterior columns at distances not more than 60 feet (18 m) apart.
- G. Ground Ring: Install a grounding conductor, electrically connected to each building structure ground rod and to each steel column, extending around the perimeter of building.
1. Install tinned-copper conductor not less than No. 2/0 AWG for ground ring and for taps to building steel.
 2. Bury ground ring not less than 24 inches (600 mm) from building's foundation.
- H. Concrete-Encased Grounding Electrode (Ufer Ground): Fabricate according to NFPA 70; use a minimum of 20 feet (6 m) of bare copper conductor not smaller than No. 4 AWG.
1. If concrete foundation is less than 20 feet (6 m) long, coil excess conductor within base of foundation.
 2. Bond grounding conductor to reinforcing steel in at least four locations and to anchor bolts. Extend grounding conductor below grade and connect to building's grounding grid or to grounding electrode external to concrete.
- I. Connections: Make connections so possibility of galvanic action or electrolysis is minimized. Select connectors, connection hardware, conductors, and connection methods so metals in direct contact are galvanically compatible.
1. Use electroplated or hot-tin-coated materials to ensure high conductivity and to make contact points closer in order of galvanic series.
 2. Make connections with clean, bare metal at points of contact.
 3. Make aluminum-to-steel connections with stainless-steel separators and mechanical clamps.
 4. Make aluminum-to-galvanized-steel connections with tin-plated copper jumpers and mechanical clamps.
 5. Coat and seal connections having dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 3. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, at ground test wells, and at individual ground rods. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.
 - a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
 - b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.
 - 4. Prepare dimensioned Drawings locating each test well, ground rod and ground-rod assembly, and other grounding electrodes. Identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location, and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.
- D. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- F. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:
 - 1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.
 - 2. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 to 1000 kVA: 5 ohms.
 - 3. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity More Than 1000 kVA: 3 ohms.
- G. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Steel slotted support systems.
- 2. Conduit and cable support devices.
- 3. Support for conductors in vertical conduit.
- 4. Structural steel for fabricated supports and restraints.
- 5. Mounting, anchoring, and attachment components, including powder-actuated fasteners, mechanical expansion anchors, concrete inserts, clamps, through bolts, toggle bolts, and hanger rods.
- 6. Fabricated metal equipment support assemblies.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for the following:
 - a. Slotted support systems, hardware, and accessories.
 - b. Clamps.
 - c. Hangers.
 - d. Sockets.
 - e. Eye nuts.
 - f. Fasteners.
 - g. Anchors.
 - h. Saddles.
 - i. Brackets.

- 2. Include rated capacities and furnished specialties and accessories.

- B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For hangers and supports for electrical systems.

- 1. Include design calculations and details of hangers.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
1. Suspended ceiling components.
 2. Ductwork, piping, fittings, and supports.
 3. Structural members to which hangers and supports will be attached.
 4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 5. Items penetrating finished ceiling, including the following:
 - a. Luminaires.
 - b. Air outlets and inlets.
 - c. Speakers.
 - d. Sprinklers.
 - e. Access panels.
 - f. Projectors.
- B. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in other section for "Quality Requirements," to design hanger and support system.

2.2 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Preformed steel channels and angles with minimum 13/32-inch- (10-mm-) diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inches (200 mm) o.c. in at least one surface.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International.
 - b. ERICO International Corporation.
 - c. GS Metals Corp.
 - d. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
 - e. Wesanco, Inc.
 2. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
 3. Material for Channel, Fittings, and Accessories: Galvanized steel.
 4. Channel Width: Selected for applicable load criteria.
 5. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.

- B. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- C. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be made of malleable iron.
- D. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- E. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
 - 1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Hilti, Inc.
 - 2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - 4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
 - 2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) B-line, an Eaton business.
 - 2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 3) Hilti, Inc.
 - 4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units are similar to MSS Type 18 units and comply with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
 - 4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58 units are suitable for attached structural element.
 - 5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM F 3125/F 3125M, Grade A325 (Grade A325M).
 - 6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
 - 7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.3 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Welded or bolted structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.

- B. Materials: Comply with requirements in other section for "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with the following standards for application and installation requirements of hangers and supports, except where requirements on Drawings or in this Section are stricter:
 - 1. NECA 1.
 - 2. NECA 101
 - 3. NECA 105.
- B. Comply with requirements in other section for "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.
- C. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in other section for "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
- D. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceways: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.
- E. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
 - 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT, IMC and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, according to NFPA 70.
- C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb (90 kg).
- D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
 - 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
 - 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.

3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
 4. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches (100 mm) thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
 5. To Steel: Welded threaded studs complying with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, with lock washers and nuts.
 6. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
 7. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate by means that comply with seismic-restraint strength and anchorage requirements.
- E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid the need for reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with installation requirements in other section for "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches (100 mm) larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.
- B. Use 3000-psi (20.7-MPa), 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in other sections for "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- C. Anchor equipment to concrete base as follows:
 1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).
- B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in other sections for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 260529

SECTION 260533 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Metal conduits and fittings.
 - 2. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
 - 3. Surface raceways.
 - 4. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. GRC: Galvanized rigid steel conduit.
- B. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.
- B. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of items involved:
 - 1. Structural members in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
 - 2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
- B. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates, for enclosures, cabinets, and conduit racks and their mounting provisions, including those for internal components, from manufacturer.
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.

2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
4. Detailed description of conduit support devices and interconnections on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

C. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

A. Metal Conduit:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International.
 - b. FSR Inc.
 - c. NEC, Inc.
 - d. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
2. Listing and Labeling: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
3. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
4. IMC: Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.
5. PVC-Coated Steel Conduit: PVC-coated rigid steel conduit.
 - a. Comply with NEMA RN 1.
 - b. Coating Thickness: 0.040 inch (1 mm), minimum.
6. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.
7. FMC: Comply with UL 1; zinc-coated steel.
8. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.

B. Metal Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International.
 - b. FSR Inc.
 - c. NEC, Inc.
 - d. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
2. Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
3. Listing and Labeling: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
4. Fittings, General: Listed and labeled for type of conduit, location, and use.
5. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 1203 and NFPA 70.
6. Fittings for EMT:

- a. Material: Steel.
 - b. Type: compression.
7. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 651, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.
 8. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness of 0.040 inch (1 mm), with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.
- C. Joint Compound for IMC, or GRC,: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

2.2 METAL WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. B-line, an Eaton business.
 2. Hoffman; a brand of Pentair Equipment Protection.
 3. MonoSystems, Inc.
 4. Square D.
- B. Description: Sheet metal, complying with UL 870 and NEMA 250, Type 1 unless otherwise indicated, and sized according to NFPA 70.
1. Metal wireways installed outdoors shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
- D. Wireway Covers: Hinged type unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.3 SURFACE RACEWAYS

- A. Listing and Labeling: Surface raceways and tele-power poles shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Surface Metal Raceways: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers complying with UL 5. Manufacturer's standard enamel finish in color selected by Architect.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - b. MonoSystems, Inc.
 - c. Wiremold / Legrand.

2.4 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Crouse-Hinds, an Eaton business.
 2. EGS/Appleton Electric.
 3. FSR Inc.
 4. Hoffman; a brand of Pentair Equipment Protection.
 5. Hubbell Incorporated.
 6. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
- B. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.
- C. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.
- D. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, aluminum, Type FD, with gasketed cover.
- E. Metal Floor Boxes:
1. Material: Cast metal.
 2. Type: Fully adjustable.
 3. Shape: Rectangular.
 4. Listing and Labeling: Metal floor boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- F. Luminaire Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of luminaire weighing 50 lb (23 kg). Outlet boxes designed for attachment of luminaires weighing more than 50 lb (23 kg) shall be listed and marked for the maximum allowable weight.
- G. Paddle Fan Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of paddle fan weighing 70 lb (32 kg).
1. Listing and Labeling: Paddle fan outlet boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- H. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- I. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.
- J. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.
- K. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep (100 mm square by 60 mm deep).
- L. Gangable boxes are allowed.

- M. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 1 with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 - 2. Nonmetallic Enclosures: Plastic.
 - 3. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.

- N. Cabinets:
 - 1. NEMA 250, Type 1 galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 - 2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
 - 3. Key latch to match panelboards.
 - 4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
 - 5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.
 - 6. Nonmetallic cabinets shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL FOR UNDERGROUND ENCLOSURES

- A. Handhole and Pull-Box Prototype Test: Test prototypes of handholes and boxes for compliance with SCTE 77. Strength tests shall be for specified tier ratings of products supplied.
 - 1. Tests of materials shall be performed by an independent testing agency.
 - 2. Strength tests of complete boxes and covers shall be by either an independent testing agency or manufacturer. A qualified registered professional engineer shall certify tests by manufacturer.
 - 3. Testing machine pressure gages shall have current calibration certification complying with ISO 9000 and ISO 10012 and traceable to NIST standards.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Exposed Conduit: GRC.
 - 2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: GRC.
 - 3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, concrete encased.
 - 4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
 - 5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 4.

- B. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
 - 2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT.
 - 3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: GRC. Raceway locations include the following:
 - a. Mechanical rooms.

4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
 5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
 6. Damp or Wet Locations: GRC.
 7. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4 stainless steel in damp or wet locations.
- C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch (21-mm) trade size.
- D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
 2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer.
 3. EMT: Use compression, steel fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
 4. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.
- E. Install surface raceways only where indicated on Drawings.
- F. Do not install nonmetallic conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 120 deg F (49 deg C).

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements in other section for "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.
- B. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum conduits. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.
- C. Do not install raceways or electrical items on any "explosion-relief" walls or rotating equipment.
- D. Do not fasten conduits onto the bottom side of a metal deck roof.
- E. Keep raceways at least 6 inches (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- F. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- G. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.
- H. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches (300 mm) of changes in direction.

- I. Make bends in raceway using large-radius preformed ells. Field bending shall be according to NFPA 70 minimum radii requirements. Use only equipment specifically designed for material and size involved.
- J. Conceal conduit within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- K. Support conduit within 12 inches (300 mm) of enclosures to which attached.
- L. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:
 - 1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch (27-mm) trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support. Secure raceways to reinforcement at maximum 10-foot (3-m) intervals.
 - 2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
 - 3. Arrange raceways to keep a minimum of 1 inch (25 mm) of concrete cover in all directions.
 - 4. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless specifically approved by Architect for each specific location.
- M. Stub-Ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:
 - 1. Use EMT, IMC, or RMC for raceways.
 - 2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.
- N. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- O. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated raceway with a corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.
- P. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- Q. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch (35mm) trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2-inch (41-mm) trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.
- R. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.
- S. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.
- T. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits 2-inch (53-mm) trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length.
- U. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb (90-kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each

end of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.

V. Surface Raceways:

1. Install surface raceway with a minimum 2-inch (50-mm) radius control at bend points.
2. Secure surface raceway with screws or other anchor-type devices at intervals not exceeding 48 inches (1200 mm) and with no less than two supports per straight raceway section. Support surface raceway according to manufacturer's written instructions. Tape and glue are not acceptable support methods.

W. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.

X. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all raceways at the following points:

1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
2. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.
3. Conduit extending from interior to exterior of building.
4. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

Y. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding RNC and fittings.

Z. Expansion-Joint Fittings:

1. Install in each run of aboveground RNC that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F (17 deg C) and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet (7.6 m). Install in each run of aboveground RMC conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg F (55 deg C) and that has straight-run length that exceeds 100 feet (30 m).
2. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for each of the following locations:
 - a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F (70 deg C) temperature change.
 - b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F (86 deg C) temperature change.
 - c. Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F (70 deg C) temperature change.
 - d. Attics: 135 deg F (75 deg C) temperature change.
3. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F (0.06 mm per meter of length of straight run per deg C) of temperature change for PVC conduits. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F (0.0115 mm per meter of length of straight run per deg C) of temperature change for metal conduits.
4. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.

5. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.
- AA. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3. Use a maximum of 36 inches (915 mm) of flexible conduit for recessed and semi-recessed luminaires, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
 1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
 2. Use LFMC or LFNC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.
 - BB. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.
 - CC. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surfaces to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between boxes and cover plate or supported equipment and box.
 - DD. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.
 - EE. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.
 - FF. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.
 - GG. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.
 - HH. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.
 - II. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.
- 3.3 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS
- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in other section for "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."
- 3.4 FIRESTOPPING
- A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in other section for "Penetration Firestopping."
- 3.5 PROTECTION
- A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.

Purchase College
State University of New York
735 Anderson Hill Road, Purchase, NY 10577

Academic Restrooms Renovation Project
#SU-111720

1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Color and legend requirements for raceways, conductors, and warning labels and signs.
 - 2. Labels.
 - 3. Tags.
 - 4. Signs.
 - 5. Cable ties.
 - 6. Paint for identification.
 - 7. Fasteners for labels and signs.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for electrical identification products.
- B. Identification Schedule: For each piece of electrical equipment and electrical system components to be an index of nomenclature for electrical equipment and system components used in identification signs and labels. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with ASME A13.1 .
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.
- E. Comply with NFPA 70E requirements for arc-flash warning labels.

- F. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.
- G. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

2.2 COLOR AND LEGEND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Raceways and Cables Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less:
 - 1. Black letters on an orange field.
 - 2. Legend: Indicate voltage and system or service type.
- B. Color-Coding for Phase- and Voltage-Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded feeder and branch-circuit conductors.
 - 1. Color shall be factory applied.
 - 2. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
 - a. Phase A: Black.
 - b. Phase B: Red.
 - c. Phase C: Blue.
 - 3. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:
 - a. Phase A: Brown.
 - b. Phase B: Orange.
 - c. Phase C: Yellow.
 - 4. Color for Neutral: White.
 - 5. Color for Equipment Grounds: Green.
 - 6. Colors for Isolated Grounds: Green with white stripe.
- C. Warning Label Colors:
 - 1. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.
- D. Warning labels and signs shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
 - 1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
 - 2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES (915 MM)."
- E. Equipment Identification Labels:
 - 1. Black letters on a white field.

2.3 LABELS

- A. Vinyl Wraparound Labels: Preprinted, flexible labels laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing label ends.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. LEM Products Inc.
 - c. Panduit Corp.
- B. Snap-around Labels: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeves, with diameters sized to suit diameters and that stay in place by gripping action.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Panduit Corp.
 - c. Seton Identification Products.
- C. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Preprinted, 3-mil- (0.08-mm-) thick, vinyl flexible label with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. LEM Products Inc.
 - c. Panduit Corp.
 2. Self-Lamination: Clear; UV-, weather- and chemical-resistant; self-laminating, protective shield over the legend. Labels sized such that the clear shield overlaps the entire printed legend.
 3. Marker for Labels: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink recommended by printer manufacturer.
- D. Self-Adhesive Labels: Vinyl, thermal, transfer-printed, 3-mil- (0.08-mm-) thick, multicolor, weather- and UV-resistant, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for intended use and location.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. LEM Products Inc.
 - c. Panduit Corp.
 2. Minimum Nominal Size:
 - a. 1-1/2 by 6 inches (37 by 150 mm) for raceway and conductors.
 - b. 3-1/2 by 5 inches (76 by 127 mm) for equipment.
 - c. As required by authorities having jurisdiction.

2.4 TAGS

A. Write-on Tags:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. LEM Products, Inc.
 - c. Panduit Corporation.
2. Polyester Tags: 0.010 inch (0.25 mm) thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment.
3. Marker for Tags: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by printer manufacturer.

2.5 SIGNS

A. Baked-Enamel Signs:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. LEM Products, Inc.
 - c. Panduit Corporation.
2. Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application.
3. 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) grommets in corners for mounting.
4. Nominal Size: 7 by 10 inches (180 by 250 mm).

2.6 CABLE TIES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Brady Corporation.
2. LEM Products, Inc.
3. Panduit Corporation.

B. General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, and Type 6/6 nylon.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
2. Tensile Strength at 73 Deg F (23 Deg C) according to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi (82.7 MPa).
3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 85 deg C).
4. Color: Black, except where used for color-coding.

C. UV-Stabilized Cable Ties: Fungus inert, designed for continuous exposure to exterior sunlight, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, and Type 6/6 nylon.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).

2. Tensile Strength at 73 Deg F (23 Deg C) according to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi (82.7 MPa).
3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 85 deg C).
4. Color: Black.

D. Plenum-Rated Cable Ties: Self-extinguishing, UV stabilized, one piece, and self-locking.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
2. Tensile Strength at 73 Deg F (23 Deg C) according to ASTM D 638: 7000 psi (48.2 MPa).
3. UL 94 Flame Rating: 94V-0.
4. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 284 deg F (Minus 46 to plus 140 deg C).
5. Color: Black.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Paint: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Retain paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).
- B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Before applying electrical identification products, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification product.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify and coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- B. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.
- C. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
- D. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual.
- E. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- F. Install signs with approved legend to facilitate proper identification, operation, and maintenance of electrical systems and connected items.

- G. System Identification for Raceways and Cables under 600 V: Identification shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place identification of two-color markings in contact, side by side.
 - 1. Secure tight to surface of conductor, cable, or raceway.
- H. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.
- I. Emergency Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch- (10-mm-) high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer.
- J. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels, signs, and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
- K. Accessible Fittings for Raceways: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:
 - 1. "EMERGENCY POWER."
 - 2. "POWER."
- L. Vinyl Wraparound Labels:
 - 1. Secure tight to surface of raceway or cable at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
 - 2. Attach labels that are not self-adhesive type with clear vinyl tape, with adhesive appropriate to the location and substrate.
- M. Snap-around Labels: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- N. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- O. Self-Adhesive Labels:
 - 1. On each item, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and operation and maintenance manual.
 - 2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) high letters on 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches (50 mm) high.
- P. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- Q. Floor Marking Tape: Apply stripes to finished surfaces following manufacturer's written instructions.
- R. Underground Line Warning Tape:
 - 1. During backfilling of trenches, install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above cable or raceway at 6 to 8 inches (150 to 200 mm) below finished grade. Use

- multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope exceeds 16 inches (400 mm) overall.
 - 2. Install underground-line warning tape for direct-buried cables and cables in raceways.
- S. Write-on Tags:
- 1. Place in a location with high visibility and accessibility.
 - 2. Secure using general-purpose cable ties.
- T. Baked-Enamel Signs:
- 1. Attach signs that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
 - 2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) high letters on minimum 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high sign; where two lines of text are required, use signs minimum 2 inches (50 mm) high.
- U. Cable Ties: General purpose, for attaching tags, except as listed below:
- 1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.
 - 2. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment. Install access doors or panels to provide view of identifying devices.
- B. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, pull points, and locations of high visibility. Identify by system and circuit designation.
- C. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 600 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits, More Than 30 A and 120 V to Ground: Identify with self-adhesive raceway labels.
- 1. Locate identification at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot (15-m) maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot (7.6-m) maximum intervals in congested areas.
- D. Accessible Fittings for Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with self-adhesive labels containing the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:
- 1. "EMERGENCY POWER."
 - 2. "POWER."
 - 3. "UPS."
- E. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use vinyl wraparound labels to identify the phase.
- 1. Locate identification at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot (15-m) maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot (7.6-m) maximum intervals in congested areas.

- F. Control-Circuit Conductor Identification: For conductors and cables in pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use write-on tags with the conductor or cable designation, origin, and destination.
- G. Control-Circuit Conductor Termination Identification: For identification at terminations, provide heat-shrink preprinted tubes with the conductor designation.
- H. Conductors to Be Extended in the Future: Attach write-on tags to conductors and list source.
- I. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Marker tape that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
 - 1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
- J. Locations of Underground Lines: Underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical-fiber cable.
- K. Workspace Indication: Apply floor marking tape to finished surfaces. Show working clearances in the direction of access to live parts. Workspace shall comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.
- L. Instructional Signs: Self-adhesive labels, including the color code for grounded and ungrounded conductors.
- M. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Baked-enamel warning signs.
 - 1. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
 - 2. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Power-transfer switches.
 - b. Controls with external control power connections.
- N. Arc Flash Warning Labeling: Self-adhesive labels.
- O. Operating Instruction Signs: Baked-enamel warning signs.
- P. Emergency Operating Instruction Signs: Baked-enamel warning signs with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch- (10-mm-) high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer.
- Q. Equipment Identification Labels:
 - 1. Indoor Equipment: Self-adhesive label.
 - 2. Outdoor Equipment: Laminated acrylic or melamine sign.
 - 3. Equipment to Be Labeled:
 - a. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
 - b. Emergency system boxes and enclosures.
 - c. Contactors.
 - d. Remote-controlled switches, dimmer modules, and control devices.

Purchase College
State University of New York
735 Anderson Hill Road, Purchase, NY 10577

Academic Restrooms Renovation Project
#SU-111720

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260923 - LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Indoor occupancy and vacancy sensors.
 - 2. Switchbox-mounted occupancy sensors.
 - 3. Wired wall dimmers and switches with wireless communication inputs.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Show installation details for the following:
 - a. Occupancy sensors.
 - b. Vacancy sensors.
 - c. Wired wall dimmers and switches with wireless communication inputs.
 - 2. Interconnection diagrams showing field-installed wiring.
 - 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and elevations, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Suspended ceiling components.
 - 2. Structural members to which equipment will be attached.
 - 3. Items penetrating finished ceiling, including the following:
 - a. Luminaires.
 - b. Air outlets and inlets.
 - c. Speakers.
 - d. Sprinklers.
 - e. Access panels.

- f. Control modules.
 - B. Field quality-control reports.
 - C. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's warranties.
- 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of lighting control device to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
- 1.6 WARRANTY
- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace lighting control devices that fail(s) in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Faulty operation of lighting control software.
 - b. Faulty operation of lighting control devices.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 INDOOR OCCUPANCY AND VACANCY SENSORS
- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Lutron Electronics (Vive)
 - 2. Eaton (Wavelinx)
 - 3. Osram (Echo)
 - B. General Requirements for Sensors:
 - 1. Wall or Ceiling-mounted, solid-state indoor occupancy and vacancy sensors.
 - 2. Passive infrared or Ultrasonic or Dual technology.
 - 3. Separate power pack.
 - 4. Hardwired or wireless connection to switch.
 - 5. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 6. Operation:
 - a. Occupancy Sensor: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when coverage area is occupied, and turn them off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.

- b. Vacancy Sensor: Unless otherwise indicated, lights are manually turned on and sensor turns lights off when the room is unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
 - c. Combination Sensor: Unless otherwise indicated, sensor shall be programmed to turn lights on when coverage area is occupied and turn them off when unoccupied, or to turn off lights that have been manually turned on; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
 7. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor is powered from the power pack.
 8. Power: Line voltage or Battery with 10 year operational life without needing to replace batteries.
 9. Power Pack: Dry contacts rated for 20-A LED load at 120- and 277-V ac, and for 1 HP at 120-V ac. Sensor has 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source, as defined by NFPA 70.
 10. Mounting:
 - a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
 - b. Relay: Externally mounted through a 1/2-inch (13-mm) knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.
 - c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.
 11. Indicator: Digital display, to show when motion is detected during testing and normal operation of sensor.
 12. Bypass Switch: Override the "on" function in case of sensor failure.
 13. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 200 fc (21.5 to 2152 lux); turn lights off when selected lighting level is present.
- C. PIR Type: Ceiling mounted; detect occupants in coverage area by their heat and movement.
1. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch- (150-mm-) minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in. (232 sq. cm).
 2. Detection Coverage (Room, Ceiling Mounted): Detect occupancy anywhere in a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. (93 sq. m) when mounted on a 96-inch- (2440-mm-) high ceiling.
 3. Detection Coverage (Corridor, Ceiling Mounted): Detect occupancy within 90 feet (27.4 m) when mounted on a 10-foot- (3-m-) high ceiling.
- ## 2.2 SWITCHBOX-MOUNTED OCCUPANCY/VACANCY SENSORS
- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Lutron Electronics (Vive)
 2. Eaton (Wavelinx)
 3. Osram (Echo)
- B. General Requirements for Sensors: Automatic-wall-switch occupancy sensor with manual on-off switch, suitable for mounting in a single gang switchbox.
1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2. Occupancy Sensor Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when coverage area is occupied, and turn lights off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
3. Operating Ambient Conditions: Dry interior conditions, 32 to 120 deg F (0 to 49 deg C).
4. Switch Rating: Not less than 800-VA ballast or LED load at 120 V, 1200-VA ballast or LED load at 277 V, and 800-W incandescent.

C. Wall-Switch Sensor :

1. Standard Range: 180-degree field of view, field adjustable from 180 to 40 degrees; with a minimum coverage area of 2100 sq. ft (196 sq. m).
2. Sensing Technology: Dual technology - PIR and ultrasonic.
3. Switch Type: SP, field-selectable automatic "on," or manual "on," automatic "off."
4. Capable of controlling load in three-way application.
5. Voltage: Match the circuit voltage.
6. Ambient-Light Override: Concealed, field-adjustable, light-level sensor from 10 to 150 fc (108 to 1600 lux). The switch prevents the lights from turning on when the light level is higher than the set point of the sensor.
7. Concealed, field-adjustable, "off" time-delay selector at up to 30 minutes.
8. Adaptive Technology: Self-adjusting circuitry detects and memorizes usage patterns of the space and helps eliminate false "off" switching.
9. Color: As selected by Architect.
10. Faceplate: Color matched to switch.

2.3 WIRED WALL DIMMERS AND SWITCHES WITH WIRELESS COMMUNICATION INPUTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Lutron Electronics (Vive)
2. Eaton (Wavelinx)
3. Osram (Echo)

B. General Requirements:

1. Operates at the rated capacity across the full ambient temperature range including modified capacities for ganged configurations which require removal of fins.
2. Provide radio frequency interference suppression.
3. Surge Tolerance: Designed and tested to withstand surges of 6,000 V, 200 amps according to IEEE C62.41.2 without impairment to performance.
4. Dimmers: Provide full range, continuously variable control of light intensity.
5. Dimmers for Electronic Low Voltage (ELV) Transformers:
 - a. Provide circuitry designed to control the input of electronic (solid-state) low voltage (ELV) transformers. Do not use dimmers that utilize standard phase control.
 - b. Provide resettable overload protection that provides automatic shut-off when dimmer capacity is exceeded. Do not use protection methods that are non-resettable or require device to be removed from outlet box.
 - c. Designed to withstand a short, per UL 1472, between load hot and either neutral or ground without damage to dimmer.
6. Dimmers for Magnetic Low Voltage (MLV) Transformers:
 - a. Provide circuitry designed to control and provide a symmetrical AC waveform to input of magnetic low voltage transformers per UL 1472.

- b. Magnetic low voltage transformers to operate below rated current or temperature.
 - 7. Electronic Switches:
 - a. Listed as complying with UL 20, UL 508, and UL 1472.
- C. Preset Smart Wall Dimmers and Switches with Wireless Communication Inputs
 - 1. Communicates via radio frequency with up to ten compatible occupancy/vacancy sensors, ten wireless control stations, and one daylight sensor.
 - 2. Dimmer Control: Multi-function tap switch with small, raised rocker for dimmer adjustment.
 - a. Rocker raises/lowers light level, with new level becoming the current preset level.
 - b. Switch single tap raises lights to preset level or fades lights to off.
 - c. Switch double tap raises light to full on level.
 - d. Switch tap and hold slowly fades lights to off over period of 10 seconds.
 - e. LEDs adjacent to tap switch indicate light level when dimmer is on, and function as locator light when dimmer is off.
 - 3. Switch Control: Switch single tap turns lights on/off.
 - 4. Dimmer High End Trim:
 - a. Incandescent Dimmers: Minimum of 92 percent of line voltage.
 - b. Dimmers for Electronic Low Voltage (ELV) Transformers: Minimum of 95 percent of line voltage.
 - c. Dimmers for Magnetic Low Voltage Transformers: Minimum of 92 percent of line voltage.

2.4 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Power Wiring to Supply Side of Remote-Control Power Sources: Not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Comply with requirements in other section for "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- B. Classes 2 and 3 Control Cable: Multi-conductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 18 AWG. Comply with requirements in other section for "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- C. Class 1 Control Cable: Multi-conductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 14 AWG. Comply with requirements in other section for "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine lighting control devices before installation. Reject lighting control devices that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- B. Examine walls and ceilings for suitable conditions where lighting control devices will be installed.

- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SENSOR INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Coordinate layout and installation of ceiling-mounted devices with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, smoke detectors, fire-suppression systems, and partition assemblies.
- C. Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve not less than 90-percent coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 CONTACTOR INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.

3.4 WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Wiring Method: Comply with other section for "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables." Minimum conduit size is 1/2 inch (13 mm).
- C. Wiring within Enclosures: Comply with NECA 1. Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors according to conductor manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify components and power and control wiring according to other section for "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Identify controlled circuits in lighting contactors.
 - 2. Identify circuits or luminaires controlled by photoelectric and occupancy sensors at each sensor.
- B. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to evaluate lighting control devices and perform tests and inspections.

- B. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Operational Test: After installing time switches and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- C. Lighting control devices will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.7 ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting lighting control devices to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.
 - 1. For occupancy and motion sensors, verify operation at outer limits of detector range. Set time delay to suit Owner's operations.
 - 2. For daylighting controls, adjust set points and deadband controls to suit Owner's operations.
 - 3. Align high-bay occupancy sensors using manufacturer's laser aiming tool.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. GFCI receptacles, 125 V, 20 A.
 - 2. Wall Plates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. AFCI: Arc-fault circuit interrupter.
- B. BAS: Building automation system.
- C. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- D. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- E. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.
- F. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.
- G. SPD: Surge protective device.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing-label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL WIRING-DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Wiring Devices, Components, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. RoHS compliant.
- D. Comply with NEMA WD 1.
- E. Devices that are manufactured for use with modular plug-in connectors may be substituted under the following conditions:
 - 1. Connectors shall comply with UL 2459 and shall be made with stranding building wire.
 - 2. Devices shall comply with requirements in this Section.
- F. Devices for Owner-Furnished Equipment:
 - 1. Receptacles: Match plug configurations.
 - 2. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.
- G. Device Color:
 - 1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: As selected by Architect unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
 - 2. Wiring Devices Connected to Essential Electrical System: Red.
 - 3. SPD Devices: Blue.
 - 4. Isolated-Ground Receptacles: Orange.
- H. Wall Plate Color: Match device color.
- I. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 GFCI RECEPTACLES, 125 V, 20 A

- A. Duplex GFCI Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A :
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).

- b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
2. Description: Integral GFCI with "Test" and "Reset" buttons and LED indicator light. Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding.
 3. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R.
 4. Type: Feed through.
 5. Standards: Comply with UL 498, UL 943 Class A, and FS W-C-596.

2.3 WALL PLATES

- A. Single Source: Obtain wall plates from same manufacturer of wiring devices.
- B. Single and combination types shall match corresponding wiring devices.
 1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
 2. Material for Finished Spaces: Steel with white baked enamel, suitable for field painting.
 3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.
 4. Material for Damp Locations: Cast aluminum with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in wet and damp locations.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1, including mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordination with Other Trades:
 1. Protect installed devices and their boxes. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes, and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of boxes.
 2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
 3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
 4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.
- C. Conductors:
 1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until right before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
 2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
 3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall comply with NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
 4. Existing Conductors:

- a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
- b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
- c. Pigtailling existing conductors is permitted, provided the outlet box is large enough.

D. Device Installation:

1. Replace devices that have been in temporary use during construction and that were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches (152 mm) in length.
5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, two-thirds to three-fourths of the way around terminal screw.
6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by manufacturer.
7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device-mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact
10. Install floor box assembly in a "flush" manner such that no component shall extend higher than floor finish materials.

E. Receptacle Orientation:

1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles up, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the right.

F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

G. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multi-gang wall plates.

H. Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

3.2 GFCI RECEPTACLES

- A. Install non-feed-through GFCI receptacles where protection of downstream receptacles is not required.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirement in other section for "Identification for Electrical Systems."

- B. Identify each receptacle with panelboard identification and circuit number. Use hot, stamped, or engraved machine printing with black-filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
- B. Test Instrument for Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.
- C. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
 - 2. Test Instrument for Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.
- D. Tests for Receptacles:
 - 1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
 - 2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is unacceptable.
 - 3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
 - 4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
 - 5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
 - 6. Tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault-current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.
- E. Wiring device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 262816 – ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Molded-case circuit breakers (MCCBs).
 - 2. Enclosures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. NC: Normally closed.
- B. NO: Normally open.
- C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include nameplate ratings, dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.
 - 1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - 2. Current and voltage ratings.
 - 3. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).
 - 4. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and auxiliary components.
 - 5. Include time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device. Provide in electronic format.
- B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 2. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Contractor shall submit a "specifications compliance statement" for each manufactured piece of equipment. Contractor/Supplier shall add "redlined" line-by-line notations to a PDF of the Specifications Section indicating the product or actions required "complies". Contractor/Supplier

shall itemize all deviations from the specified requirement on a line-by-line basis. List of exceptions to product specification shall include proposed materials, methods and cost difference where substitutions are allowed. If product does not comply with the specification the Contractor/Supplier shall state what modifications and actions are being implemented to ensure the product shall comply per the substitution section of the contract documents.

1.5 STATEMENT OF COMPLIANCE

- A. Contractor shall submit a "specifications compliance statement" for each manufactured piece of equipment. Contractor/Supplier shall add "redlined" notations to a PDF of the Specifications Section indicating the product or actions required "complies". If product does not comply the Contractor/Supplier shall state what modifications and actions are being implemented to ensure the product shall comply per the substitution section of the contract documents.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.
- B. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates, for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
 - 1. In addition to items specified in other section for "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - a. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
 - b. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device. Provide in electronic format.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Accredited by NETA.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F (minus 30 deg C) and not exceeding 104 deg F (40 deg C).
 2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet (2010 m).

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 1. Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Enclosed switches and circuit breakers shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."

2.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single manufacturer.
- B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.

2.3 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Eaton.
 - 2. General Electric Company.
 - 3. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
 - 4. Square D; by Schneider Electric.
- B. Circuit breakers shall be constructed using glass-reinforced insulating material. Current carrying components shall be completely isolated from the handle and the accessory mounting area.
- C. Circuit breakers shall have a toggle operating mechanism with common tripping of all poles, which provides quick-make, quick-break contact action. The circuit-breaker handle shall be over center, be trip free, and reside in a tripped position between on and off to provide local trip indication. Circuit-breaker escutcheon shall be clearly marked on and off in addition to providing international I/O markings. Equip circuit breaker with a push-to-trip button, located on the face of the circuit breaker to mechanically operate the circuit-breaker tripping mechanism for maintenance and testing purposes.
- D. The maximum ampere rating and UL, IEC, or other certification standards with applicable voltage systems and corresponding interrupting ratings shall be clearly marked on face of circuit breaker. Circuit breakers shall be 100 percent rated MCCBs shall be equipped with a device for locking in the isolated position.
- E. Lugs shall be suitable for 140 deg F (60 deg C) rated wire on 125-A circuit breakers and below.
- F. Standard: Comply with UL 489 with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents.
- G. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current thermal element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
- H. Adjustable, Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
- I. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Field-replaceable rating plug, rms sensing, with the following field-adjustable settings:
 - 1. Instantaneous trip.
 - 2. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
 - 3. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
 - 4. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I-squared t response.
- J. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller, and let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
- K. Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupter (GFCI) Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).
- L. Ground-Fault Equipment-Protection (GFEP) Circuit Breakers: With Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).

M. Features and Accessories:

1. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
2. Lugs: Compression type, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
3. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads.
4. Ground-Fault Protection: Comply with UL 1053; integrally mounted, self-powered (for solid state trip) or remote-mounted and powered (for thermal magnetic trip units) type with mechanical ground-fault indicator; relay with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, internal memory, and shunt trip unit; and three-phase, zero-sequence current transformer/sensor.
5. Communication Capability: Circuit-breaker-mounted communication module with functions and features compatible with power monitoring and control system, specified in other section for "Electrical Power Monitoring and Control."
6. Shunt Trip: Trip coil energized from separate circuit, with coil-clearing contact.
7. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage without intentional time delay.
8. Auxiliary Contacts: One SPDT switch with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic circuit-breaker contacts, "b" contacts operate in reverse of circuit-breaker contacts.
9. Alarm Switch: One NO contact that operates only when circuit breaker has tripped.
10. Key Interlock Kit: Externally mounted to prohibit circuit-breaker operation; key shall be removable only when circuit breaker is in off position.
11. Zone-Selective Interlocking: Integral with electronic (for solid state trip or ground-fault (for thermal magnetic trip units) trip unit; for interlocking ground-fault protection function.
12. Electrical Operator: Provide remote control for on, off, and reset operations.
13. Accessory Control Power Voltage: Remote mounted and powered 120-V ac.

2.4 ENCLOSURES

- A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: UL 489, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
- B. Enclosure Finish: The enclosure shall be gray baked enamel paint, electrodeposited on cleaned, phosphatized steel (NEMA 250 Type 1) (For indoor dry and clean locations; gray baked enamel paint, electrodeposited on cleaned, phosphatized galvanized steel (NEMA 250 Types 3R, 12) (for outdoor) a brush finish on Type 304 stainless steel (NEMA 250 Type 4-4X stainless steel) (For Kitchen and other wet and damp locations; copper-free cast aluminum alloy (NEMA 250 Types 7, 9) (for Hazardous Areas).
- C. Conduit Entry: NEMA 250 Types 4, 4X, and 12 enclosures shall contain no knockouts. NEMA 250 Types 7 and 9 enclosures shall be provided with threaded conduit openings in both end walls.
- D. Operating Mechanism: The circuit-breaker operating handle shall be externally operable with the operating mechanism being an integral part of the box, not the cover. The cover interlock mechanism shall have an externally operated override. The override shall not permanently disable the interlock mechanism, which shall return to the locked position once the override is released. The tool used to override the cover interlock mechanism shall not be required to enter the enclosure in order to override the interlock.
- E. Enclosures designated as NEMA 250 Type 4, 4X stainless steel, 12, or 12K shall have a dual cover interlock mechanism to prevent unintentional opening of the enclosure cover when the

circuit breaker is ON and to prevent turning the circuit breaker ON when the enclosure cover is open.

- F. NEMA 250 Type 7/9 enclosures shall be furnished with a breather and drain kit to allow their use in outdoor and wet location applications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Commencement of work shall indicate Installer's acceptance of the areas and conditions as satisfactory.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Construction Manager no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
 - 2. Indicate method of providing temporary electric service.
 - 3. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Construction Manager's written permission.
 - 4. Comply with NFPA 70E.

3.3 ENCLOSURE ENVIRONMENTAL RATING APPLICATIONS

- A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: Provide enclosures at installed locations with the following environmental ratings.
 - 1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - 2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
 - 3. Kitchen and Wash-Down] Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
 - 4. Other Wet or Damp, Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
 - 5. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: NEMA 250, Type 12.
 - 6. Hazardous Areas Indicated on Drawings: NEMA 250, Type 7 with cover attached by Type 316 stainless steel bolts.

3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.
- B. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in other section for "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- D. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting of eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.
- E. Install fuses in fusible devices.
- F. Comply with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in other section for "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
 - 2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections for Switches:
 - 1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:
 - a. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
 - b. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.
 - c. Verify that the unit is clean.
 - d. Verify blade alignment, blade penetration, travel stops, and mechanical operation.
 - e. Verify that fuse sizes and types match the Specifications and Drawings.
 - f. Verify that each fuse has adequate mechanical support and contact integrity.
 - g. Inspect bolted electrical connections for high resistance using one of the two following methods:
 - 1) Use a low-resistance ohmmeter.
 - a) Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from those of similar bolted connections by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.

- 2) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data or NETA ATS Table 100.12.
 - a) Bolt-torque levels shall be in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use NETA ATS Table 100.12.
 - h. Verify that operation and sequencing of interlocking systems is as described in the Specifications and shown on the Drawings.
 - i. Verify correct phase barrier installation.
 - j. Verify lubrication of moving current-carrying parts and moving and sliding surfaces.
2. Electrical Tests:
- a. Perform resistance measurements through bolted connections with a low-resistance ohmmeter. Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
 - b. Measure contact resistance across each switchblade fuseholder. Drop values shall not exceed the high level of the manufacturer's published data. If manufacturer's published data are not available, investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
 - c. Perform insulation-resistance tests for one minute on each pole, phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with switch closed, and across each open pole. Apply voltage in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use Table 100.1 from the NETA ATS. Investigate values of insulation resistance less than those published in Table 100.1 or as recommended in manufacturer's published data.
 - d. Measure fuse resistance. Investigate fuse-resistance values that deviate from each other by more than 15 percent.
 - e. Perform ground fault test according to NETA ATS 7.14 "Ground Fault Protection Systems, Low-Voltage."

D. Tests and Inspections for Molded Case Circuit Breakers:

1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:
 - a. Verify that equipment nameplate data are as described in the Specifications and shown on the Drawings.
 - b. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
 - c. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.
 - d. Verify that the unit is clean.
 - e. Operate the circuit breaker to ensure smooth operation.
 - f. Inspect bolted electrical connections for high resistance using one of the two following methods:
 - 1) Use a low-resistance ohmmeter.
 - a) Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from those of similar bolted connections by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.

- 2) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data or NETA ATS Table 100.12.
 - a) Bolt-torque levels shall be in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use NETA ATS Table 100.12.
 - g. Inspect operating mechanism, contacts, and chutes in unsealed units.
 - h. Perform adjustments for final protective device settings in accordance with the coordination study.
2. Electrical Tests:
- a. Perform resistance measurements through bolted connections with a low-resistance ohmmeter. Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
 - b. Perform insulation-resistance tests for one minute on each pole, phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with circuit breaker closed, and across each open pole. Apply voltage in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use Table 100.1 from the NETA ATS. Investigate values of insulation resistance less than those published in Table 100.1 or as recommended in manufacturer's published data.
 - c. Perform a contact/pole resistance test. Drop values shall not exceed the high level of the manufacturer's published data. If manufacturer's published data are not available, investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
 - d. Perform insulation resistance tests on all control wiring with respect to ground. Applied potential shall be 500-V dc for 300-V rated cable and 1000-V dc for 600-V rated cable. Test duration shall be one minute. For units with solid state components, follow manufacturer's recommendation. Insulation resistance values shall be no less than two megohms.
 - e. Determine the following by primary current injection:
 - 1) Long-time pickup and delay. Pickup values shall be as specified. Trip characteristics shall not exceed manufacturer's published time-current characteristic tolerance band, including adjustment factors.
 - 2) Short-time pickup and delay. Short-time pickup values shall be as specified. Trip characteristics shall not exceed manufacturer's published time-current characteristic tolerance band, including adjustment factors.
 - 3) Ground-fault pickup and time delay. Ground-fault pickup values shall be as specified. Trip characteristics shall not exceed manufacturer's published time-current characteristic tolerance band, including adjustment factors.
 - 4) Instantaneous pickup. Instantaneous pickup values shall be as specified and within manufacturer's published tolerances.
 - f. Test functionality of the trip unit by means of primary current injection. Pickup values and trip characteristics shall be as specified and within manufacturer's published tolerances.
 - g. Perform minimum pickup voltage tests on shunt trip and close coils in accordance with manufacturer's published data. Minimum pickup voltage of the shunt trip and close coils shall be as indicated by manufacturer.

SECTION 265119 - LED INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes the following:
 - 1. Types of LED luminaires:
 - a. Recessed.
 - b. Strip light.
 - c. Surface mount, nonlinear.
 - d. Suspended, nonlinear.
 - 2. Interior light fixtures for buildings and structures (in part with lighting fixture drawings, schedules, and basis of design cut sheets).
 - 3. All labor, materials, and equipment as necessary to complete all work as indicated on the drawings, and as specified herein.
 - 4. The Contractor shall furnish and install all light fixtures, as shown on the drawing. Light fixtures shall conform to the types and manufacturers as specified on the drawings, schedules, basis of design cut sheets, and herein.
 - 5. The Contractor shall furnish all lamps and necessary hangers, supports, wiring, etc., for installation of light fixtures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
- B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.
- C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."
- D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.
- E. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- F. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.
- G. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Arrange in order of luminaire designation.
2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
3. Include physical description and dimensions of luminaires.
4. Include emergency lighting units, including batteries and chargers.
5. Include life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data.
6. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IES "Lighting Measurements Testing and Calculation Guides" for each luminaire type. The adjustment factors shall be for lamps and accessories identical to those indicated for the luminaire as applied in this Project.
 - a. Manufacturers' Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
2. Include details of luminaire assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Product Data: Indicating luminaire is certified by ENERGY STAR.

D. Product Schedule: For luminaires and lamps. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Luminaires.
2. Suspended ceiling components.
3. Partitions and millwork that penetrate the ceiling or extend to within 12 inches (300 mm) of the plane of the luminaires.
4. Structural members to which luminaires will be attached.
5. Initial access modules for acoustical tile, including size and locations.
6. Items penetrating finished ceiling, including the following:
 - a. Other luminaires.
 - b. Air outlets and inlets.
 - c. Speakers.
 - d. Sprinklers.
 - e. Access panels.
 - f. Ceiling-mounted projectors.
7. Moldings.
8. Location of remote lighting equipment such as drivers, power supplies.

- B. Qualification Data: For testing laboratory providing photometric data for luminaires.
- C. Seismic Qualification Data: For luminaires, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- D. Product Certificates: For each type of luminaire.
- E. Product Test Reports: For each type of luminaire, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
- F. Sample warranty.
- G. LED module, Driver, and Controls Compatibility: As stated so by each component manufacturer.
- H. Provide lighting shop drawings and fixture information in one submittal. Include required information for all fixtures, lamps, ballasts, and mounting hardware. Incomplete submittals will be returned without being reviewed.
- I. "Approved Equal" specification status does not and shall not exempt non-prime specified manufacturers identified, from full and complete compliance with all criteria of either specification or as attributed to "prime specification" equipment with regards to photometric performance, adjustability, brightness control, size, lamping, ballasts, mounting, or finish. Aesthetic qualities shall be reviewed by Architect.
- J. Submittal review for each unique fixture type specified in the lighting fixture schedule shall be allotted a maximum of three (3) submittal reviews.
- K. All submitted substitutions differing from the prime specified manufacturer and catalog number, shall be required to submit a working sample

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and lighting systems to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project; use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Luminaire manufacturer's laboratory that is accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
- B. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.

- C. Each luminaire type shall be binned within a three-step MacAdam Ellipse to ensure color consistency among luminaires.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
- B. Warranty Period: Five (5) years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Luminaires shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
- B. Seismic Performance: Luminaires and lamps shall be labeled vibration and shock resistant.
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the luminaire will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified.
- C. Ambient Temperature: 41 to 104 deg F (5 to 40 deg C).
 - 1. Relative Humidity: Zero to 95 percent.
- D. Altitude: Sea level to 1000 feet (300 m).

2.2 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps. Locate labels where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.
 - 1. Label shall include the following lamp characteristics:
 - a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
 - b. Lamp diameter, shape, size, wattage, and coating.
 - c. CCT and CRI.

- C. Recessed luminaires shall comply with NEMA LE 4.
- D. California Title 24 compliant.

2.3 RECESSED: Type as indicated on the contract drawings.

- A. Nominal Operating Voltage: As indicated on the contract drawings.
- B. Lamp:
 - 1. Minimum 1,500 lm.
 - 2. Minimum allowable efficacy of 85 lm/W.
 - 3. CRI of minimum 80. CCT of 3500 K.
 - 4. Rated lamp life of 50,000 hours to L70.
 - 5. Dimmable from 100 percent to 0 percent of maximum light output.
 - 6. Internal driver.
 - 7. User-Replaceable Lamps:
 - a. Bulb shape complying with ANSI C78.79.
 - b. Lamp base complying with ANSI C81.61.
 - 8. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125-inch (3.175-mm) minimum unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Housings:
 - 1. Extruded-aluminum housing and heat sink.
 - 2. Clear anodized finish.
 - 3. With integral mounting provisions.
- D. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Components are designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.
- E. Diffusers and Globes:
 - 1. Prismatic acrylic.
 - 2. Acrylic Diffusers: One hundred percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
 - 3. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125-inch (3.175-mm) minimum unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Standards:
 - 1. ENERGY STAR certified.
 - 2. RoHS compliant.
 - 3. UL Listing: Listed for damp location.
 - 4. NEMA LE 4.

2.4 STRIP LIGHT: Type as indicated on the contract drawings.

- A. Nominal Operating Voltage: As indicated on the contract drawings.

B. Lamp:

1. Minimum 750 lm.
2. Minimum allowable efficacy of 80 lm/W.
3. CRI of minimum 80. CCT of 3500 K.
4. Rated lamp life of 50,000 hours to L70.
5. Dimmable from 100 percent to 0 percent of maximum light output.
6. Internal driver.
7. User-Replaceable Lamps:
 - a. Bulb shape complying with ANSI C78.79.
 - b. Lamp base complying with ANSI C81.61.
8. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125-inch (3.175-mm) minimum unless otherwise indicated.

C. Housings:

1. Extruded-aluminum housing and heat sink.
2. Clear anodized finish.
3. With integral mounting provisions.

D. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping of luminaire without use of tools. Components are designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

E. Diffusers and Globes:

1. Prismatic acrylic.
2. Acrylic Diffusers: One hundred percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
3. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125-inch (3.175-mm) minimum unless otherwise indicated.

F. Standards:

1. ENERGY STAR certified.
2. RoHS compliant.
3. UL Listing: Listed for damp location.

2.5 SURFACE MOUNT, NONLINEAR: Type as indicated on the contract drawings.

A. Nominal Operating Voltage: As indicated on the contract drawings.

B. Lamp:

1. Minimum 750 lm.
2. Minimum allowable efficacy of 80 lm/W.
3. CRI of minimum 80. CCT of 3500 K.
4. Rated lamp life of 50,000 hours to L70.
5. Dimmable from 100 percent to 0 percent of maximum light output.
6. Internal driver.
7. User-Replaceable Lamps:

- a. Bulb shape complying with ANSI C78.79.
 - b. Lamp base complying with ANSI C81.61.
8. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125-inch (3.175-mm) minimum unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Housings:
1. Extruded-aluminum housing and heat sink.
 2. Clear anodized finish.
 3. With integral mounting provisions.
- D. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Components are designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.
- E. Diffusers and Globes:
1. Prismatic acrylic.
 2. Acrylic Diffusers: One hundred percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
 3. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125-inch (3.175-mm) minimum unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Standards:
1. ENERGY STAR certified.
 2. RoHS compliant.
 3. UL Listing: Listed for damp location.
- 2.6 SUSPENDED, NONLINEAR: Type as indicated on the contract drawings
- A. Nominal Operating Voltage: As indicated on the contract drawings.
- B. Lamp:
1. Minimum 1,500 lm.
 2. Minimum allowable efficacy of 85 lm/W.
 3. CRI of minimum 80. CCT of 3500 K.
 4. Rated lamp life of 50,000 hours to L70.
 5. Dimmable from 100 percent to 0 percent of maximum light output.
 6. Internal driver.
 7. User-Replaceable Lamps:
 - a. Bulb shape complying with ANSI C78.79.
 - b. Lamp base complying with ANSI C81.61.
 8. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125-inch (3.175-mm) minimum unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Housings:
1. Extruded-aluminum housing and heat sink.
 2. Clear anodized finish.

3. Universal mounting bracket.
 4. Integral junction box with conduit fittings.
- D. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Components are designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.
- E. Diffusers and Globes:
1. Prismatic acrylic.
 2. Acrylic Diffusers: One hundred percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
 3. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125-inch (3.175-mm) minimum unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Standards:
1. ENERGY STAR certified.
 2. RoHS compliant.
 3. UL Listing: Listed for damp location.

2.7 MATERIALS

- A. Metal Parts:
1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
 2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
- B. Steel:
1. ASTM A 36/A 36M for carbon structural steel.
 2. ASTM A 568/A 568M for sheet steel.
- C. Stainless Steel:
1. 1. Manufacturer's standard grade.
 2. 2. Manufacturer's standard type, ASTM A 240/240 M.
- D. Galvanized Steel: ASTM A 653/A 653M.
- E. Aluminum: ASTM B 209.

2.8 METAL FINISHES

- A. Variations in finishes are unacceptable in the same piece. Variations in finishes of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and if they can be and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.9 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT

- A. Comply with requirements in other section for "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.
- B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch (13-mm) steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as luminaire.
- C. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641 M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage (2.68 mm).
- D. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch (5-mm) minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.
- E. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to luminaire, line voltage, and equipment with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire to verify actual locations of luminaire and electrical connections before luminaire installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 TEMPORARY LIGHTING

- A. If approved by the Architect, use selected permanent luminaires for temporary lighting. When construction is sufficiently complete, clean luminaires used for temporary lighting and install new lamps.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- D. Supports:
 - 1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
 - 2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.
 - 3. Provide support for luminaire without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
 - 4. Luminaire-mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and a vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.

E. Flush-Mounted Luminaires:

1. Secured to outlet box.
2. Attached to ceiling structural members at four points equally spaced around circumference of luminaire.
3. Trim ring flush with finished surface.

F. Wall-Mounted Luminaires:

1. Attached to structural members in walls.
2. Do not attach luminaires directly to gypsum board.

G. Suspended Luminaires:

1. Ceiling Mount:

- a. Two 5/32-inch- (4-mm-) diameter aircraft cable supports adjustable to 10 feet (3 m) in length.
- b. [Hook mount.

2. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches (1200 mm), brace to limit swinging.
3. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Luminaires: Suspend with twin-stem hangers. Support with approved outlet box and accessories that hold stem and provide damping of luminaire oscillations. Support outlet box vertically to building structure using approved devices.
4. Continuous Rows of Luminaires: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and tubing or rod for suspension for each unit length of luminaire chassis, including one at each end.
5. Do not use ceiling grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.

H. Ceiling-Grid-Mounted Luminaires:

1. Secure to any required outlet box.
2. Secure luminaire to the luminaire opening using approved fasteners in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.
3. Use approved devices and support components to connect luminaire to ceiling grid and building structure in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.

- I. Comply with requirements in other section for "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for wiring connections.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in other section for "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.

2. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.

B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Under the direction of the Lighting Designer, adjust, trim, and lock all luminaires having adjustable components during on-site aiming. Provide a minimum of three (3) visits to Project, with the lighting designer, during other-than-normal occupancy hours, and in the absence of daylight for initial aiming.

B. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting the direction of aim of luminaires to suit occupied conditions. Make up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal hours for this purpose. Some of this work may be required during hours of darkness.

1. During adjustment visits, inspect all luminaires. Replace lamps or luminaires that are defective.

2. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.

3. Adjust the aim of luminaires in the presence of the Architect.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 284621.11 - ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fire-alarm control unit.
 - 2. Notification appliances.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical Metallic Tubing.
- B. FACP: Fire Alarm Control Panel.
- C. HLI: High Level Interface.
- D. NICET: National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies.
- E. PC: Personal computer.
- F. VESDA: Very Early Smoke-Detection Apparatus.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product, including furnished options and accessories.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions, profiles, and finishes.
 - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and electrical characteristics.
- B. Shop Drawings: For fire-alarm system.
 - 1. Comply with recommendations and requirements in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
 - 2. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 3. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and locations. Indicate conductor sizes, indicate termination locations and requirements, and distinguish between factory and field wiring.
 - 4. Detail assembly and support requirements.

5. Include voltage drop calculations for notification-appliance circuits.
6. Include input/output matrix.
7. Include statement from manufacturer that all equipment and components have been tested as a system and meet all requirements in this Specification and in NFPA 72.
8. Include performance parameters and installation details for each detector.
9. Include voice/alarm signaling-service equipment rack or console layout, grounding schematic, amplifier power calculation, and single-line connection diagram.
10. Include floor plans to indicate final outlet locations showing address of each addressable device. Show size and route of cable and conduits and point-to-point wiring diagrams.

C. General Submittal Requirements:

1. Submittals shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction prior to submitting them to Architect.
2. Shop Drawings shall be prepared by persons with the following qualifications:
 - a. Trained and certified by manufacturer in fire-alarm system design.
 - b. NICET-certified, fire-alarm technician; Level III minimum.
 - c. Licensed or certified by authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire-alarm systems and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
 1. In addition to items specified in other section for "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following and deliver copies to authorities having jurisdiction:
 - a. Comply with the "Records" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
 - b. Provide "Fire Alarm and Emergency Communications System Record of Completion Documents" according to the "Completion Documents" Article in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
 - c. Complete wiring diagrams showing connections between all devices and equipment. Each conductor shall be numbered at every junction point with indication of origination and termination points.
 - d. Riser diagram.
 - e. Device addresses.
 - f. Record copy of site-specific software.
 - g. Provide "Inspection and Testing Form" according to the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72, and include the following:
 - 1) Equipment tested.
 - 2) Frequency of testing of installed components.

- 3) Frequency of inspection of installed components.
- 4) Requirements and recommendations related to results of maintenance.
- 5) Manufacturer's user training manuals.

- h. Manufacturer's required maintenance related to system warranty requirements.
- i. Abbreviated operating instructions for mounting at fire-alarm control unit and each annunciator unit.

B. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:

1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
2. Program Software Backup: On magnetic media or compact disk, complete with data files.
3. Device address list.
4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Installation shall be by personnel certified by NICET as fire-alarm Level II technician.
- B. NFPA Certification: Obtain certification according to NFPA 72 by an NRTL (nationally recognized testing laboratory).

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Perform a full test of the existing system prior to starting work. Document any equipment or components not functioning as designed.
- B. Interruption of Existing Fire-Alarm Service: Do not interrupt fire-alarm service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary guard service according to requirements indicated:
 1. Notify Construction Manager no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of fire-alarm service.
 2. Do not proceed with interruption of fire-alarm service without Construction Manager's written permission.
- C. Use of Devices during Construction: Protect devices during construction unless devices are placed in service to protect the facility during construction.

1.9 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Existing Fire-Alarm Equipment: Maintain existing equipment fully operational until new equipment has been tested and accepted. As new equipment is installed, label it "NOT IN SERVICE" until it is accepted. Remove labels from new equipment when put into service, and label existing fire-alarm equipment "NOT IN SERVICE" until removed from the building.
- B. Equipment Removal: After acceptance of new fire-alarm system, remove existing disconnected fire-alarm equipment and wiring.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire-alarm system equipment and components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Extent: All equipment and components not covered in the Maintenance Service Agreement.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Five (5) years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Source Limitations for Fire-Alarm System and Components: Components shall be compatible with, and operate as an extension of, existing system. Provide system manufacturer's certification that all components provided have been tested as, and will operate as, a system.
- B. Noncoded, UL-certified addressable system, with multiplexed signal transmission and voice/strobe evacuation.
- C. Automatic sensitivity control of certain smoke detectors.
- D. All components provided shall be listed for use with the selected system.
- E. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 SYSTEMS OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION

- A. Fire-alarm signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and systems:
 - 1. Manual stations.
 - 2. Heat detectors.
 - 3. Smoke detectors.
 - 4. Duct smoke detectors.
 - 5. Automatic sprinkler system water flow.
 - 6. Fire-extinguishing system operation.
 - 7. Fire standpipe system.
 - 8. Dry system pressure flow switch.
 - 9. Fire pump running.
- B. Fire-alarm signal shall initiate the following actions:
 - 1. Continuously operate alarm notification appliances, including voice evacuation notices.
 - 2. Identify alarm and specific initiating device at fire-alarm control unit and remote annunciators.
 - 3. Transmit an alarm signal to the remote alarm receiving station.
 - 4. Unlock electric door locks in designated egress paths.
 - 5. Release fire and smoke doors held open by magnetic door holders.
 - 6. Activate voice/alarm communication system.

7. Switch heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning equipment controls to fire-alarm mode.
8. Close smoke dampers in air ducts of designated air-conditioning duct systems.
9. Recall elevators to primary or alternate recall floors.
10. Activate elevator power shunt trip.
11. Record events in the system memory.
12. Record events by the system printer.
13. Indicate device in alarm on the graphic annunciator.

C. Supervisory signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and actions:

1. Valve supervisory switch.
2. High- or low-air-pressure switch of a dry-pipe or preaction sprinkler system.
3. Elevator shunt-trip supervision.
4. Fire pump running.
5. Fire-pump loss of power.
6. Fire-pump power phase reversal.
7. Independent fire-detection and -suppression systems.
8. User disabling of zones or individual devices.
9. Loss of communication with any panel on the network.

D. System trouble signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and actions:

1. Open circuits, shorts, and grounds in designated circuits.
2. Opening, tampering with, or removing alarm-initiating and supervisory signal-initiating devices.
3. Loss of communication with any addressable sensor, input module, relay, control module, remote annunciator, printer interface, or Ethernet module.
4. Loss of primary power at fire-alarm control unit.
5. Ground or a single break in internal circuits of fire-alarm control unit.
6. Abnormal ac voltage at fire-alarm control unit.
7. Break in standby battery circuitry.
8. Failure of battery charging.
9. Abnormal position of any switch at fire-alarm control unit or annunciator.
10. Voice signal amplifier failure.
11. Hose cabinet door open.

E. System Supervisory Signal Actions:

1. Initiate notification appliances.
2. Identify specific device initiating the event at fire-alarm control unit and remote annunciators.
3. Record the event on system printer.
4. After a time delay of 200 seconds, transmit a trouble or supervisory signal to the remote alarm receiving station.
5. Transmit system status to building management system.
6. Display system status on graphic annunciator.

2.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Fire-alarm control unit and raceways shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified.

2.4 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Edwards EST (Base Building Manufacture)
- B. General Requirements for Notification Appliances: Connected to notification-appliance signal circuits, zoned as indicated, equipped for mounting as indicated, and with screw terminals for system connections.
 1. Combination Devices: Factory-integrated audible and visible devices in a single-mounting assembly, equipped for mounting as indicated, and with screw terminals for system connections.
- C. Visible Notification Appliances: Xenon strobe lights complying with UL 1971, with clear or nominal white polycarbonate lens mounted on an aluminum faceplate. The word "FIRE" is engraved in minimum 1-inch- (25-mm-) high letters on the lens.
 1. Rated Light Output:
 - a. 15/30/75/110 cd, selectable in the field.
 2. Mounting: Wall mounted unless otherwise indicated.
 3. For units with guards to prevent physical damage, light output ratings shall be determined with guards in place.
 4. Flashing shall be in a temporal pattern, synchronized with other units.
 5. Strobe Leads: Factory connected to screw terminals.
 6. Mounting Faceplate: Factory finished, red.
- D. Voice/Tone Notification Appliances:
 1. Comply with UL 1480.
 2. Speakers for Voice Notification: Locate speakers for voice notification to provide the intelligibility requirements of the "Notification Appliances" and "Emergency Communications Systems" chapters in NFPA 72.
 3. Low-Range Units: Rated 1 to 2 W.
 4. Mounting: Flush.
 5. Matching Transformers: Tap range matched to acoustical environment of speaker location.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements for ventilation, temperature, humidity, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that manufacturer's written instructions for environmental conditions have been permanently established in spaces where equipment and wiring are installed, before installation begins.
- B. Examine roughing-in for electrical connections to verify actual locations of connections before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NFPA 72, NFPA 101, and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for installation and testing of fire-alarm equipment. Install all electrical wiring to comply with requirements in NFPA 70 including, but not limited to, Article 760, "Fire Alarm Systems."
 1. Devices placed in service before all other trades have completed cleanup shall be replaced.
 2. Devices installed but not yet placed in service shall be protected from construction dust, debris, dirt, moisture, and damage according to manufacturer's written storage instructions.
- B. Connecting to Existing Equipment: Verify that existing fire-alarm system is operational before making changes or connections.
 1. Connect new equipment to existing control panel in existing part of the building.
 2. Connect new equipment to existing monitoring equipment at the supervising station.
 3. Expand, modify, and supplement existing control and monitoring equipment as necessary to extend existing control and monitoring functions to the new points. New components shall be capable of merging with existing configuration without degrading the performance of either system.
- C. Install wall-mounted equipment, with tops of cabinets not more than 78 inches (1980 mm) above the finished floor.
 1. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in other section for "Seismic Controls for Communications Systems."
- D. Install a cover on each smoke detector that is not placed in service during construction. Cover shall remain in place except during system testing. Remove cover prior to system turnover.
- E. Duct Smoke Detectors: Comply with NFPA 72 and NFPA 90A. Install sampling tubes so they extend the full width of duct. Tubes more than 36 inches (9100 mm) long shall be supported at both ends.
 1. Do not install smoke detector in duct smoke-detector housing during construction. Install detector only during system testing and prior to system turnover.
- F. Remote Status and Alarm Indicators: Install in a visible location near each smoke detector, sprinkler water-flow switch, and valve-tamper switch that is not readily visible from normal viewing position.

- G. Audible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install not less than 6 inches (150 mm) below the ceiling. Install speakers on flush-mounted back boxes with the device-operating mechanism concealed behind a grille. Install all devices at the same height unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Visible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install adjacent to each alarm speaker and at least 6 inches (150 mm) below the ceiling. Install all devices at the same height unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Device Location-Indicating Lights: Locate in public space near the device they monitor.

3.3 PATHWAYS

- A. Pathways shall be installed in EMT.
- B. Exposed EMT shall be painted red enamel.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. For fire-protection systems related to doors in fire-rated walls and partitions and to doors in smoke partitions, comply with requirements in other section for "Door Hardware." Connect hardware and devices to fire-alarm system.
 - 1. Verify that hardware and devices are listed for use with installed fire-alarm system before making connections.
- B. Make addressable connections with a supervised interface device to the following devices and systems. Install the interface device less than 36 inches (910 mm) from the device controlled. Make an addressable confirmation connection when such feedback is available at the device or system being controlled.
 - 1. Alarm-initiating connection to smoke-control system (smoke management) at firefighters' smoke-control system panel.
 - 2. Smoke dampers in air ducts of designated HVAC duct systems.
 - 3. Magnetically held-open doors.
 - 4. Electronically locked doors and access gates.
 - 5. Alarm-initiating connection to elevator recall system and components.
 - 6. Alarm-initiating connection to activate emergency lighting control.
 - 7. Alarm-initiating connection to activate emergency shutoffs for gas and fuel supplies.
 - 8. Supervisory connections at valve supervisory switches.
 - 9. Supervisory connections at low-air-pressure switch of each dry-pipe sprinkler system.
 - 10. Supervisory connections at elevator shunt-trip breaker.
 - 11. Data communication circuits for connection to building management system.
 - 12. Data communication circuits for connection to mass notification system.
 - 13. Supervisory connections at fire-extinguisher locations.
 - 14. Supervisory connections at fire-pump power failure including a dead-phase or phase-reversal condition.
 - 15. Supervisory connections at fire-pump engine control panel.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in other section for "Identification for Communications Systems."
- B. Install framed instructions in a location visible from fire-alarm control unit.

3.6 GROUNDING

- A. Ground fire-alarm control unit and associated circuits; comply with IEEE 1100. Install a ground wire from main service ground to fire-alarm control unit.
- B. Ground shielded cables at the control panel location only. Insulate shield at device location.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field tests shall be witnessed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- C. Perform tests and inspections.
- D. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Visual Inspection: Conduct visual inspection prior to testing.
 - a. Inspection shall be based on completed record Drawings and system documentation that is required by the "Completion Documents, Preparation" table in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
 - b. Comply with the "Visual Inspection Frequencies" table in the "Inspection" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72; retain the "Initial/Reacceptance" column and list only the installed components.
 - 2. System Testing: Comply with the "Test Methods" table in the "Testing" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
 - 3. Test audible appliances for the public operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions. Perform the test using a portable sound-level meter complying with Type 2 requirements in ANSI S1.4.
 - 4. Test audible appliances for the private operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 5. Test visible appliances for the public operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 6. Factory-authorized service representative shall prepare the "Fire Alarm System Record of Completion" in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72 and the "Inspection and Testing Form" in the "Records" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
- E. Reacceptance Testing: Perform reacceptance testing to verify the proper operation of added or replaced devices and appliances.

- F. Fire-alarm system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- G. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- H. Annual Test and Inspection: One year after date of Substantial Completion, test fire-alarm system complying with visual and testing inspection requirements in NFPA 72. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain fire-alarm system.

END OF SECTION

State University of New York
Construction Agreement

This Agreement (referred to alternately as "Agreement" or "Contract") made as of the _____ day of _____, 20____, for Contract Number T990061 by and between STATE UNIVERSITY OF NEW YORK, a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of New York, with its principal office located at SState University Plaza, 353 Broadway, Albany, New York 12246, on behalf of State University of New York at **Purchase College** located at **735 Anderson Hill Road, Purchase, New York 10577** hereinafter referred to as "University" and _____ having its principal office located at _____, and a Federal ID or Social Security No. of {insert number}, hereinafter referred to as "the "Contractor."

WITNESSETH:

The parties hereto agree that the Contractor shall:

(a) furnish and perform all work of every kind required and all other things necessary to complete in the most substantial and workmanlike manner the construction of

Project Number SU-111720
Academic Restroom Upgrades Project – Phase 1
At Purchase College, SUNY

in strict accordance with the Contract Documents; and

(b) complete all work necessary for substantial completion **within 365 days** after the date of the Notice to Proceed, or within the time to which such completion may have been extended in accordance with the Contract Documents;

(c) in the event it fails to substantially complete all the work on time, pay to the University liquidated damages in accordance with the liquidated damages schedule listed on page one of the contractors proposal for each calendar day of delay of substantially completing all the work; and

(d) do everything required by the Contract; subject, however, to the terms, provisions and conditions listed hereinafter.

Article I
General Provisions

Section 1.01 Definitions

Where the following words and expressions are used in the Contract Documents it is understood that they have the meaning set forth as follows:

Allowance Any and all work and materials which may be required of the Contractor in performing work set forth under one or more allowances to this Agreement shall be Work, as defined herein, which shall be performed in accordance with the base schedule for the performance of the Contractor's Work. Contractor shall not be entitled to an extension of time for the performance of an allowance or all allowances.

Consultant The Architect or Engineer named in the Notice to Bidders or such other person or firm designated by the University to provide general administration of the Contract and inspection of the work.

Bidding Documents Notice to Bidders, Information for Bidders and Proposals

Bonds Performance Bond and Labor and Material Bond

State University of New York
Construction Agreement

Delay	For purposes of this document and as used herein and in any other contract documents between the Contractor and the University the word "delay" shall be interpreted broadly and shall include by way of example only and not by way of limitation: delay, disruption, interference, inefficiencies, impedance, hindrance, acceleration, resequencing, schedule impacts, lack of timeliness by the University and/or Consultant, and lack of coordination, cumulative impact of multiple change orders, delay and other impacts.
Contract or Contract Documents	The Agreement, Exhibits A and A-1, Bidding Documents, Bonds, Specifications, Project Manual, Drawings Addenda issued prior to the opening of bids and Change Orders issued after award of the Contract.
University	State University Construction University
Notice to Proceed	Written notice provided by the University to the Contractor stating the date on which the contractor can begin project work.
Project	The facility or facilities to be constructed including all usual, appropriate and necessary attendant work shown on, described in or mentioned in the Contract.
Site	The area within the Contract limit lines, as shown on the Drawings, and all other areas upon which the Contractor is to perform work.
Substantial Completion	Substantial Completion is the completion of Work so that the Project can be fully occupied and used for the purposes for which it is intended. Substantial Completion includes: (1) completion of all work required for the issuance of a code compliance certificate, or a temporary approval for occupancy, completed in a manner that includes no uncorrected deficiency or material violation of the Building Code of New York State within the area or work for which the certificate is to be issued; (2) completion of all building systems and functional testing of said systems (other than tests that cannot be performed due to the seasonal environmental conditions in effect at the time of completion); (3) acceptance and approval of the Operating Instructions and Manuals and Training of Campus Personnel; and (4) the sum of values determined for Punch List work at the time of Substantial Completion shall not exceed one (1) percent of the amount of the Contract consideration unless otherwise agreed to by the University.
Work	The using, performing, installing, furnishing and supplying of all materials, equipment, labor, services and incidentals necessary or proper for or incidental to the successful completion of the Project and the carrying out of all duties and obligations imposed upon the Contractor by the Contract.

Section 1.02 Captions

The titles or captions of Articles and Sections of the Contract are intended for convenience and reference purposes only and in no way define, limit or describe the scope or intent thereof or of the Contract or in any way affect the Contract.

Section 1.03 Nomenclature

Materials, equipment or other work described in words and abbreviations which have a well-known, technical or trade meaning shall be interpreted as having such meaning in connection with the Contract.

Section 1.04 Entire Agreement

The Contract constitutes the entire agreement between the parties hereto and no statement, promise, condition, understanding, inducement or representation, oral or written, expressed or implied, which is not contained herein shall be binding or valid and the Contract shall not be changed, modified, or altered in any manner except by an instrument in writing executed by the parties hereto.

Section 1.05 Successors, Assigns and Agents

To the extent allowed by the terms of "Exhibit A", the Contract shall bind the successors, assigns and representatives of the parties hereto. The University reserves the right to have the State University Construction University Fund act as its agent at any time or duration of this Agreement. Such designation of the Fund to act on the behalf of the University shall be in writing and addressed to the Contractor.

State University of New York
Construction Agreement

Section 1.06 Accuracy and Completeness of Contract Documents

- (1) The Contract Documents are complementary and what is called for by any one shall be as binding as if called for by all. The intention of the Documents is to include all materials, plant, equipment, tools, skill and labor of every kind necessary for the proper execution of the work and also those things which may be reasonably inferable from the Contract Documents as being necessary to produce the intended results.
- (2) The Contract Documents contemplate a finished piece of work of such character and quality as is reasonably inferable from them. The Contractor acknowledges that the Contract consideration includes sufficient money allowance to make its work complete and operational and in compliance with good practice and it agrees that inadvertent minor discrepancies or omissions or the failure to show details or to repeat on any part of the Contract Documents the figures or notes given on another shall not be the cause for additional charges or claims. In case of a conflict between any part or parts of the Contract Documents with any other part or parts thereof, as contrasted to an omission or failure to show details or to repeat on any part of the Contract Documents the figures or notes given on another part thereof, the following shall be given preference, in the order hereinafter set forth, to determine what work the Contractor is required to perform: (a) Exhibit A and A-1, (b) Addenda (later dates to take preference over earlier dates); (c) Amendments to Agreement; (d) Agreement; (e) Bidding Documents; (f) Specifications; (g) Schedules (i.e. finish schedules); (h) Large scale detail Drawings (detail drawings having a scale of 3/4" and over); (i) Large scale plan and section Drawings (plan and section drawings having a scale equal to or larger than that used for the basic floor or site plan, as the case may be); (j) Small scale detail Drawings (detail drawings having a scale of less than 3/4"); and (k) Small scale plan and section Drawings (plan and section drawings having a scale less than that used for the basic floor or site plan, as the case may be). In the event of such a conflict between or among parts of the Contract Documents that are entitled to equal preference, the more expensive way of doing the work, the better quality or greater quantity of material shall govern unless the University otherwise directs.

Section 1.07 Organization of Contract Documents

The Specifications and Drawings are generally divided into trade sections for the purpose of ready references, but such division is arbitrary and such sections shall not be construed as the prescription by the Consultant or the University of the limits of the work of any subcontractor or as a determination of the class of labor or trade necessary for the fabrication, erection, installation or finishing of the work required. The Contractor will be permitted to allot the work of subcontractors at its own discretion regardless of the grouping of the Specifications and Drawings. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to settle definitively with each subcontractor the portions of the work which the latter will be required to do. The University and the Consultant assume no responsibility whatever for any jurisdiction claimed by any of the trades involved in the work.

Section 1.08 Furnishing of Contract Documents

The University shall establish the format for the Contract Documents (hard copy and/or electronic media) at the start of the Project. The Contractor shall be furnished, free of charge, with two (2) copies of the Specifications and Drawings in the selected format(s). Any other copies of the Specifications and Drawings which the Contractor may desire can be obtained at the Contractors expense.

Section 1.09 Examination of Contract Documents and Site

By executing the Contract, the Contractor agrees that it has carefully examined the Contract Documents together with the site of the proposed work as well as its surrounding territory; that it is fully informed regarding all the conditions affecting the work to be done and the labor and materials to be furnished for the completion of the Contract; and that its information has been acquired by personal investigation and research and not in the estimates and records of the University.

Section 1.10 Invalid Provisions

If any term or provision of the Contract Documents or the application thereof to any person, firm or corporation or circumstance shall, to any extent, be invalid or unenforceable, the remainder of the Contract Documents, or the application of such terms or provisions to persons, firms or corporations or circumstances other than those to which it is held invalid or unenforceable, shall not be affected thereby and each term or provision of the Contract Documents shall be valid and be enforced to the fullest extent permitted by law.

Section 1.11 No Collusion or Fraud

State University of New York
Construction Agreement

The Contractor hereby agrees that the Contract was secured without collusion or fraud and that neither any officer nor any employee of the University has or shall have a financial interest in the performance of the Contract or in the supplies, work or business to which it relates, or in any portion of the profits thereof.

Section 1.12 Notices

- (1) All notices permitted or required hereunder shall be in writing and shall be transmitted either:
- a. via certified or registered United States mail, return receipt requested;
 - b. by personal delivery;
 - c. by expedited delivery service; or
 - d. by email if actually received by the University. Contractor bears the burden of proof of service by email and receipt of email by the University.

Such notices shall be addressed as follows or to such different addresses as the parties may from time to time designate:

Purchase College

Name: Elizabeth Pleva

Title: Interim Director of Procurement and Accounts Payable

Address: 735 Anderson Hill Road, Purchase, New York 10577

Telephone Number: 914-251-6070

{insert company name}

Name: {insert designated contact's title}

Title: {insert designated contact's title}

Address: {insert company}

Telephone Number: {insert phone}

E-mail Address: {insert email}

- (2) Any such notice shall be deemed to have been given either at the time of personal delivery or actual receipt by the University, or in the case of email, upon receipt by the University.
- (3) The parties may, from time to time, specify any new or different address in the United States as their address for purpose of receiving notice under this Agreement by giving fifteen (15) days written notice to the other party sent in accordance herewith. The parties agree to mutually designate individuals as their respective representatives for the purposes of receiving notices under this Agreement. Additional individuals may be designated in writing by the parties for purposes of implementation and administration/billing, resolving issues and problems and/or for dispute resolution.

Section 1.13 Singular-Plural; Male-Female

As used in the Contract Documents, the singular of any word or designation, whenever necessary or appropriate, shall include the plural and vice versa, and the masculine gender shall include the female and neutral genders and vice versa.

Article II
Contract Administration and Conduct

Section 2.01 Consultant's Status

- (1) The Consultant, as the University's representative, shall provide general administration of the Contract and inspection of the work. The Consultant will not be responsible for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for safety precautions and programs in connection with the work, and it will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to carry out the work in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Consultant's duties, services and work shall in no way supersede or dilute the Contractor's obligation to perform the work in conformance with all Contract requirements, but it is empowered by the University to act on its behalf with respect to the proper execution of the work and to give instructions and/or direction when necessary to require such corrective measures as may be necessary, in its professional opinion, to insure the proper execution of the Contract or to otherwise protect the University's interest.

State University of New York
Construction Agreement

- (2) The Consultant shall have the authority to stop the work or to require and/or direct the prompt execution thereof whenever such action may be necessary, in its professional opinion, to insure the proper execution of the Contract or to otherwise protect the interests of the University.
- (3) Except as otherwise provided in the Contract, the Consultant shall determine the amount, quality, acceptability, fitness and progress of the work covered by the Contract and shall decide all questions of fact which may arise in relation to the interpretation of the plans and Specifications, the performance of the work and the fulfillment by the Contractor of the provisions of the Contract. The Consultant shall in the first instance be the interpreter of the provisions of the Contract and the judge of its performance and it shall use its power under the Contract to enforce its faithful performance.

Section 2.02 Finality of Decisions

- (1) Any decision or determination of the Consultant under the provisions of the Contract shall be final, conclusive and binding on the Contractor unless the Contractor shall, within ten (10) working days after such decision, make and deliver to the University a verified written statement of its contention that the decision of the Consultant is contrary to a provision of the Contract. The University shall thereupon determine the validity of the Contractor's contention. Pending decision by the University, the Contractor shall proceed in accordance with the Consultant's decision.
- (2) Wherever it is provided in the Contract Documents that an application must be made to the University and/or determination made by the University, the University's decision on such application and/or its determination under the Contract Documents shall be final, conclusive and binding upon the Contractor unless the Contractor, within ten (10) working days after receiving notice of the University's decision or determination, files a written statement with the University and the Consultant that it reserves its rights in connection with the matters covered by said decision or determination and after a court of competent jurisdiction determines the University's said decision or determination to be fraudulent, capricious, arbitrary or so grossly erroneous as necessarily to imply bad faith in an action brought in accordance with Section 4.24.

Section 2.03 Claims and Disputes

- (1) If the Contractor claims (i) that any work it has been ordered to do is extra work or (ii) that it has performed or is going to perform extra work or (iii) that any action or omission of the University or the Consultant is contrary to the terms and provisions of the Contract, it shall:
 - a. Promptly comply with such order;
 - b. Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 1.12 of the Agreement and any other provisions of the Contract documents to the contrary, file with the University and the Consultant, within five (5) working days after being ordered to perform the work claimed by it to be extra work or within five (5) working days after commencing performance of the extra work, whichever date shall be the earlier, or within fifteen (15) working days after the said action or omission on the part of the University or the Consultant occurred, a written notice of the basis of its claim and request a determination thereof.
 - c. Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 1.12 of the Agreement and any other provisions of the Contract documents to the contrary, file with the University and the Consultant, within thirty (30) calendar days after said alleged extra work was required to be performed or said alleged extra work was commenced, whichever date shall be the earlier, or said alleged action or omission by the University or the Consultant occurred, a verified detailed statement, with documentary evidence, of the items and basis of its claim, including an initial and updated detailed Time Progress Schedule,
 - d. Produce for the University's examination, upon notice from the University, such information and documentation as directed by the University, which shall include but not be limited to job cost reports and all estimates and documentation used to develop the Bid Proposal, all its books of account, bills, invoices, payrolls, subcontracts, time books, progress records, daily reports, bank deposit books, bank statements, checkbooks and cancelled checks, showing all of its actions and transactions in connection with or relating to or arising by reason of its claim, and submit persons in its employment and in its subcontractors' employment for examination under oath

State University of New York
Construction Agreement

by any person designated by the University to investigate any claims made against the University under the Contract, such examination to be made at the offices of the Contractor; and

- e. Proceed diligently, pending and subsequent to the determination of the University with respect to any such disputed matter, with the performance of the Contract and in accordance with all instructions of the University and the Consultant.
- (2) The Contractor's failure to comply with any or all parts of subdivision b, c and d of paragraph (1) of this Section shall be deemed to be: (i) a conclusive and binding determination on its part that said order, work, action or omission does not involve extra work and is not contrary to the terms and provisions of the Contract; and (ii) a waiver by the Contractor of all claims for additional compensation or damages as a result of said order, work, action or omission. The provisions of subdivision b, c and d of paragraph (1) of this Section are for the purpose of enabling the University to avoid waste of public funds by affording it promptly the opportunity to cancel or revise any order, change its plans, mitigate or remedy the effects or circumstances giving rise to a claim or take such other action as may seem desirable and to verify any claimed expenses or circumstances as they occur. Compliance with such provisions is essential whether or not the University is aware of the circumstances of any order or other circumstances which might constitute a basis for a claim and whether or not the University has indicated it will consider a claim in connection therewith.
- (3) The Contractor's failure to submit and maintain a Time Progress Schedule in accordance with Section 3.02 of the Agreement shall be deemed to be a waiver by the Contractor of all claims for additional time, compensation or damages as a result of any condition which is an alleged cause of delay in the completion of the work. The Schedule of Record, regularly updated and submitted at required durations in accordance with the provisions of the General Requirements, Section paragraph titled "Project Schedule": (i) informs the University and affords it promptly of regular opportunities to change its plans or mitigate or remedy the effects or circumstances giving rise to a claim of delay in the completion of the work or take such other action as may seem desirable to verify any claimed circumstances as they occur; and (ii) forms a record which becomes the basis of the University's verification of an alleged cause of delay in the completion of the work.
- (4) No person has power to waive or modify any of the foregoing provisions and, in any action against the University to recover any sum in excess of the sum certified by the University to be due under or by reason of the Contract, the Contractor must allege in its complaint and prove at the trial compliance with the provisions of this Section.
- (5) Nothing in this Section shall in any way affect the University's right to obtain an examination before trial or a discovery and inspection in any action that might be instituted by or against the University or the Contractor.

Section 2.04 Omitted Work

The University reserves the right at any time during the progress of the work to delete, modify or change the work covered by the Contract, by a Change Order or Field Order thereto providing for either a reduction or omission of any portion of the work, without constituting grounds for any claim by the Contractor for allowances for damages or for loss of anticipated profits and in such event a deduction shall be made from the Contract consideration, the amount of which is to be determined in accordance with the provisions of Section 4.02 or 4.05A of the Agreement.

Section 2.05 Extra Work

- (1) The University reserves the right at any time during the progress of the work to add, modify or change the work covered by the Contract by Change Order or Field Order or as otherwise required by the University thereto providing for extra work of either a qualitative or quantitative nature and in such event the Contract consideration may be increased by an amount to be determined in accordance with the provisions of Sections 4.02 and 4.05A of the Agreement and the completion date for all or any part of the work may be extended for such period of time as may be determined by the University as necessary, because of the extra work, to complete the work or any part thereof.
- (2) Nothing in the Contract Documents shall excuse the Contractor from proceeding with the extra work as directed., The terms and conditions of the Contract Documents shall be fully applicable to all extra work.

State University of New York
Construction Agreement

- (3) The Contractor shall have no claim for extra work or an extension of time if the performance of such work, in the judgment of the Consultant, is made necessary or desirable because of any act or omission of the Contractor which is not in accordance with the Contract.
- (4) Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 2.02 of the Agreement and any other provisions of the Contract Documents to the contrary, the University, after conferring with the Consultant, shall have the right to overrule a determination or decision of the Consultant, that relates to whether certain work is included in the Contract Documents or is extra work, which the University believes is incorrect; in the event the University exercises such right, that determination or decision shall be final, conclusive and binding upon the Contractor and the University unless the same shall be determined by a court of competent jurisdiction to have been fraudulent, capricious, arbitrary or so grossly erroneous as necessarily to imply bad faith.

Section 2.06 Contractor to Give Personal Attention

- (1) The Contractor shall give its constant personal attention to all the work while it is in progress and shall place the work in charge of a competent and reliable full-time superintendent acceptable to the Consultant and the University who shall have authority to act for the Contractor and who shall be accountable to the Consultant to the extent provided in the Contract. Unless the superintendent proves to be unsatisfactory to the Contractor and ceases to be in its employ, such superintendent shall not be changed without the written permission of the Consultant and the University.
- (2) When the Contractor and its superintendent are temporarily absent from the site of the work, the Contractor or its superintendent shall designate a responsible supervisory employee, approved by the Consultant and the University, to receive such orders as the Consultant or its representative may give. At no time shall any work be conducted on the site in the absence of an individual present who has been so designated by the Contractor or its superintendent as having authority to receive and execute instructions given by the Consultant or its representative.
- (3) If the superintendent, project manager or other supervisory employees are not satisfactory to the University, the Contractor shall, if directed by the University, immediately replace such supervisory employees with other supervisory employees acceptable to the Consultant and the University. Such replacement and all related impacts shall be at no additional cost to the University.

Section 2.07 Employment of Workers

The Contractor shall at all times employ competent and suitable workers and equipment which shall be sufficient to prosecute all the work to full completion in a disciplined orderly manner and in accordance with the Time Progress Schedule and the contractually required time of performance. All workers engaged in special or skilled work shall have had sufficient experience in such work to properly and satisfactorily perform the same. Should the Consultant deem any employee of the Contractor or any subcontractor incompetent, careless, insubordinate or otherwise objectionable or whose continued employment on the work is deemed by the Consultant to be contrary to the public interest, it shall so advise the Contractor and the latter shall dismiss or shall cause the subcontractor, if such employee is employed by the latter, to dismiss such employee and such employee shall not again be employed on the work to be performed under the Contract without obtaining the prior written approval of the Consultant.

Section 2.08 Detailed Drawings and Instructions

Upon timely notice from the Contractor that supplementary information is required, the Consultant shall furnish additional instructions, by means of Drawings or otherwise, necessary for the proper execution of the work. All such Drawings and instructions shall be consistent with the Contract Documents, true developments thereof and reasonably inferable therefrom. The work shall be executed in conformity therewith and the Contractor shall do no work without proper Drawings and/or instructions.

Section 2.09 Contract Documents to Be Kept at Site

The Contractor shall keep at the site of the work a copy of the Drawings and Specifications and shall at all times give the Consultant and the University access thereto.

Section 2.10 Permits and Building Codes

The Contractor shall obtain from the proper authorities all permits legally required to carry on its work, pay any and all taxes and fees legally required and shall be responsible for conducting its operations in accordance with the provisions

State University of New York
Construction Agreement

of such permits. Except as otherwise expressly provided in the Contract Documents, all of the work covered by this Agreement which is to be performed on property owned by the State University of New York is not subject to the building code of any city, county or other political subdivision of the State of New York. It is, however, subject to the provisions of the Building Code of New York State and the applicable Federal and State health and labor laws and regulations.

Section 2.11 Surveys

- (1) From the data shown on the Drawings and identified at the site by the Consultant, a licensed surveyor, to be designated and paid for by the University, shall establish one (1) fixed benchmark and one (1) fixed base line at the site. The Contractor shall work from the benchmarks and base lines shown on the Drawings, identified at the site by the Consultant and established at the site by the aforesaid surveyor and shall establish such supplementary bench marks and base lines that are required in order for it to lay out the work. The Contractor shall be responsible for all measurements that may be required for execution of the work to the exact position and elevation as prescribed in the Specifications, shown on the Drawings, or as the same may be modified at the direction of the Consultant to meet changed conditions or as a result of modifications to the work covered by the Contract.
- (2) The Contractor shall furnish at its own expense such stakes and other required equipment, tools and materials, and all labor as may be required in laying out any part of the work. If, for any reason, monuments are disturbed, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to reestablish them, without cost to the University, as directed by the Consultant. The Consultant may require that construction work be suspended at any time when location and limit marks established by the Contractor are not reasonably adequate to permit checking completed work or the work in progress.
- (3) In all multiple-story construction, the Contractor shall establish and maintain line marks at each floor level and grade marks four (4) feet above the finished floor at each floor level.

Section 2.12 Site Conditions

- (1) The Contractor acknowledges that it has assumed the risk and that the Contract consideration includes such provision as it deems proper for all physical conditions and subsurface conditions as it could reasonably anticipate encountering from the provisions of the Contract Documents, borings, rock cores, topographical maps and such other information as the University or the Consultant made available to it prior to the University's receipt of bids or from its own inspection and examination of the site prior to the University's receipt of bids.
- (2) In the event that the Contractor encounters subsurface physical conditions or other latent physical conditions at the site differing substantially from those shown on or described or indicated in the Contract Documents and which could not have been reasonably anticipated from the aforesaid information made available by the University or the Consultant or from the Contractor's aforesaid inspection and examination of the site, it shall give immediate notice to the Consultant of such conditions before they are disturbed. The Consultant will thereupon promptly investigate the conditions and, if it finds that they do substantially differ from that which should have been reasonably anticipated by the Contractor, it shall make such changes in the Drawings and Specifications as may be necessary and a Change Order or Field Order may be issued, the amount of which shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of Sections 4.02 and 4.05A, to reflect any increase or decrease in the cost of, or the time required for, performance of the Contract as a result of any of the aforesaid changes made by the Consultant and/or as a result of such unanticipated subsurface conditions.

Section 2.13 Right to Change Location

When additional information regarding the subsurface conditions becomes available to the University as a result of the excavation work, further testing or otherwise, it may be found desirable to change the location, alignment, dimensions or grades to conform to such conditions. The University reserves the right to make such reasonable changes in the work as, in its opinion, may be considered necessary or desirable; such changes and any adjustments in the Contract consideration as a result thereof are to be made in accordance with the provisions of Sections 2.04, 2.05 4.02 and 4.05A of the Agreement.

Section 2.14 Unforeseen Difficulties

Except as otherwise expressly provided in Section 2.12 of the Agreement and in other Sections of the Contract Documents, the Contractor acknowledges that it has assumed the risk and that the Contract consideration includes such

State University of New York
Construction Agreement

provisions as it deems proper for any unforeseeable obstacles or difficulties which it may encounter in the performance of the work.

Section 2.15 Moving Materials and Equipment

Should it become necessary, in the judgment of the Consultant, at any time during the course of the work to move materials which are stored on the site and equipment which has been temporarily placed thereon, the Contractor upon request of the Consultant shall move them or cause them to be moved at its sole cost and expense; provided, however, if materials and equipment that have been stored or placed by the Contractor at a location on the site expressly approved, in writing, by the Consultant and the same are moved or caused to be moved by the Contractor at the Consultant's request, such removal shall be deemed extra work and the Contractor shall be compensated therefor in accordance with the provisions of Sections 4.02 and 4.05A of the Agreement.

Section 2.16 Other Contracts

- (1) Prior to and during the progress of the work hereunder the University reserves the right to let or permit the letting of other contracts relating to the Project or in connection with work on sites within the Contract limit lines or adjoining or adjacent to that on which the work covered by this Agreement is to be performed. In the event such other contracts are let, or have previously been let, the Contractor and such other contractors shall coordinate their work with each other, arrange the sequence of their work to conform with the progressive operation of all the work covered by such contracts and afford each other reasonable opportunities for the introduction and storage of their materials, supplies and equipment and the execution of their work. If the Contractor or such other contractors contend that their work or the progress thereof is being interfered with by the acts or omissions of the other or others or that there is a failure to coordinate or properly arrange the sequence of the work on the part of the Contractor or such other contractors, they shall, within five (5) working days of the commencement of such interference or failure of coordination or failure to perform work in proper sequence, give written notification to the University and the Consultant of such contention. Upon receipt of such notification or on its own initiative, the Consultant shall investigate the situation and issue such instructions to the Contractor or such other contractors with respect thereto as it may deem proper. The Consultant shall determine the rights of the Contractor and of such other contractors and the sequence of work necessary to expedite the completion of all work covered by this Agreement in relation to the work covered by said other contracts.
- (2) The Contractor agrees that it has and will make no claim for damages against the University by reason of any act or omission to act by any other contractor or in connection with the Consultant's or University's acts or omissions to act in connection with such other contractor, but the Contractor shall have a right to recover such damages from the other contractors.
- (3) If the proper and accurate performance of the work covered by the Contract depends upon the proper performance and execution of work not included herein or depends upon the work of any other contractor, the Contractor shall inspect and promptly report to the Consultant any defects in such work that render it unsuitable for proper execution and results. Its failure to so inspect and report shall constitute an acceptance of the other contractor's work as fit and proper for the reception of the work covered by the Contract, except as to latent defects which may be discovered thereafter.

Section 2.17 Inspection and Testing

- (1) All materials and workmanship shall be subject to inspection, examination and testing by the Consultant and the University at all times during the performance of the work and at all places where the work is carried on. Except as otherwise herein specified, the University shall pay for the cost of inspection, examination and testing by the Consultant or the University. If, however, the tests prove that the materials and/or work tested do not meet the requirements of the Contract, then the entire cost of such tests and any additional testing and or inspections required until the work is deemed compliant is to be borne by the Contractor. The Consultant will have the right to reject defective material and workmanship furnished by the Contractor or require its correction. The Contractor, without charge therefor, shall satisfactorily and promptly correct all rejected work and replace all rejected material with proper material.
- (2) The Contractor shall promptly segregate and remove from the site of the work all rejected material and work. If the Contractor shall fail to proceed at once with the replacing of rejected material and/or correction of defective workmanship, the University may, by contract or otherwise, replace such material and/or correct such

State University of New York
Construction Agreement

workmanship, and charge the costs thereof to the Contractor or it may cancel the Contract and terminate the Contractor's employment as provided in the Agreement.

- (3) The Contractor, without additional charge, shall promptly furnish all reasonable facilities, labor materials and equipment with associated operators necessary for the safe and convenient access, inspection and testing that may be required by the Consultant or the University.
- (4) If the Contract Documents or the Consultant's instructions or the applicable laws, ordinances or regulations of any governmental authority require any part of the work covered by the Contract to be specially tested or inspected, the Contractor shall give the Consultant timely notice of its readiness for such testing or inspection or, if the same is to be performed by a governmental authority, of the date fixed therefor. If any such work, without the written permission of the Consultant, should be covered up prior to such testing or inspection, the Contractor, at its sole cost and expense must, if directed by the Consultant, uncover the same for testing or inspection and reconstruct same after the tests or inspection are conducted. All certificates of inspection or testing, involving the Contractor's work, required to be obtained from governmental authorities are to be secured by the Contractor at its sole cost and expense.
- (5) Should it be considered necessary or advisable by the Consultant at any time before final acceptance of the entire work to make an examination of work already completed by removing or tearing out same, the Contractor, upon request, shall furnish all necessary facilities, labor and material to perform such examination. If the work subject to such examination is found to be defective or nonconforming in any manner due to the fault of the Contractor or any of its subcontractors, such uncovering or destruction and necessary reconstruction, even though such includes work not covered in the Contract, shall be at the expense of the Contractor. If, however, such work after testing and examination is found to be satisfactory, the University will pay the Contractor the cost of such uncovering or destruction and reconstruction, such cost to be determined as in the case of extra work as provided in Sections 4.02 and 4.05A.
- (6) Inspection of material and furnished articles to be incorporated in the work may be made at the place of production, manufacture or shipment unless otherwise stated herein. The inspection of material and workmanship for final acceptance as a whole or in part will be made at the site of the work.

Section 2.18 Subcontractors

- (1) Except for subcontractors designated by the University, or required to be named at any earlier date, pursuant to the provisions of the Information for Bidders, within thirty (30) calendar days after receipt of the notice to proceed, the Contractor must submit a written statement to the Consultant giving the name and address of all proposed subcontractors. Said statement must contain a description of the portion of the work and materials which the proposed subcontractors are to perform and furnish and any other information tending to prove that the proposed subcontractors have the necessary facilities, skill, integrity, past experience and financial resources to perform the work in accordance with the terms and provisions of the Contract Documents.
- (2) If the Consultant finds that the proposed subcontractors are qualified, it will so notify the Contractor within ten (10) working days after receipt of the aforesaid information. If the determination is to the contrary, however, the Consultant within such period will notify the Contractor of such determination and the latter, unless it decides to do such work itself and is qualified, in the Consultant's opinion, to do such work, must, within ten (10) working days thereafter, submit similar information with respect to other proposed subcontractors.
- (3) The Consultant's approval of a subcontractor and/or the University's designation of a subcontractor pursuant to the provisions of the Contract Documents shall not relieve the Contractor of any of its responsibilities, duties and liabilities hereunder. The Contractor shall be solely responsible to the University for the acts or defaults of such subcontractors and of such subcontractors' officers, agents and employees, each of whom shall, for this purpose, be deemed to be the agent or employee of the Contractor to the extent of its subcontract.
- (4) The Contractor shall be fully responsible for the administration, integration, coordination, direction and supervision of all of its subcontractors and of all work and it shall check all space requirements of the work and coordinate and adjust the same so that conflicts in space do not occur in the work being performed by it with its own employees and with the work being performed by its subcontractors and so that all equipment, piping, wiring, etc., can be installed, where possible, in the spaces allowed for same.

State University of New York
Construction Agreement

- (5) No subcontractor shall be permitted to work at the site until: (a) it has furnished satisfactory evidence to the Consultant of the insurance required by law; (b) in the case of a Project involving a federal grant, it has furnished satisfactory evidence to the Consultant of the same type and amount of liability insurance as that required of the Contractor by Section 5.06 of the Agreement; and (c) except for subcontractors designated by the University pursuant to the provisions of the Information for Bidders, it has been approved by the Consultant.
- (6) Within ten (10) working days after the Contractor receives payment from the University on account of a progress payment application for the percentage of the work done, it shall pay each of its subcontractors the sum contained in said payment for the percentage of said subcontractor's work, less the same amount retained therefrom by the University under the terms of the Contract Documents or in consequence of any legal proceedings or statutory liens, and less any amounts due the Contractor under the subcontract for work not performed or not properly or timely performed by the subcontractor. In the event any subcontractor is not paid by the Contractor, the former should immediately notify the University of such fact.
- (7) The Contractor shall execute with each of its subcontractors and shall require all subcontractors to execute with their sub-subcontractors a written agreement which shall bind the latter to the terms and provisions of this Agreement insofar as such terms and provisions are applicable to the work to be performed by such subcontractors. The Contractor shall require all subcontractors and sub-subcontractors to promptly, upon request, file with the Consultant and the University a conformed copy of such agreements, from which the price and terms of payment may be deleted.
- (8) If for sufficient reason, at any time during the progress of the work to be performed hereunder, the Consultant determines that any subcontractor or sub-subcontractor is incompetent, careless, or uncooperative, the Consultant will notify the Contractor accordingly and immediate steps will be taken by the Contractor for cancellation of such subcontract or sub-subcontract. Such termination, however, shall not give rise to any claim by the Contractor or by such subcontractor or sub-subcontractor for loss of prospective profits on work unperformed and/or work unfurnished and a provision to that effect shall be contained in all subcontracts and sub-subcontracts.
- (9) No provisions of this Agreement shall create or be construed as creating any contractual relation between the University and any subcontractor or sub-subcontractor or with any person, firm or corporation employed by, contracted with or whose services are utilized by the Contractor.

Section 2.19 Shop Drawings and Samples

- (1) The Contractor in accordance with the approved Shop Drawing, Submittal, Mockup, and Sample schedules and with such promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the work, shall submit for the Consultant's approval all Shop Drawings and Samples called for under the Contract or requested by the Consultant.
- (2) Shop Drawings and mock-ups shall establish the actual detail of the work, indicate proper relation to adjoining work, amplify design details of mechanical and electrical equipment in proper relation to physical spaces in the structure, and incorporate minor changes of design or construction to suit actual conditions. Shop drawings include drawings, diagrams, schedules, product data and other information or materials specially prepared for the work by the Contractor to illustrate some portion of the work. Product data include standard illustrations, schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams and other information identified by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the work.
- (3) All Shop Drawings, mock-ups and samples shall be thoroughly checked by the Contractor for compliance with the Contract Documents before submitting them to the Consultant for approval and all Shop Drawings shall bear the Contractor's recommendation for approval. Any Shop Drawings submitted without this stamp of approval and certification, and Shop Drawings which, in the Consultant's opinion, are incomplete, contain numerous errors or have not been checked or only checked superficially, will be returned unchecked by the Consultant for resubmission by the Contractor. In checking Shop Drawings, the Contractor shall verify all dimensions and field conditions and shall check and coordinate the Shop Drawings of any section or trade with the requirements of all other sections or trades whose work is related thereto, as required for proper and complete installation and sequence of the work.

State University of New York
Construction Agreement

- (4) Samples must be of sufficient size or number to show the quality, type, range of color, finish and texture of the material. Each Sample shall be properly labeled to show the nature of the material, trade name of manufacturer, name and location of the work where the material represented by the Sample is to be used and the name of the Contractor submitting the Sample. Transportation charges to the Consultant must be prepaid on Samples forwarded to it.
- (5) At the start of the Project, the format for submittals shall be established by the University. If an electronic method is selected for the submission and approval of submittals, the Contractor shall provide submittals in a PDF format and the Consultant will return the submittals in electronic format to the Contractor. For both hard-copy and electronic submittal formats, all submittals that require physical samples or mock-ups shall be provided in accordance with the requirements set forth in the Contract Specifications. Shop Drawings and Samples, submitted by the Contractor in accordance with the approved Shop Drawing and Sample schedule that is included in the Time Progress Schedule, will be reviewed by the Consultant within fifteen (15) working days and if satisfactory will be approved. A Shop Drawing, when approved, will be returned to the Contractor. If not satisfactory, the Drawings and Samples will be appropriately marked and returned to the Contractor for correction thereof, in which event the Contractor shall resubmit to the Consultant a corrected copy of the Shop Drawing or a new Sample, as the case may be. The Contractor shall make any correction required by the Consultant and shall appropriately note any changes or revisions on the Shop Drawing, dated to correspond with the date of the Consultant's request for the change. Upon approval of the Shop Drawing by the Consultant, the Contractor shall promptly furnish to the Consultant as many copies thereof as the Consultant may reasonably request. Should more than two (2) separate reviews of any required shop drawings or samples submitted be necessary, in the judgement of the Consultant and the University, the Contractor shall be responsible for the reasonable costs incurred by the University for such additional reviews by the Consultant.
- (6) At the time of submission of a Shop Drawing or Sample, the Contractor shall inform the Consultant and the University in writing of any deviation in the Shop Drawing or Sample from the requirements of the Contract Documents. Unless such deviation is specifically noted by the Contractor with a notation that such deviation will result in extra work for which the Contractor requests payment, the Contractor shall be deemed to have waived any claim for extra work, additional compensation or payment or an extension of time with respect to all work shown on, described in or related to the Shop Drawing or Sample.
- (7) The Consultant's approval of Shop Drawings or Samples is for design only and is not a complete check on the method of assembly, erection or construction. Approval shall in no way be construed as: (a) permitting any departure whatsoever from the Contract Documents, except where the Contractor, in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 6 of this Section, has previously notified the University and the Consultant of such departure; (b) relieving the Contractor of full responsibility for any error in quality of materials, details, dimensions, omissions or otherwise that may exist; (c) relieving the Contractor of full responsibility for adequate field connections, erection techniques, bracing or deficiencies in strength; (d) relieving the Contractor of full responsibility for satisfactory performance of all work and coordination with the work of all subcontractors and other contractors; or (e) permitting departure from additional details or instructions previously furnished by the Consultant.
- (8) No work requiring a Shop Drawing or Sample shall be commenced until a Shop Drawing or Sample is approved by the Consultant and all such work shall be: (a) in accordance with the approved Shop Drawing, provided the latter conforms in all respects to the Contract Documents or to such deviations therefrom as have been previously noted by the Contractor in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 6 of this Section; and (b) in conformance in all respects to the sample furnished to and approved by the Consultant and, unless otherwise specified, as new and of good quality.
- (9) The Contractor may be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering when specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the work or the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out its responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures. When professional services are required in the Contract Documents, the Consultant will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The University and Consultant shall be entitled to rely on the adequacy, accuracy and completeness of the professional services, certifications, and approvals performed or provided by design professionals working for the Contractor.

State University of New York
Construction Agreement

- (10) Contractor agrees that the University may deduct from any application for payment made by the Contractor, any and all Design Professional, Consultant and/or Construction Management fees and costs incurred by the University together with a markup upon such hard costs in the amount of 15% in the review or evaluation of any substitutions for methods, products or performance pursuant to this Section 2.19.

Section 2.20 Equivalents - Approved Equal

(1) Equivalents or Approvals - General

- a. The words "similar and equal to", or equal", "equivalent" and such other words of similar content and meaning shall for the purposes of this Agreement be deemed to mean similar and equivalent to one of the named products. For the purposes of subdivisions (1) and (2) of this Section and for the purposes of the Bidding Documents, the word "products" shall be deemed to include the words "articles", "materials", "items", "equipment" and "methods". Whenever in the Contract Documents one or more products are specified, the words "similar and equal to" shall be deemed inserted.
- b. Whenever any product is specified in the Contract Documents by a reference to the name, trade name, make or catalog number of any manufacturer or supplier, the intent is not to limit competition, but to establish a standard of quality which the Consultant has determined is necessary for the Project. A Contractor may at its option use any product other than that specified in the Contract Documents provided the same is approved by the Consultant in accordance with the procedures set forth in subdivision (2) of this Section. In all cases the Consultant shall be the sole judge as to whether a proposed product is to be approved and the Contractor shall have the burden of proving, at its own cost and expense, to the satisfaction of the Consultant, that the proposed product is similar and equal to the named product. In making such determination the Consultant may establish such objective and appearance criteria as it may deem proper that the proposed product must meet in order for it to be approved.
- c. Nothing in the Contract Documents shall be construed as representing, expressly or implied, that the named product is available or that there is or there is not a product similar and equal to any of the named products and the Contractor shall have and make no claim by reason of the availability or lack of availability of the named product or of a product similar and equal to any named product.
- d. The Contractor shall have and make no claim for an extension of time or for damages by reason of the time taken by the Consultant in considering a product proposed by the Contractor or by reason of the failure of the Consultant to approve a product proposed by the Contractor.
- e. Requests for approval of proposed equivalents will be received by the Consultant only from the Contractor.
- f. Approval shall in no way be construed as: (a) permitting any departure whatsoever from the Contract Documents, (b) relieving the Contractor of full responsibility for any error in quality of materials, details, dimensions, sequence of work, omissions or otherwise that may exist, (c) relieving the Contractor of full responsibility for adequate field connections, erection techniques, bracing or deficiencies in strength, (d) relieving the Contractor of full responsibility for satisfactory performance of all work to achieve a functionally complete facility or result and coordination with the work of all subcontractors and other contractors or (e) permitting departure from additional details or instructions previously furnished by the Consultant.
- g. Contractor agrees that the Contractor approves and authorizes the deduction from Contractor's applications for payment any and all costs incurred by the Construction Manager, Consultant, Design Professional or otherwise in evaluating Contractor's submissions under this Section 2.20, together with a markup upon such hard costs in the amount of 15%.

(2) Equivalents or Approvals After Bidding

- a. Any and all submissions for "or equal" products which are submitted by the Contractor after award of the Contract must be made by the Contractor within ninety (90) calendar days after the date of award. Contractor agrees that it waives and relinquishes the right, claim or privilege, if any, to submit "or equal" proposals if such are made ninety (90) calendar days after the date of award of the Contract to the Contractor.
- b. Requests for approval of proposed equivalents will be considered by the Consultant after bidding only in the

State University of New York
Construction Agreement

following cases: (a) the named product cannot be obtained by the Contractor because of strikes, lockouts, bankruptcies or discontinuance of manufacture and the Contractor makes a written request to the Consultant for consideration of the proposed equivalent within ten (10) calendar days of the date it ascertains it cannot obtain the named product; or (b) the proposed equivalent is superior, in the opinion of the Consultant, to the named product; or (c) the proposed equivalent, in the opinion of the Consultant, is equal to the named product and its use is to the advantage of the University, e.g., the University receives an equitable credit, acceptable to it, as a result of the estimated cost savings to the Contractor from the use of the proposed equivalent or the University determines that the Contractor has not failed to act diligently in placing the necessary purchase orders and a savings in the time required for the completion of the construction of the Project should result from the use of the proposed equivalent.

- c. Where the Consultant pursuant to the provisions of this subdivision approves a product proposed by a Contractor and such proposed product requires a revision or redesign of any part of the work covered by this Agreement, all such revision and redesign and all new Drawings and details required therefor shall be subject to the approval of the Consultant and shall be provided by the Contractor at its own cost and expense.

Where the Consultant pursuant to the provisions of this Section approves a product proposed by a Contractor and such proposed product requires a different quantity and/or arrangement of duct work, piping, wiring, conduit or any other part of the work from that specified, detailed or indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide the same at its own cost and expense.

- (3) Contractor agrees that the University may deduct from any application for payment made by the Contractor any and all Design Professional, Consultant and/or Construction Management fees and costs incurred by the University, together with a markup upon such hard costs in the amount of 15%, in the consideration or evaluation of any substitutions for methods, products or performance pursuant to this Section 2.20.

Section 2.21 Patents, Trademarks and Copyrights

The Contractor acknowledges that the Contract consideration includes all royalties, license fees and costs arising from patents or trademarks in any way involved in the work; provided, however, that the Contract consideration shall not be deemed to have included therein any royalty, license fee or cost arising from a patent or trademark for a design prepared by the Consultant and neither the Contractor nor the University shall have any liability in connection therewith. Where the Contractor is required or desires to use any product, device, material or process covered by patent or trademark, the Contractor shall indemnify and save harmless the University and the State of New York from any and all claims, actions, causes of action or demands, for infringement by reason of the use of such patented product, device, material or process, and shall indemnify the University and the State of New York from any cost, liability, damage and expense, including reasonable attorneys' fees and court costs, which it may be obligated to incur or pay by reason of any claim or infringement at any time both before or after the University's final acceptance of all the work to be performed under the Contract.

Section 2.22 Possession Prior to Completion

If before the final completion of all the work it shall be deemed advisable or necessary by the University to take over, use, occupy or operate any part of the completed or partly completed work or to place or install therein equipment and furnishings, the University, upon reasonable written notice to the Contractor, shall have the right to do so and the Contractor will not in any way interfere therewith or object to the same. Such action by the University shall in no way affect the obligations of the Contractor under the terms and provisions of the Contract Documents and the Contractor acknowledges that such action by the University does not in any way evidence the completion of the work or any part thereof or in any way signify the University's acceptance of the work or any part thereof. The Contractor agrees to continue the performance of all work covered by the Contract in a manner which will not unreasonably interfere with such takeover, use, occupancy, operation, placement or installation.

Section 2.23 Completion and Acceptance

(1) Partial Completion

If before the final completion of all the work any portion of the permanent construction has been satisfactorily completed and the same will be immediately useful to the University, the latter may, by written notice, advise the Contractor that it accepts such portion of the work. Such action by the University shall in no way affect the obligations of the Contractor under the terms and provisions of the Contract with respect to any work not so completed and accepted. The partial completion of any portion of the Contractor's work by the University, the

State University of New York
Construction Agreement

Campus or the Consultant, shall not impact the assessment of liquidated damages or actual costs for delays or disruption to the Project caused by the Contractor, its subcontractors or vendors.

- (2) Substantial Completion
When all the Work covered by the Contract is substantially completed, as defined in Section 1.01, the Contractor shall give written notice thereof to the University and the Consultant. The latter will then promptly make an inspection of the work and, if they shall determine that all the work is substantially completed, they shall so advise the Contractor. Such action shall in no way affect the obligations of the Contractor under the terms and provisions of the Contract with respect to any uncompleted (including untested or deferred work), unaccepted or corrective work or in any way affect, limit or preclude the issuance by the Consultant, from time to time thereafter, of "Punch Lists", i.e., lists of uncompleted or corrective work which the Contractor is to promptly complete and/or correct. In the judgement of the University, should more than two (2) separate inspections of the Work be necessary, the Contractor agrees that the University may deduct from any application for payment made by the Contractor, any and all Design Professional, Consultant and/or Construction Management fees and costs incurred by the University together with a markup upon such hard costs in the amount of 15% for all such additional inspections.

The Contractor must fully, completely and acceptably perform all Punch List work and any other work subsequently discovered remaining to be completed or corrected, within ninety (90) calendar days of Substantial Completion or within such other timeframe stipulated by the University or Consultant. Failure to complete the Punch List within the time so designated hereunder may be deemed default on the part of the Contractor.

- (3) Final Completion and Acceptance
After the completion of all the work the Contractor shall give written notice to the University and the Consultant that all the work is ready for inspection and final acceptance. The University and the Consultant shall promptly make such inspection and, if they shall determine that all the work has been satisfactorily completed, the University shall thereupon by written notice advise the Contractor that it accepts such work. In the judgement of the University, should more than two (2) separate inspections of the Work be necessary, the Contractor agrees that the University may deduct from any application for payment made by the Contractor, any and all Design Professional, Consultant and/or Construction Management fees and costs incurred by the University together with a markup upon such hard costs in the amount of 15% for all such additional inspections.

Section 2.24 Record Drawings

- (1) At the start of the Project, the format for Record Drawings shall be established by the University. Prior to acceptance by the University of all work covered by the Contract, the Contractor shall furnish to the Consultant one (1) set of current Contract Drawings on which the Contractor has recorded, using colored pencil for hard copy format or electronic editing tool in contrasting color for electronic format, in a neat and workmanlike manner, all instances where actual field construction differs from work as indicated on the Contract Drawings. These "Record". Drawings shall show the following information: (a) all significant changes in plans, sections, elevations and details, such as shifts in location of walls, doors, windows, stairs and the like made during construction; (b) all significant changes in foundations, columns, beams, openings, concrete reinforcing, lintels, concealed anchorages and "knock-out" panels made during construction; (c) final location of electric panels, final arrangement of electric circuits and any significant changes made in electrical design as a result of Change Orders, Field Orders or job conditions; (d) final location and arrangement of all mechanical equipment and major concealed plumbing, including, but not limited to, supply and circulating mains, vent stacks, sanitary and storm water drainage; (e) final location and arrangement of all underground utilities, connections to building and/or rerouting of existing utilities, including, but not limited to, sanitary, storm, heating, electric, signal, gas, water and telephone; and (f) final make and model for all significant equipment and devices listed in the specifications. The Contractor shall also provide an electronic version as determined by the Consultant.
- (2) Periodically during the work, the Consultant may request submission of a progress set of Record Drawings for review and advise the Contractor of errors or omissions, if any, that must be corrected or completed prior to final submission of the Record Drawings. Shop Drawings shall not be acceptable as Record Drawings.
- (3) The Contractor shall submit the Record Drawings to the Consultant at least fifteen (15) days prior to the date of Substantial Completion. The Consultant will then review the Record Drawings and, if they shall determine that the Record Drawings represent the actual field construction being completed, they shall so advise the

State University of New York
Construction Agreement

Contractor. If not satisfactory, the Record Drawings will be appropriately marked and returned to the Contractor for correction thereof, in which event the Contractor shall promptly correct and resubmit to the Consultant a corrected copy of the Record Drawings. Acceptance of the Record Drawings by the University is a condition precedent to the Contractor's entitlement to receive Final Payment.

Section 2.25 Guarantees

- (1) The Contractor, at the convenience of the University, shall remove, replace and/or repair at its own cost and expense any defects in workmanship, materials, ratings, capacities or characteristics occurring in or to the work covered by the Contract within one (1) year or within such longer period as may otherwise be provided in the Contract, the period of such guarantee to commence with the University's final acceptance of all work covered under the Contract or at such other date or dates as the University may specify prior to that time, and the Contractor, upon demand, shall pay for all damage to all other work resulting from such defects and all expenses necessary to remove, replace and/or repair such other work which may be damaged in removing, replacing or repairing the said defects. The obligations of the Contractor under the provisions of this paragraph or any other guarantee provisions of the Contract Documents are not limited to the monies retained by the University under the Contract.
- (2) Unless such removal, replacement and/or repair shall be performed by the Contractor within ten (10) working days after it receives written notice from the University specifying such defect, or if such defect is of such a nature that it cannot be completely removed, repaired and/or replaced within said ten (10) day period and the Contractor shall not have diligently commenced removing, repairing and/or replacing such defect within said ten (10) day period and shall not thereafter with reasonable diligence and in good faith proceed to do such work, the University may employ such other person, firm or corporation as it may choose to perform such removal, replacement and/or repair and the Contractor agrees, upon demand, to pay to the University all amounts which it expends for such work.

Section 2.26 Default of Contractor

- (1) In addition to those instances specifically referred to in other Sections hereof, the University shall have the right to declare the Contractor in default of the whole or any part of the work if:
 - a. The Contractor becomes insolvent; or if
 - b. The Contractor makes an assignment for the benefit of creditors pursuant to the statutes of the State of New York; or if
 - c. A voluntary or involuntary petition in bankruptcy is filed by or against the Contractor; or if
 - d. A receiver or receivers are appointed to take charge of the Contractor's property or affairs; or if
 - e. The Contractor fails to commence work when notified to do so by the Consultant; or if
 - f. The Contractor shall abandon the work; or if
 - g. The Contractor shall refuse to proceed with the work or extra work when and as directed by the Consultant or the University; or if
 - h. The Contractor shall without just cause reduce its working force to a number which, if maintained, would be insufficient, in the opinion of the University, to complete the work in accordance with the approved time progress schedule, and shall fail or refuse to sufficiently increase such working force when ordered to do so by the Consultant; or if
 - i. The Contractor shall sublet, assign, transfer convey, or otherwise dispose of the Contract other than as herein specified; or if
 - j. The University shall be of the opinion that the Contractor is or has been unnecessarily or unreasonably or willfully delaying the performance and completion of the work, or the award of necessary subcontracts, or the placing of necessary material and equipment orders; or if

State University of New York
Construction Agreement

- k. The University shall be of the opinion that the work cannot be completed within the time herein provided therefor or within the time to which such completion may have been extended; provided, however, that the impossibility of timely completion is, in the University's opinion, attributable to conditions within the Contractor's control; or if
 - l. The work is not completed within the time herein provided therefor or within the time to which the Contractor may be entitled to have such completion extended; or if
 - m. The University shall be of the opinion that the Contractor is or has been willfully or in bad faith violating any of the provisions of this Agreement;
 - n. The University shall be of the opinion that the Contractor is not or has not been executing the Contract in good faith and in accordance with its terms; or if
 - o. At any time during the period of the Agreement, insurance as required is not in effect or proof thereof is not provided to the University.
- (2) Before the University shall exercise its right to declare the Contractor in default by reason of the conditions set forth in the above items *a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, j, k, l, m, n* and *o*, it shall give the Contractor three (3) working days' notice of its intention to declare the Contractor in default and unless, within such three (3) day period, the Contractor shall make arrangements, satisfactory to the University, to correct and/or eliminate the conditions set forth in the University's aforesaid notice, the Contractor may be declared in default at the expiration of such three (3) day period or at the expiration of such longer period of time as the University may determine.
- (3) The right to declare in default for any of the grounds specified or referred to shall be exercised by the University sending the Contractor a written notice setting forth the ground or grounds upon which such default is declared. Upon receipt of notice that it has been declared in default, the Contractor shall immediately discontinue all further operations under the Contract and shall immediately quit the site, leaving untouched all plant, materials, equipment, tools and supplies then on site.
- (4) The University, after declaring the Contractor in default, may then have the work completed by such means and in such manner, by contract, with or without public letting, or otherwise, as it may deem advisable, utilizing for such purpose such of the Contractor's plant, materials, equipment, tools and supplies remaining on the site, and also such subcontractors as it may deem advisable, or it may call upon the Contractor's surety at its own expense to do so.
- (5) In the event that the University declared the Contractor in default of the work or any part of the work, the Contractor, in addition to any other liability to the University hereunder or otherwise provided for or allowed by law, shall be liable to the University for any costs it incurs for additional architectural and engineering services necessary, in its opinion, because of the default and the total amount of liquidated damages from the date when the work should have been completed by the Contractor in accordance with the terms hereof to the date of actual completion of the work, both of which items shall be considered as expenses incurred by the University in completing the work and the amount of which may be charged against and deducted out of such monies as would have been payable to the Contractor or its surety if the work had been completed without a default.
- (6) If the University completes the work, the Consultant shall issue a certificate stating the expenses incurred in such completion, including the cost of re-letting. Such certificate shall be final, binding and conclusive upon the Contractor, its surety, and any person claiming under or through the Contractor, as to the amount thereof.
- (7) The expense of such completion, as so certified by the Consultant, shall be charged against and deducted out of such monies as would have been payable to the Contractor if it had completed the work; the balance of such monies, if any, subject to the other provisions of the Contract, to be paid to the Contractor without interest after such completion. Should the expense of such completion, so certified by the Consultant, exceed the total sum which would have been payable under the Contract if the same had been completed by the Contractor, any such excess shall be paid by the Contractor to the University upon demand.

State University of New York
Construction Agreement

- (8) In the event the University shall determine to complete the work without calling upon the Contractor's surety to do so, the Contractor shall not be entitled, from and after the effective date of the declaration of the default, to receive any further payment under the Contract until the said work shall be wholly completed and accepted by the University.
- (9) In case the University shall declare the Contractor in default as to a part of the work only, the Contractor shall discontinue such part, shall continue performing the remainder of the work in strict conformity with the terms of the Contract, and shall in no way hinder or interfere with any other contractors or persons whom the University may engage to complete the work as to which the Contractor was declared in default.
- (10) The provisions relating to declaring the Contractor in default as to the entire work shall be equally applicable to a declaration of partial default, except that the University shall be entitled to utilize for completion of the part of the work as to which the Contractor was declared in default only such plant, materials, equipment, tools and supplies as had been previously used by the Contractor on such part.
- (11) In completing the whole or any part of the work, the Consultant and the University shall have the power to depart from, change or vary the terms and provisions of the Contract; provided, however, that such departure, change or variation is made for the purpose of reducing the time or expense of such completion. Such departure, change or variations, even to the extent of accepting a lesser or different performance, shall not affect the conclusiveness of the Consultant's certificate of the cost of completion, nor shall it constitute a defense to any action to recover the amount by which such certificate exceeds the amount which would have been payable to the Contractor hereunder but for its default.
- (12) The provisions of this Section shall be in addition to any and all other legal or equitable remedies provided by this Agreement and otherwise applicable by law.

Section 2.27 Termination for Convenience

- (1) The performance of work under this Agreement may be terminated by the University, in whole or in part, whenever the University shall determine that such termination is in the best interest of the University. Any such termination shall be effected by a notice in writing to the Contractor specifying the date upon which such termination shall become effective and the extent to which performance of the Contract shall be terminated. Such termination shall be effective on the date and to the extent specified in said notice.
- (2) Upon receipt of a notice of termination, and-except as otherwise directed in writing by the University, the Contractor shall:
 - a. Discontinue all work and the placing of all orders for materials and facilities otherwise required for the performance thereof,
 - b. Cancel all existing orders and subcontracts to the extent such orders and subcontracts relate to the performance of work terminated by the notice of termination;
 - c. Take such action as may be necessary to secure to the University the benefits of any rights of the Contractor under orders or subcontracts which relate to the performance of work terminated by the notice of termination, including, but not limited to, the assignment to the University, in the manner and to the extent directed by the University, all the right, title and interest of the Contractor under the orders or subcontracts so terminated and cancelled. In the event of such assignment, the University shall have the right, in its discretion, to settle or pay any or all claims arising out of the termination and cancellation of such orders and subcontracts;
 - d. Transfer title and deliver to the University, in accordance with the direction of the University, all materials, supplies, work in process, facilities, equipment, machines or tools produced as a part of or acquired by the Contractor in connection with the work terminated by said notice, and all plans, Drawings, Working Drawings, sketches, Specifications and information for use in connection therewith; provided, however, that the Contractor may retain any of the foregoing if it so elects and foregoes reimbursement therefor;
 - e. Take such action as may be necessary or as the Consultant or the University may prescribe for the protection and preservation of all property in the possession or control of the Contractor in which the University, under the provisions of the Contract, has or may acquire an interest.

State University of New York
Construction Agreement

- (3) Notwithstanding the foregoing, should the notice of termination relate to only a portion of the work covered by the Contract, the Contractor will proceed with the completion of such portions of the work as are not terminated.
- (4) The University will pay and the Contractor shall accept, in full consideration for the performance and completion of the portions of the work as are not terminated, a sum calculated by determining the percentage the portions of the work not terminated bear to the total amount of the work covered by the Contract, and by multiplying the Contract consideration by such percentage - the product thereof being the amount to be paid to the Contractor. The University shall determine the amount of such consideration in accordance with the foregoing.
- (5) Upon compliance by the Contractor with the foregoing provisions of this Section and subject to deductions for payments previously made, the University, for the portions of the work terminated, shall compensate the Contractor as follows:
 - a. By reimbursing the Contractor for actual expenditures made with respect to such work, including expenditures made in connection with any portion thereof which may have been completed prior to termination, as well as expenditures made after termination in completing those portions of the work covered by the Contract which the Contractor may have been required by the notice of termination to complete. The University shall determine the allowability and amount of such expenditures.
 - b. By reimbursing the Contractor for all actual expenditures made, with the prior written approval of the University or pursuant to a court judgment, in settling or discharging any outstanding contractual obligations or commitments incurred or entered into by the Contractor in good faith with respect to the Contract and resulting from the termination thereof.
 - c. By reimbursing the Contractor for all actual expenditures made after the effective date of the notice of termination resulting from or caused by the Contractor taking necessary action or action prescribed by the Consultant or the University for the protection and preservation of all property in the possession or control of the Contractor in which the University, under the provisions of the Contract, has or may acquire an interest.
 - d. By paying the Contractor a markup, which is to be calculated in the same manner as that provided for in subdivision c of paragraph (1) of Sections 4.02 and 4.05A for extra work, on the foregoing expenditures, which markup is to cover the Contractor's overhead and profit; provided, however, that if it appears that the Contractor would have sustained a loss on the entire Contract had it been completed, said markup shall be reduced by one-third.
- (6) The sum of all amounts payable under this Section, plus the sum of all amounts previously paid by the University under the provisions of the Contract, shall not exceed the amount of the Contract consideration. In no event shall the Contractor be entitled to any payment for loss of anticipated profits on uncompleted work and the University shall not be liable for same.
- (7) Termination by the University under the provisions of this Section shall be without prejudice to any claims or rights which the University may have against the Contractor. The University may retain from the amount due to the Contractor under the provisions of this Section such monies as may be necessary to satisfy any claim which the University may have against the Contractor in connection with the Contract; provided, however, that the University's failure to retain such monies shall not be deemed a waiver of any of its rights or claims against the Contractor.
- (8) Notwithstanding the foregoing, where the Contractor and the Consultant can agree upon another method of determining the amount of the consideration to be paid to the Contractor under the provisions of this Section, such method, subject to the approval of the University, may, at the option of the University, be substituted for the method set forth above.

Article III
Time of Performance

Section 3.01 Commencement, Prosecution and Completion of Work

State University of New York
Construction Agreement

- (1) The Contractor agrees that it will begin the work herein embraced upon receipt of notice to proceed, unless the University consents in writing, to begin at a different date, and that it will prosecute the same with such diligence that all work covered by the Contract shall be substantially completed and performed on or before the time specified on page one of the Agreement.
- (2) The Contractor further agrees that time is of the essence in this Agreement and that all the work shall be prosecuted in such manner and with sufficient plant and forces to complete all work timely.

Section 3.02 Time Progress Schedule

- (1) To show compliance with the requirements of Section 3.01 of the Agreement, provide and maintain a Time Progress Schedule in accordance with the General Requirements, Special Conditions, Section paragraph titled "Project Schedule". Unless otherwise accepted by the University, the Time Progress Schedule shall be strictly adhered to by the Contractor. The time for substantial completion shall be on or before the time specified on page one of the Agreement.
- (2) If through the fault of the Contractor or any subcontractor the Contractor shall fail to adhere to the time progress schedule, it must promptly adopt such other and additional means and methods of construction as will make up for the time lost and will assure completion in accordance with such schedule.
- (3) The failure of the Contractor to submit a Time Progress Schedule, the University's or the Consultant's acceptance of the Contractor's time progress schedule or lack of such acceptance, the means and/or methods of construction employed by the Contractor, including any revisions thereof, and/or its failure to revise the same shall not relieve the Contractor of its obligation to accomplish the result required by the Contract in the time specified on page one of the Agreement, nor shall the exercise of the Consultant's or the University's right to reject any portion of the work, create or give rise to any claim, action or cause of action, legal, equitable or otherwise, against the Consultant or the University.
- 4) The failure of the Contractor to submit and maintain a Time Progress Schedule in accordance with the General Requirements shall be deemed to be a waiver by the Contractor of all claims for additional compensation or damages as a result of any condition which is an alleged cause of delay in the completion of the work.

Section 3.03 Time Progress Schedule for Shop Drawings and Samples

The Contractor shall include activities for preparation and submission of all Shop Drawings, mock-ups and Samples in the Time Progress Schedule in Section 3.02.

Section 3.04 Notice of Conditions Causing Delay

- (1) Within ten (10) working days after the commencement of any condition which is causing or may cause delay in completion or require Contractor to request an extension of time, the Contractor must notify the Consultant and the University in writing of the effect, if any, of such condition upon the Time Progress Schedule, and must state why and in what respects, if any, the condition is causing or may cause such delay.
- (2) Contractor agrees that an express condition precedent to Contractor's entitlement to any extension of time on the project shall be full and complete compliance to the satisfaction of the University with the Contractor's obligations in Section 3.06, Contractor's Progress Reports. Failure to submit proper Contractor's progress reports in appropriate and timely fashion shall be deemed a waiver and relinquishment of any right, claim or privilege to obtain an extension of time for the performance of the Contractor's work.
- (3) Failure to strictly comply with this requirement may, in the discretion of the University, be deemed sufficient cause to deny any extension of time on account of delay in completion arising out of or resulting from any change, extra work, suspension, or other condition.
- (4) Except as otherwise set forth in this Section 3.04 all procedures set forth in Sections 2.02 and 2.03 of this Agreement shall be complied with by the Contractor. Furthermore, full and complete compliance with the requirements of this Article III is a condition precedent to the Contractor's entitlement to receive an extension of time.

Section 3.05 Extension of Time

State University of New York
Construction Agreement

- (1) Within ten (10) working days after the commencement of any condition which is causing or may cause the Contractor to incur, require or otherwise need an extension of time, the Contractor shall notify the Consultant and the University of such condition. Full and complete compliance with this paragraph 3.05(1) is a condition precedent to the Contractor obtaining an extension of time for performance of any portion or all of its work.
- (2) An extension or extensions of time for the completion of the work may be granted by the University subject to the provisions of this Section, but only upon written application therefor by the Contractor to the University and the Consultant.
- (3) An application for an extension of time must set forth in detail the source and the nature of each alleged cause of delay in the completion of the work, the date upon which each such cause of delay began and ended and the number of days of delay attributable to each of such causes. It must be submitted prior to completion of the work.
- (4) If such an application is made, the Contractor may be entitled to an extension of time for delay in completion of the work caused solely: (a) by the acts or omissions of the University, its trustees, officers, agents or employees; or (b) by the acts or omissions of other contractors, not including subcontractors of the Contractor, on this Project; or (c) by unforeseeable supervening conditions entirely beyond the control of either party hereto (such as, but not limited to, acts of God or the public enemy, war or other national emergency making performance temporarily impossible or illegal, or strikes or labor disputes).
- (5) The Contractor may, however, be entitled to an extension of time for such causes only for the number of calendar days of delay which the University may determine to be due solely to such causes, and then only if the Contractor shall have strictly complied with all of the requirements of this Section and Section 3.04. The University shall make such determination within ninety (90) calendar days after receipt of the Contractor's application for an extension of time; provided, however, said application complies with the requirements of this Section.
- (6) The Contractor shall not be entitled to receive a separate extension of time for each one of several causes of delay operating concurrently, but, if at all, only for the actual period of delay in completion of the work as determined by the University, irrespective of the number of causes contributing to produce such delay. If one of several causes of delay operating concurrently results from any act, fault or omission of the Contractor or of its subcontractors or material-men and would of itself (irrespective of the concurrent causes) have delayed the work, no extension of time will be allowed for the period of delay resulting from such an act, fault or omission.
- (7) The granting of an application for an extension of time for causes of delay other than those herein referred to shall be entirely within the discretion of the University.
- (8) If the Contractor shall claim to have sustained any damages by reason of delays, extraordinary or otherwise, or hindrances which it claims to be due to any action, omission, direction or order by the University or the Consultant, the Contractor shall be entitled only to an extension of time as hereinabove provided and shall not have or assert any claim or prosecute any suit, action, cause of action or proceeding against the University based upon such delays or hindrances, unless such delays or hindrances were caused by the University's bad faith or its willful, malicious, or grossly negligent conduct, or un contemplated delays, or delays so unreasonable that they constitute an intentional abandonment of the Contract by the University, or delays resulting from the University's breach of a fundamental obligation of the Contract.
- (9) The Contractor shall not be entitled to an extension of time for the performance of any or all of the Work set forth in allowances to the Contract. All allowance work shall be performed in accordance with the Contractor's schedule.

Section 3.06 Contractor's Progress Reports

After commencement of the work the Contractor shall furnish the Consultant with written monthly reports setting forth the condition and progress of the work, the percentage of each part of the work that has been finished, those parts of the work which have been completed within the scheduled time and those parts of the work which have not been finished within the scheduled time, and the general progress of the work that is being performed away from the site and the approximate date when such work will be finished and delivered to the site. Contractor agrees that compliance with this Section 3.06 is an express condition precedent to the Contractor's right, claim or entitlement to obtain an extension of

State University of New York
Construction Agreement

time for the performance of the Contractor's work. Failure to comply with this Section 3.06 shall be a waiver and relinquishment of all such rights, claims and privileges to request or obtain an extension of time for the performance of Contractor's work.

Article IV
Payment

Section 4.01 Compensation to Be Paid Contractor

The University shall pay to the Contractor and the latter shall accept as full and complete payment for the performance of this Agreement, subject to additions or deductions as provided herein, the sum of **dollars (\$«Total_Bid»)**, which sum is the amount of the Contract consideration.

Section 4.02 Value of Omitted and Extra Work

(1) The amount by which the Contract consideration is to be increased or decreased by any Change Order or Field Order shall be determined by the University by one or more of the following methods:

- a. By applying the applicable price or prices set forth on the attached Schedule "I" of this Agreement or by applying a unit price agreed to by both parties. Subject to the provisions of Section 4.04, this method must be used if the Contract Documents contain applicable unit prices.
- b. By estimating the fair and reasonable cost of: (i) labor, including all wages, required wage supplements and insurance required by law (workers' compensation, social security, disability, unemployment, etc.) paid to or on behalf of foremen, workers and other employees below the rank of superintendent directly employed at the site of the Project; (ii) materials; and (iii) equipment, excluding hand tools, which, in the judgment of the University, would have been or will be employed exclusively and directly on the omitted work or extra work, as the case may be; and, in the case of extra work, where the same is performed directly by the Contractor, by adding to the total of such estimated costs a sum equal to 15 percent thereof, but, where the extra work is performed by a subcontractor, by adding a sum equal to 15 percent of said costs for the benefit of such subcontractor, and by adding, for the benefit of the Contractor (no further allowance will be made where extra work is performed by the sub-subcontractor), an additional sum equal to 10 percent of the first \$10,000 of the above-estimated costs, including the subcontractor's percentage override, plus 5 percent of the next \$90,000 of the total of said items, plus 3 percent of any sum in excess of \$100,000 of the total of said items. There is no markup on the premium portion of overtime labor. For the purposes of the aforesaid percentage overrides, the words "extra work" shall be defined as a complete item of added, modified or changed work as described in the Consultant's written instructions to the Contractor. Such "extra work" may include the work of one or more trades and/or subcontractors or sub-subcontractors and shall include all labor, materials, plant, equipment, tools and all incidentals directly and/or indirectly necessary, related, involved in or convenient to the successful completion of the extra work item. Where the Consultant's aforesaid written instructions to the Contractor involve both an increase and a reduction in similar or related work, the above percentage overrides will be applied only on the amount, if any, the cost of the increased work exceeds the cost of the reduced work.

No overhead and profit shall be retained by the Contractor on the cost of work determined by the method provided in Subparagraph (1)a.

All profit, overhead and expense of whatsoever kind and nature, other than those set forth above in items (i) through (iii), of the Contractor, its subcontractors and sub-subcontractors, are covered by the aforesaid percentage overrides and no additional payment therefor will be made by the University.

The University may make such cost estimate either before or after the extra work is completed by the Contractor.

- c. By determining the actual cost of the extra work in the same manner as in the above subdivision b except that actual costs of the Contractor shall be utilized in lieu of estimated costs. The University shall have the option to utilize this method provided it notifies the Contractor of its intent to do so prior to the time the Contractor commences performance of such extra work.
- (2) Irrespective of the method used or to be used by the University in determining the value of a Change Order or Field Order, the Contractor, within fifteen (15) working days after a request for the same, must submit to the University

State University of New York
Construction Agreement

and the Consultant a detailed breakdown of the Contractor's estimate of the value of the omitted and/or extra work in a format approved by the University.

- (3) Equipment Watch Rental Rate Blue Book (published online by Intertec Penton Media, Inc.) or other published rates as approved by the University in writing, will be utilized for the equipment rental pricing. For the purposes of paragraph (1) hereof, the cost of equipment shall be determined, irrespective of the actual price for any rental or actual cost associated with such equipment as follows: take the monthly rate listed in Equipment Watch and dividing the same by 176 hours to establish an hourly rate and then multiplying such hourly rate by the actual number of hours that the equipment was used. The Contractor will submit an actual rental invoice, or acceptable quotation from a bonafide equipment rental supplier for rented equipment when equipment is not owned by the Contractor. The equipment rental supplier cannot be an "affiliate" of the Contractor, nor in any way be related to the Contractor. If submitted invoices/quotations are acceptable to the University, the Contractor will be reimbursed the actual rental cost including sales tax and appropriate mark-up. If no listing of rates for an item of equipment is contained in Equipment Watch, the University shall determine the reasonable rate of rental of the particular item of equipment by such other means as it finds appropriate. The edition Equipment Watch to be used shall be that in effect on the date of the receipt of bids for this Agreement. None of the provisions of Equipment Watch shall be deemed referred to or included in this Agreement excepting only the aforesaid monthly rates. To the cost of equipment as determined above, there is to be added the actual cost of gasoline, oil, grease and maintenance required for operation of such equipment and, in the case of equipment utilized only for extra work when, in the opinion of the Consultant, suitable equipment therefor was not available on the site, the reasonable cost of transporting said equipment to and from the site. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Consultant should determine that the nature or size of the equipment used by the Contractor in connection with the extra work is larger or more elaborate, as the case may be, than the size or nature of the minimum equipment determined by the Consultant to be suitable for the extra work, the cost of equipment will not be based upon the equipment used by the Contractor but instead will be based on the smallest or least elaborate equipment determined by the Consultant to have been suitable for the performance of the extra work.
- (4) Unless otherwise specifically provided for in a Change Order or Field Order, the compensation specified therein for extra work includes full payment for both the extra work covered thereby and for any damage or expense caused the Contractor by any delays to other work to be done under the Contract resulting from or on account of said extra work, and the Contractor waives all rights to any other compensation for said extra work, damage or expense.

Section 4.03 Adjustment for Bond and Insurance Premiums

Upon final acceptance of the work to be performed under this Agreement, the University may adjust the Contract consideration to reflect any changes in the cost of all required Bonds and liability and builder's risk insurance premiums which the Contractor had to pay for on all extra work and would have had to furnish and pay for on all omitted work. Unless such cost is agreed upon by the University and the Contractor, the University may calculate and determine the amount of the adjustment in the Contract consideration by estimating such costs. There is no markup on bond or insurance premium adjustment.

Section 4.04 Unit Prices

- (1) Except as otherwise provided in the second paragraph of this Section, the unit prices, set forth on the attached Schedule "I" of this Agreement, will be binding upon both the University and the Contractor in determining the value of omitted and/or extra work, and, in the case of extra work, such unit prices shall be deemed to include all profit, overhead and expenses of whatsoever kind and nature of the Contractor, its subcontractors and sub-subcontractors, and the Contractor agrees that it shall make no claim for any profit, overhead, expense or percentage override in connection therewith.
- (2) Where said Schedule "I" sets forth a unit price for added and/or deducted work, the University shall have the option, whenever it is found that the quantity of changed work varies by more than 15 percent from the quantity that is stated or that can be determined by the Contract Documents at the time of execution thereof, to accept or reject such unit price for the quantity that the changed work varies by more than 15 percent from the stated or determinable quantity. Where a quantity is not specifically stated in the Contract Documents, the University's determination of the amount of said quantity included in the Contract Documents shall determine the applicability of this paragraph. Where the University, pursuant to the foregoing provisions, exercises its aforesaid option, the amount of the increase or decrease in the Contract consideration for the quantity of work which varies by more

State University of New York
Construction Agreement

than 15 percent from the stated or determinable quantity shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of Section 4.02 of the Agreement as if there was no unit price therefor set forth in said Schedule "I".

Section 4.05 Allowances

- (1) The Contractor acknowledges that the Contract consideration includes the allowances set forth on the attached Schedule "II" and "III" of this Agreement and, except for quantitative and field order allowances, it agrees to cause the work covered thereby to be done by such contractors for such sums as the University may direct. Where cash allowances are provided, the allowances shall be deemed to include the purchase of the materials and/or equipment and the delivery of same to the job site. Unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents, cash allowances do not include the proper installation of the materials and/or equipment or the connection for final utilities thereto; the cost of said installation and/or connection having been included in the amount of the Contract consideration.
- (2) The Contractor acknowledges that the Contract consideration includes such sums for expenses and profit on account of cash allowances as it deems proper and that it shall make no claim for expenses or profit or any percentage override in addition thereto; said items having been included in the amount of the Contract consideration.
- (3) In the event any of the cash allowances listed below are either higher or lower than the cost of having the work done in accordance herewith, the Contract consideration shall be adjusted to reflect such variance, the amount of said adjustment to be the difference between the amount of the allowance and the actual cost of performing the work covered thereby.
- (4) When quantitative allowances are provided, progress payments thereof to the Contractor will be based upon the applicable unit prices set forth on the attached Schedule "I" of the Agreement, subject, however, to the provisions of paragraph (2) of Section 4.04. In the event any of said quantitative allowances are more than or less than the actual quantity of work performed, the Contract consideration shall be adjusted to reflect such variance, the amount of said adjustment to be determined in accordance with the provisions of Sections 4.02, 4.04 and 4.05A of the Agreement.

Section 4.05A Field Orders

When the Agreement contains a Field Order Allowance, the bid shall include the amount of such allowance. Said amount shall cover the cost of additional labor, materials and time for contingent activities within the scope of the Agreement as directed and described by the University in writing in a Field Order. The Field Order will include a description of the work and the method for determining the value of such work. The value of the work directed under this allowance will be determined by one or more of the provisions of Section 4.02. If the net cost(s) of all Field Orders issued are more or less than the specified amount of the allowance, the Contract sum will be adjusted by Change Order.

Section 4.06 Deductions for Unperformed and/or Uncorrected Work

- (1) Without prejudice to any other rights, remedies or claims of the University, in the event that the Contractor at any time fails or neglects to supply working forces and materials of the proper quantity and quality necessary, in the opinion of the Consultant or the University, to comply with the approved time progress schedule, or fails in any respect to prosecute the work with promptness and diligence or causes by any action or omission the stoppage or delay of or interference with the work of any other contractor having a contract with the University, or fails in the performance of any obligations and responsibilities under this Agreement, then, and in that event, the University, acting itself or through the Consultant, may, upon three (3) working days' notice to the Contractor, either itself provide or have any other contractor, including but limited to the University's Job Order Contracting Program, provide any and all labor or materials or both necessary, in its opinion, to correct any aforesaid deficiency of the Contractor, and the University will thereafter backcharge the Contractor by issuing a Change Order reducing the amount of the Contract consideration for all costs and expenses it incurs in connection with the correction of such deficiency. The Contractor agrees that the University may deduct from any application for payment made by the Contractor, any and all Design Professional, Consultant and/or Construction Management fees and costs incurred by the University together with a markup upon such hard costs in the amount of 15% for services required in connection with the correction of such deficiency(ies).
- (2) Notwithstanding any provisions in the Contract Documents to the contrary, if the University deems it inexpedient to correct work not done in accordance with the Contract or any work damaged as a result thereof, it shall notify

State University of New York
Construction Agreement

the Contractor of such fact and the latter shall not remedy or correct the same. In such event, however, the amount of the Contract consideration shall be decreased by an amount, determined by the University, which is equal to the difference in value of the work as performed by the Contractor and the value of the work had it been satisfactorily performed in accordance with the Contract or which is equal to the cost of performing the corrective work, whichever shall be the higher amount.

Section 4.07 Liquidated Damages

In the event that the Contractor shall fail to substantially complete all the work within the time fixed for such completion on page one of this agreement, or within the time to which such completion may have been extended or in the event that the Contractor abandons the work and the same is not substantially completed within the aforesaid time for such completion, the Contractor must pay to the University as damages for each calendar day of delay in completing the work the amount set forth on page one of the Contractors proposal, as stated on page one of this agreement. . In view of the difficulty of accurately ascertaining the loss which the University will suffer by reason of delay in completion of the work hereunder, said sum is hereby fixed and agreed as liquidated damages which the University will suffer by reason of such delay and not as a penalty. The University may deduct and retain out of the monies which may become due hereunder to the Contractor the amount of any such liquidated damages and, in case the amount which may become due to the Contractor under the provisions of the Contract may be less than the liquidated damages suffered by the University, the Contractor shall pay the difference, upon demand, to the University.

Section 4.08 Contract Breakdown

Prior to the submission of its first application for a progress payment, the Contractor shall present to the University and the Consultant for their approval a detailed schedule showing the breakdown of the Contract consideration. The Contract Breakdown Summary shall be further broken down as required by the Consultant and the University. Such schedule must contain the amount estimated for each part of the work and quantity survey for each part of the work. It shall also list the estimated value of the Contractor's guarantee obligations under the provisions of the Contract Documents, which is hereby fixed at \$5,000 or one-half of one percent (1/2%) of the Contract award amount, whichever is the lesser sum. Such schedule shall be revised by the Contractor until the same shall be satisfactory to the University and the Consultant and shall not be changed after the University and the Consultant have approved the same. The amounts set forth in the schedule will not be considered as fixing the basis for additions to or deductions from the Contract consideration.

Section 4.09 Prompt Payment Requirements

- (1) For the purposes of Article XI-A of the State Finance Law, the campus for which the work is being performed is the University's designated payment office. Applications for payment must contain the approval of the Consultant before being submitted to the University.
- (2) Whenever the Consultant's approval of an application for payment is required under the Contract, the Consultant shall have fifteen (15) calendar days, after receipt of such application, to inspect the work before acting on the application.
- (3) Until such time that the Contract is approved by the University, the thirty (30) day period, referred to in Article XI-A of the State Finance Law for the payment of invoices without interest, shall not begin.

Section 4.10 Progress Payments

- (1) Unless otherwise provided in the Contract, progress payments will be made as the work progresses upon applications submitted by the Contractor and approved by the Consultant and the University. Payment of such approved applications shall be made by the University within thirty (30) days after such approval has been given.
- (2) The University shall make progress payments to the Contractor on the basis of such approved applications, less a retained amount equal to 5 percent thereof (i.e. retainage) , plus an amount necessary, in the University's judgment, to satisfy any claims, liens or judgments against the Contractor which have not been suitably discharged, , together with any back charges and offsets which are deemed necessary or likely to be incurred by the University as a result of any failure by the Contractor to fully, completely, accurately and timely perform its work, which it shall reserve from each such payment until all of the work covered by the Contract has been completed.
- (3) When the University and the Consultant have determined that all the work is substantially completed, or that a substantial portion of the permanent construction has been completed and accepted, the University shall make

State University of New York
Construction Agreement

a progress payment to the Contractor, on the basis of an application submitted by the Contractor and approved by the Consultant and the University, which shall reduce the unpaid amount due to the Contractor under the terms of the Contract, including all monies retained by the University from previous progress payments to the Contractor, to an amount equal to two (2) times the cost, estimated by the Consultant, of performing, in accordance with the Contract, all uncompleted, unaccepted and corrective work, plus an amount necessary, in the University's judgment, to satisfy any claims, liens or judgments against the Contractor which have not been suitably discharged. As the remaining items of work are satisfactorily completed or corrected, the University shall make progress payments to the Contractor, on the basis of applications submitted by the Contractor and approved by the University and the Consultant, covering said items of work less an amount necessary, in the University's judgment, to satisfy any claims, liens or judgments against the Contractor which have not been suitably discharged.

Section 4.11 Applications for Progress Payments

The Contractor shall prepare all applications for progress payments for work performed, together with supporting data and computations as are deemed necessary by the Consultant to determine the accuracy of the application. The application for payment and all required supporting documentation shall be submitted using the University's prescribed forms. The Contractor shall include with such applications reports detailing actual payments to minority and women-owned businesses who participate on University projects. Failure of the Contractor to submit applications for progress payments, or lack of complete and accurate supporting data, shall be sufficient reason for withholding payment until such omissions or errors are rectified. Unless otherwise directed, such applications, signed and certified as correct by the Contractor, shall be delivered by the Contractor to the Consultant once each month showing the total value of work completed and in place on the last day of the payment period covered by the application.

Section 4.12 Progress Payments for Materials Delivered to Site

- (1) Progress payments made in accordance with Section 4.10 shall include a payment for materials and equipment to be furnished and installed under the Contract, after such materials and equipment have been delivered and accepted at the site of the work.
- (2) Materials and equipment for which such progress payment has been made shall not be removed from the site, shall be stored until incorporated into the work in a location approved by the Consultant and shall be adequately protected from fire, theft and vandalism, the effects of the elements and any other damage whatsoever, and shall at all times be available for inspection by the Consultant and the University.

Section 4.13 Transfer of Title to Materials Delivered to Site

Title to all supplies and materials to be furnished or provided by the Contractor to the University pursuant to the provisions of the Contract Documents shall immediately vest in and become the sole property of the University upon delivery of such supplies and materials to the site. Notwithstanding such transfer of title, the Contractor shall have the full continuing responsibility to install such materials and supplies, protect them, maintain them in proper condition and forthwith repair, replace and make good any damage thereto without cost to the University until such time as the work covered by the Contract is fully accepted by the University. Such transfer of title shall in no way affect any of the Contractor's obligations under the Contract. In the event that, after title has passed to the University, any of such supplies and materials are rejected as being defective or otherwise unsatisfactory, title to all such supplies and materials shall be deemed to have been transferred back to the Contractor.

Section 4.14 Progress Payments for Materials Stored Off Site

- (1) Progress payments made in accordance with Section 4.10 shall include a payment for materials and equipment which are in short and/or critical supply or have been specially fabricated for the Project. Materials and equipment, for which a progress payment is made pursuant to the preceding sentence, shall be stored by the Contractor, after fabrication, until such time as their delivery to the site is required, at a facility and location approved by the Consultant; shall be adequately protected from fire, theft and vandalism, the effects of the elements and any other damage whatsoever; and shall at all times be available for inspection by the Consultant and the University. No progress payment shall, however, be made for said materials and equipment until:
 - a. The Contractor furnishes to the University a bill of sale listing quantity and costs of said materials and equipment f.o.b. point of origin;
 - b. The Consultant shall have inspected said materials and equipment and recommended payment therefor; and

State University of New York
Construction Agreement

- c. The Contractor furnishes to the University a builder's risk insurance policy, with the broad form extended coverage endorsement, for said materials and equipment, in an amount equal to 100 percent of the value thereof, which policy shall be maintained, at the sole cost and expense of the Contractor, until said materials and equipment have been incorporated into the Project. The said insurance policy shall contain a provision that the loss, if any, is to be made adjustable with and payable to the University as trustee for the insured, i.e., the University and the Contractor, and a provision that it shall not be changed or cancelled and that it will be automatically renewed upon expiration and continued in force unless the University is given thirty (30) days written notice to the contrary.
 - d. The Contractor shall develop and provide a preventive maintenance log for stored equipment when determined appropriate by the Consultant. The Contractor shall provide timely notification and opportunity for the Consultant and the University to view the Contractor's preventative maintenance efforts.
- (2) Materials and equipment for which a progress payment has been made by the University pursuant to this Section shall be, become and remain the sole property of the University; provided, however, that the Contractor shall have the full continuing responsibility to install such materials and equipment, to deliver it to the site, to protect it, to maintain it in proper condition and to forthwith repair, replace and make good any damage thereto without cost and/or additional time to the University until such time as the work covered by the Contract is fully accepted by the University. Such transfer of title shall in no way affect any of the Contractor's obligations under the Contract.

Section 4.15 Withholding of Progress Payments

Notwithstanding anything contained in the Contract to the contrary, the University may withhold payment of all or any part of a progress, final or guarantee payment, in such an amount as it may deem proper to enforce the provisions of the Contract and to satisfy the claims of third parties, when:

- a. The University shall learn of any claim, of whatsoever nature or kind, against the University or the Contractor, which in any way arises or is alleged to arise out of or as a result of or in connection with the performance by the Contractor of the work covered by the Contract or out of or in connection with the Contractor's operations or performance at or in the vicinity of the construction site, that, in the opinion of the University, may not be adequately covered by insurance.

If an action on such claim is timely commenced and the liability of the University and/or the Contractor shall have been established therein by a final judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction, or if such claim shall have been admitted by the Contractor to be valid, the University shall pay such judgment or admitted claim out of the monies retained by it under the provisions of the Contract and return the balance, if any, without interest, to the Contractor.

The University may withhold from the Contractor any payments retained by it until such time as all such claims are either satisfied or barred by law from being presented. At such time the University, upon written demand by the Contractor, shall return to the Contractor the amount so withheld, without interest.

- b. The Contractor has not complied with any lawful or proper direction of the Consultant or the University or their representatives concerning the work covered by the Contract or the performance of the Contract or the production of records as required under the provisions of the Contract.
- c. There exists any of the conditions, listed in Section 2.26, which would allow the University to declare the Contractor in default of the whole or any part of the work.
- d. The Contractor is a foreign contractor and has not furnished satisfactory proof that all taxes due by such Contractor under the provisions of the Tax Law have been paid. The Certificate of the New York State Tax Commission to the effect that all such taxes have been paid shall be conclusive proof of the payment of such taxes. The term "foreign contractor" as used herein means, in the case of an individual, a person who is not a resident of the State of New York; in the case of a partnership, one having one or more partners not a resident of the State; and in the case of a corporation, one not organized under the laws of the State of New York.

State University of New York
Construction Agreement

- e. The Contractor, upon request of the University at any time after the initial progress payment by the University to the Contractor, fails to furnish the University with such documentary evidence that the University may deem necessary to prove to it that material and labor paid for by the University under previous applications for payment submitted have been paid for by the Contractor and that there are no outstanding claims or liens in connection therewith or fails to satisfy the University that the Contractor, with good cause, has sufficiently provided for the payment and/or satisfaction of claims for said material and labor.

Section 4.16 Lien Law

The attention of the Contractor is specifically called to the provisions of the Lien Law of the State of New York, wherein funds received by a Contractor for a public improvement are declared to constitute trust funds in the hands of such Contractor to be applied first to the payment of certain claims.

Section 4.17 Substitution of Securities for Retainage

Any time after 50 percent of all the work has been completed, the University, if the progress and performance of the work is satisfactory to it, on request of the Contractor, will allow the Contractor to withdraw up to 50 percent of the aforesaid amount retained by the University by depositing with the Comptroller of the State of New York government securities, of the type and kind specified in Section 139 of the State Finance Law, having a market value not exceeding par, at the time of deposit, equal to the amount so withdrawn. The Comptroller of the State of New York shall, from time to time, collect all interest or income on the obligations so deposited, and shall pay the same, when and as collected, to the Contractor. If the deposit be in the form of coupon bonds, the coupons as they respectively become due shall be delivered to the Contractor; provided, however, that the Contractor shall not be entitled to interest or coupons or income on any of the deposited securities, the proceeds of which have or will be used or applied by the University. In the event that the Contractor does not, in accordance with the terms and provisions of the Contract, comply with and fulfill all of its obligations and responsibilities thereunder, the Comptroller of the State of New York shall have the right to sell, assign, transfer or otherwise dispose of the aforesaid securities and the University shall have the right to use and apply all or any part of the monies obtained by the Comptroller of the State of New York from such a sale, assignment, transfer or disposition or from the collection of interest or income from said securities to the performance and fulfillment of said obligations and responsibilities. Notwithstanding the foregoing, when the University makes a payment under Section 4.10 (3) of the Agreement, it will return to the Contractor, as part of such payment, its substituted securities, and thereafter all retention of the University shall be in funds and not in substituted securities.

Section 4.18 Final Payment

Upon acceptance of all the work, except for the Contractor's guarantee obligations under Section 2.25 of the agreement and the Contractor's guarantee obligations under any provision of the Specifications, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the University and the Consultant, for their approval, a final application for payment, which the University, within thirty (30) days after its approval of same, shall pay. Such application and payment shall be in an amount equal to 100 percent of the Contract consideration excluding the Contractor's guarantee obligations, less:

- a. All previous payments by the University to the Contractor;
- b. All deductions authorized to be made by the University under the Contract; and
- c. An amount necessary, in the University's judgment, to satisfy any claims, liens or judgments against the Contractor which have not been suitably discharged.
- d. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any interest on the monies retained by the University pursuant to Subdivision c of Section 4.18 of the Agreement.

Section 4.19 Acceptance of Final Payment

- (1) The acceptance by the Contractor, or by any one claiming by or through it, of the final payment shall, except with respect to the amount retained by the University pursuant to the provisions of subdivisions b and c of Section 4.18 of the Agreement, constitute and operate as a release to the University from any and all claims of any liability for anything theretofore done or furnished for or relating to or arising out of the work covered by the Contract and for any prior act, neglect or default on the part of the University or any of its trustees, officers, agents or employees in connection therewith.
- (2) Should the Contractor refuse to accept the final payment as tendered by the University or should the Contractor refuse to execute the final application for payment without protest and without reserving any rights or claims

State University of New York
Construction Agreement

against the University, it shall constitute a waiver of any right to interest on the amount of the payment so tendered and/or on the amount set forth in said final application for payment.

Section 4.20 Guarantee Payment

- (1) Subject to the provisions of the second paragraph of this Section, at the expiration of one (1) year after the University has accepted all the work covered by the Contract, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the University and the Consultant, for their approval, a guarantee application for payment, which the University, within thirty (30) days after its approval of same, shall pay. Such application and payment shall be in an amount equal to the monies retained by the University for the Contractor's guarantee obligations under the Agreement, less any monies deducted by the University under this Section. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any interest on the monies retained by the University pursuant to subdivision c of Section 4.18 of the Agreement.
- (2) In the event the Contractor does not, in accordance with the terms and provisions of the Contract, complete all corrective work or comply with and fulfill its contractual obligations, the University may use and apply all or any part of the monies retained by it to have such work or obligations performed or fulfilled by a person, firm or corporation other than the Contractor. The obligations of the Contractor, under the terms and provisions of the Contract, shall not, however, be limited to the monies retained by the University pursuant to the provisions of the Contract.
- (3) No payments may be made under this agreement for work completed more than 365 days after the completion date **{insert completion date}** unless the date/duration listed on page one of this agreement, is extended in writing by the University.

Section 4.21 Acceptance of Guarantee Payment

The acceptance by the Contractor or by anyone claiming by or through it, of the guarantee payment shall constitute and operate as a release to the University from any and all claims in connection with monies retained by the University. Should the Contractor refuse to accept the guarantee payment as tendered by the University or should the Contractor refuse to execute the guarantee application for payment without protest and without reserving any rights or claims against the University, it shall constitute a waiver of any right to interest on the amount of the payment so tendered and/or on the amount set forth in said guarantee application for payment.

Section 4.22 Contractor Limited to Money Damages

Inasmuch as the Contractor can be compensated adequately by money damages for any breach of the Contract which may be committed by the University, the Contractor agrees that no default, act or omission of the University shall constitute a material breach of the Contract entitling it to cancel or rescind the same or to suspend or abandon performance thereof; and it hereby waives any and all rights and remedies to which it might otherwise be or become entitled to because of any wrongful act or omission of the University or its representatives, saving only its right to money damages.

Section 4.23 No Estoppel or Waiver

- (1) The University shall not be precluded or estopped by any inspection, acceptance, application for payment or payment, final or otherwise, issued or made under the Contract or otherwise issued or made by it, the Consultant, or any trustee, officer, agent or employee of the University, from showing at any time the true amount and character of the work performed, or from showing that any such inspection, acceptance, application for payment or payment is incorrect or was improperly issued or made; and the University shall not be precluded or estopped, notwithstanding any such inspection, acceptance, application for payment or payment, from recovering from the Contractor any damages which it may sustain by reason of any failure on its part to comply strictly with the Contract and any monies which may be paid to it or for its account in excess of those to which it is lawfully entitled.
- (2) Neither the acceptance of all or any part of the work covered by the Contract; nor any payment therefor; nor any order or application for payment issued under the Contract or otherwise issued by the University, the Consultant, or any trustee, officer, agent or employee of the University; nor any permission or direction to continue with the performance of the Contract before or after its specified completion date; nor any performance by the University of any of the Contractor's duties or obligations; nor any aid lent to the Contractor by the University in its performance of such duties or obligations; nor any delay or omission by the University to exercise any right or remedy accruing to it under the terms of the Contract or existing at law or in equity or by statute or otherwise;

State University of New York
Construction Agreement

nor any other thing done or omitted to be done by the University, its trustees, officers, agents or employees; shall be deemed to be a release to the Contractor or its sureties from any obligations, liabilities or undertakings in connection with the Contract or the Performance Bond or a waiver of any provision of the Contract or of any rights or remedies to which the University may be entitled because of any breach thereof, excepting only a written instrument expressly providing for such release or waiver. No cancellation, rescission or annulment hereof, in whole or as to any part of the Contract, because of any breach hereof, shall be deemed a waiver of any money damages to which the University may be entitled because of such breach. No waiver by the University of any breach of the Contract shall be deemed to be a waiver of any other or any subsequent breach.

Section 4.24 Limitation of Actions

- (1) No action or proceeding shall be maintained by the Contractor, or anyone claiming under or through the Contractor, against the University, or its trustees, officers, agents or employees, upon any claim arising out of or based upon the Contract or any breach thereof or by reason of any act or omission or requirement of the University, or its trustees, officers, agents or employees, unless:
- a. Such action or proceeding is instituted in the Supreme Court of the State of New York in and for the County of Albany;
 - b. The Contractor or the person claiming under or through it shall have strictly complied with all requirements relating to the giving of notices and information with respect to such claims; and shall have provided the University with an electronic version of any claims, including all required information and copies of all contractually required notices that the Contractor provided to the University and the Consultant throughout the duration of the Contract ;
 - c. Such action or proceeding by the Contractor shall be commenced within eighteen months after the date of substantial completion set by the University or its Consultant and issued in writing to the Contractor. Any action or proceeding not commenced within this time frame shall be dismissed with prejudice.
 - d. If the Contract is terminated or the Contractor declared in default by the University, such action is commenced within six (6) months after the date of such termination or declaration of default by the University.
 - e. All claims and disputes which are subject to or related to this Agreement and the Project shall be subject to non-binding mediation, at the sole option and discretion of the University. Should the University at its sole option and in the exercise of its sole discretion elect to mediate under this clause, then a letter from the University indicating the completion of such mediation shall be a condition precedent to any litigation by Contractor against the University or the State of New York. In the absence of the University exercising its right to proceed to mediation, the condition precedent to any litigation against the University of the State of New York, shall be a letter citing that the University declines its rights under this clause. The costs of any mediation shall be paid equally by the parties to the mediation.
- (2) Notwithstanding anything in the laws of the State of New York to the contrary, the Contractor, or anyone claiming under or through the Contractor, shall not be entitled to any additional time to begin anew any other action if an action commenced within the times herein specified is dismissed or discontinued for any reason whatsoever.

Section 4.25 Electronic Payments

The Contractor shall provide complete and accurate payment applications in order to receive payment. Payment applications submitted must contain all information and supporting documentation required by the University. Payment for applications submitted by the Contractor shall only be rendered electronically unless payment by paper check is expressly authorized by the University's sole discretion, due to extenuating circumstances. Such electronic payment shall be made in accordance with ordinary State procedures and practices. The Contractor shall comply with the State Comptroller's procedures to authorize electronic payments. Authorization forms are available at the Office of the State Comptroller's website at www.osc.state.ny.us/epay/index.htm; by email at epunit@osc.state.ny.us; or by telephone at 518-474-4032. The Contractor acknowledges that it will not receive payment on any invoices submitted under this Agreement if it does not comply with the State Comptroller's electronic payment procedures, except where the University has expressly authorized payment by paper check as set forth above.

State University of New York
Construction Agreement

Article V
Protection of Rights and Property

Section 5.01 Accidents and Accident Prevention

The Contractor shall at all times take reasonable precautions for the safety of persons engaged in the performance of the work. The Contractor shall comply fully with all applicable provisions of the laws of the State of New York and OSHA and with all valid rules and regulations thereunder. The Contractor's attention is specifically called to the applicable rules and regulations, codes and bulletins of the New York State Department of Labor.

Section 5.02 Adjoining Property

The Contractor shall be required to protect all the adjoining property and to repair or replace any such properties damaged or destroyed by it, its employees or subcontractors through, by reason of or as a result of activities under, for or related to the Contract.

Section 5.03 Emergencies

- (1) In case of an emergency which threatens loss or injury to persons or property, the Contractor will be allowed to act, without previous instructions from the Consultant or the University, in a diligent manner, to the extent required to avoid or limit such loss or injury, and it shall notify the Consultant and the University immediately thereafter of the action taken by it and of such emergency. Where the Contractor has not taken action but has notified the Consultant or the University of an emergency which threatens loss or injury to persons or property, it shall act in accordance with the instructions and/or authorization by the Consultant or the University.
- (2) In the event that the Contractor performs extra work in accordance with the preceding paragraph, it will be compensated therefor in accordance with the provisions of Section 4.02.

Section 5.04 Fire Safety

- (1) If the existing building is to be partially occupied during the course of the project, all existing exits except those shown for closure, fire walls, fire barriers and fire protection systems shall be continuously maintained in the occupied phases in compliance with the Fire Code of New York State and as required by NFPA 241 and as recommended in its Annex A, Explanatory Material, or other measures must be taken which in the opinion of the Consultant will provide equal safety. Those portions occupied by the campus must be available for their use 24 hours a day, seven days a week during the contract period unless otherwise scheduled in these documents. Comply with all applicable State and Federal codes and regulations. Prior to removal of existing fire walls, fire barriers and fire protection systems, if such removal is part of the work, install equivalent temporary fire walls, fire barriers and fire protection systems. The cost of all labor, fire watches, variances, materials, installations, maintenance and removal of such temporary fire protection systems or modifications to the existing systems are the responsibility of the Contractor. Install permanent fire walls, fire barriers and fire protection systems, if provided as part of the work, as soon as practical and as required by NFPA 241 and as recommended in its Annex A, Explanatory Material.
- (2) Solid fuel salamanders and heaters shall not be used by the Contractor or any of its subcontractors. All other salamanders used by the Contractor or any of its subcontractors shall require constant attendance of competent persons on each floor where in use.
- (3) All temporary fabric used by the Contractor or any of its subcontractors for curtains or awnings shall be either non-combustible or flame retarded so that it will not burn or propagate flame.

Section 5.05 Risks Assumed by Contractor

- (1) To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor solely assumes the following distinct several risks whether they arise from acts or omissions (whether negligent or not and whether supervisory or otherwise) of the Contractor, of the University, of third persons or from any other cause, including unforeseen obstacles and difficulties which may be encountered in the prosecution of the work covered by the Contract, whether such risks are within or beyond the control of the Contractor and whether such risks involve a legal duty, primary or otherwise, imposed upon the State University Construction Fund, the Dormitory Authority of the State of New York, the State of New York or the State University of New York, excepting only risks which arise from defects in maps, plans, designs or Specifications prepared, acquired or used by the Consultant or the University, from the negligence of the University, its agents or employees or from affirmative acts of the, State University Construction Fund, the Dormitory Authority of the State

State University of New York
Construction Agreement

of New York, the State of New York or the State University of New York or their trustees, officers, agents or employees committed with intent to cause the loss, damage and injuries herein below set forth:

- a. The risk of loss or damage, direct or indirect, to the work covered by the Contract or to any plant, equipment, tools, materials or property furnished, used, installed or received by the University or by the Contractor or any subcontractor, material man or worker performing services or furnishing materials for the work covered hereunder. The Contractor shall bear such risk of loss or damage until the work covered by the Contract has been finally accepted by the University or until completion of removal of such plant, equipment, tools, materials or property from the construction site and the vicinity thereof, whichever event occurs last. In the event of such loss or damage, the Contractor shall forthwith repair, replace and/or make good any such loss or damage without cost to the University.
 - b. The risk of claims, just or unjust, by third persons against the Contractor, the State University Construction Fund, the Dormitory Authority of the State of New York, the State of New York, or the State University of New York on account of wrongful death, bodily injuries and property damage, direct or consequential, loss or damage of any kind whatsoever arising or alleged to arise out of or as a result of or in connection with the performance by the Contractor of the work covered by the Contract (whether actually caused by or resulting from the performance of the Contract) or out of or in connection with the Contractor's operations or presence at or in the vicinity of the construction site.
- (2) To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall indemnify and save harmless the State University Construction Fund the Dormitory Authority of the State of New York, the State of New York and the State University of New York, their trustees, officers, agents or employees against all claims described above and for all costs and expenses incurred by them in the defense, settlement or satisfaction thereof, including attorneys' fees and court costs. If so directed, the Contractor shall at its own expense defend against such claims, in which event it shall not, without obtaining express advance permission from Counsel of the University, raise any defense involving in any way jurisdiction of the tribunal over the University, governmental nature of the University or the provisions of any statutes respecting suits against the University.
- (3) Neither the University's final acceptance of the work to be performed hereunder nor the making of any payment shall release the Contractor from its obligations under this Section. The enumeration elsewhere in the Contract of particular risks assumed by the Contractor or of particular claims for which it is responsible shall not be deemed to limit the effect of the provision of this Section or to imply that it assumes or is responsible for only risks or claims of the type enumerated.

Section 5.06 Compensation and Liability Insurance

- (1) General Requirements
- a. Prior to the commencement of the work to be performed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall procure at its sole cost and expense, and maintain in force at all times during this Agreement until Final Payment and as further required by the Contract, policies of insurance as herein set forth below. All insurance shall be written by insurance carriers approved by the University, licensed to do business in the State of New York ("admitted" carriers), and rated at least "A-" by A.M. Best Company.
 - b. Prior to the commencement of the work, the Contractor shall submit to the University, certificates of insurance, in a form acceptable to the University, showing evidence of compliance with all insurance requirements contained in this Agreement. Certificates of Insurance (with the exception of Workers' Compensation and Disability) must be provided on an ACORD 25 Certificate of Insurance, or an equivalent form. Certificates of Insurance shall disclose any deductible, self-insured retention, aggregate limit or any exclusion to the policy that materially changes the coverage required by the Contract; specify the additional insureds and named insureds as required herein; and be signed by an authorized representative of the insurance carrier or producer. Deductibles or self-insured retentions above \$25,000 are subject to approval by the University and additional security may be required. Certificates shall reference the Contract number. Only original documents will be accepted.
 - c. All insurance shall provide that the required coverage apply on a primary and not on an excess or contributing basis as to any other insurance that may be available to the University for any claim arising from the Contractor's

State University of New York
Construction Agreement

work under this Agreement, or as a result of Contractor's activities. Any other insurance maintained by the University shall be in excess of and shall not contribute with the Contractor's insurance, regardless of the "other insurance" clause contained in the University's own policy of insurance. A copy of the endorsement reflecting this requirement may be requested by the University.

- d. Not less than thirty days prior to the expiration date or renewal date, the Contractor shall supply the University with updated replacement certificates of insurance and endorsements. The Contractor shall advise the University of any letter or notification that cancels, materially changes, or non-renews the policy and Contractor shall require the insurance carrier(s) to copy the University on any letter or notification that cancels, materially changes, or non-renews the policy. If, at any time during the period of the Agreement, insurance as required is not in effect, or proof thereof is not provided to the University, the University shall have the options to (i) direct the Contractor to stop work with no additional cost or extension of time due on account thereof; or (ii) treat such failure as an event of default under Section 2.26 of the Agreement. At any time the coverage provisions and limits of the policies required herein do not meet the provisions and limits set forth in the Agreement the Contractor shall immediately cease Work on the Project. The Contractor shall not resume Work on the Project until authorized to do so by the University. Any delay or time lost as a result of the Contractor not having insurance required by the Agreement shall not give rise to a delay claim or any other claim against the University. If required by the University, Contractor shall deliver to the University within forty-five (45) days of such request, a copy of any or all policies of insurance not previously provided, certified by the insurance carrier as true and complete.
 - e. Should the Contractor engage a subcontractor, the Contractor shall impose the insurance requirements of this document on those entities, as applicable. Required insurance limits should be determined commensurate with the work of the subcontractor. Contractor shall keep the subcontractor certificates of insurance on file and produce them upon the demand of the University.
 - f. The aggregate insurance limits set forth herein shall apply separately to each contract for which a certificate of insurance and/or policy is issued.
 - g. Unless otherwise agreed to in writing by the University, policies must be endorsed to provide that there shall be no right of subrogation against the University. To the extent that any of the policies of insurance prohibit such a waiver of subrogation, Contractor shall secure the necessary permission to make this waiver.
 - h. Except as otherwise specifically provided herein or agreed in writing, policies must be written on an occurrence basis. The insurance policy(ies) shall name the State University Construction Fund, State University of New York, State of New York, its officers, agents, and employees as additional insureds thereunder. The additional insured requirement does not apply to Workers' Compensation or Disability coverage. Include ISO Endorsement CG 20 10 11 85 or its equivalent.
- (2) Specific Coverage and Limits

The Contractor shall obtain and maintain in full force and effect, the following insurance with limits not less than those described below and as required by the terms of the Contract, or as required by law, whichever is greater:

- a. Commercial General Liability Insurance. A Commercial General Liability insurance policy with coverage that shall include, but not be limited to coverage for bodily injury, property damage, personal/advertising injury, premises liability, independent contractors, blanket contractual liability including tort liability of another assumed in Contract, liability arising from all work and operations under this Agreement, defense and indemnification obligations, including those assumed under Contract, cross liability coverage for additional insureds, products/completed operations for a term no less than three years commencing upon acceptance of the work, explosion, collapse, and underground hazards, contractor means and methods, and liability resulting from Section 240 or Section 241 of the NYS Labor Law. The limits under such policy shall not be less than **\$2,000,000 each occurrence; \$2,000,000 general aggregate; and products/completed operations with an aggregate limit of \$2,000,000.**
- b. Workers Compensation and Disability Benefits as required by New York State.

State University of New York
Construction Agreement

- c. Comprehensive Business Automobile Liability Insurance. A policy with a combined single limit for bodily injury and property damage of no less than \$1,000,000 covering liability arising out of the use of any motor vehicle in connection with the work, including owned, leased, hired, and non-owned vehicles bearing, or, under the circumstances under which they are being used, required by the Motor Vehicle Laws of the State of New York to bear license plates. If the Contract involves the removal of hazardous waste from the project site or otherwise transporting hazardous materials, pollution liability coverage for covered autos shall be provided by form CA 99 48 03 06 or CA 00 12 03 06 and the Motor Carrier Act Endorsement (MCS90) shall be attached.
- d. Umbrella and Excess Liability. When the limits of the Commercial General Liability, Auto, and/or Employers Liability policies procured are insufficient to meet the limits specified, the Contractor shall procure and maintain Commercial Umbrella and/or Excess Liability policies with limits in excess of the primary, provided, however, that the total amount of insurance coverage is at least equal to the requirements set forth above. Such policies shall follow the same form as the primary. Any insurance maintained by the University or additional insured shall be considered excess of and shall not contribute with any other insurance procured or maintained by the Contractor including primary, umbrella and excess liability regardless of the "other insurance" clause contained in either party's policy.
- e. Owner's Protective Liability Insurance. A policy issued to and covering the liability for damages imposed by law upon the State University Construction Fund, the Dormitory Authority of the State of New York, the State of New York and the State University of New York, their trustees, officers, agents or employees, with respect to all operations under the Contract by the Contractor and its subcontractors, and/or their interest in the Project and the property upon which work under the Contract is to be performed, including omissions and supervisory acts of the former. Said insurance policy limits shall be no less than \$1,000,000 each occurrence and \$2,000,000 general aggregate.
- f. Asbestos Abatement Insurance. A liability insurance policy issued to and covering the liability, of the Contractor and/or subcontractor engaged in the removal, handling or wrapping of asbestos, if any of such work is to be performed under the Contract, for bodily injury, illness, sickness or property damage caused by exposure to asbestos in an amount not less than \$1,000,000 per occurrence and \$2,000,000 aggregate. The Contractor and/or its aforesaid subcontractor shall either obtain an endorsement to the aforesaid required insurance policy adding the State University Construction Fund, the Dormitory Authority of the State of New York, the State of New York and the State University of New York, their trustees, officers, agents or employees, as additional parties insured thereunder or shall obtain a separate owner's protective liability insurance policy for such parties with coverage similar to that required by the first sentence of this subdivision. In addition, any Contractor or subcontractor engaged in the removal, handling, or wrapping of asbestos shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, hold harmless and indemnify the State University Construction Fund, the Dormitory Authority of the State of New York the State of New York and the State University of New York, their trustees, officers, agents or employees, for any claims or liabilities in connection with illness or sickness arising from work performed, not performed, or which should have been performed. The Contractor shall have said hold-harmless and indemnification conditions stipulated in all Contracts with subcontractors.

Section 5.07 Builder's Risk

- (1) The Contractor shall procure and maintain, at its own cost and expense, until final acceptance of all work covered by this Agreement or until the Project has been turned over for use by the State University of New York, whichever event occurs earlier, a builder's risk insurance policy covering all risks, with fire, extended coverage, vandalism and malicious mischief coverage. In the event the loss occurs at an occupied facility, the policy shall permit occupancy without the consent of the insurance company. The policy shall cover the cost of removing debris, including demolition as may be legally necessary by operation of any law, ordinance, or regulation, and property of the State held in their care, custody and/or control.
- (2) The policy shall be in an amount equal to the Project's insurable value, i.e., the Contract consideration less the cost of the Contractor's Performance and Labor and Material Bonds; the cost of trees, shrubbery, lawn grass, plants and the maintenance of the same; the cost of demolition; the cost of excavation; the cost of foundations, piers or other supports which are below the undersurface of the lowest basement floor, or where there is no basement, which are below the surface of the ground, concrete and masonry work; the cost of underground flues, pipes or wiring; the cost of earthmoving, grading and the cost of paving, roads, walks, parking lots or

State University of New York
Construction Agreement

athletic fields; and the cost of bridges, tunnels, dams, piers, wharves, docks, retaining walls and radio and/or television towers and antennas.

- (3) The policy may contain a provision for a \$500 deductible for each loss to a Project having an insurable value of less than \$1,500,000 and a \$1,000 deductible for each loss to a Project having an insurable value of \$1,500,000 or more.
- (4) The University, the Contractor and its subcontractors, as their interests may appear, shall be named as the parties insured under said policy.
- (5) The Contractor shall have the sole responsibility to promptly report any loss to the insurer and/or its representatives and to furnish the latter with all necessary details relating to the occurrence of the loss and the amount thereof. The University, the Contractor and all subcontractors of the Contractor waive all rights, each against the others, for damages caused by fire or other perils covered by insurance provided under the terms of this Section, except such rights as they may have to the proceeds of insurance received; provided, however, this waiver shall not apply to any manufacturer, supplier or similar agent under any guarantee or warranty.
- (6) The Contractor shall not violate or permit to be violated any condition of such policy and shall at all times satisfy the fire safety requirements of the University and the insurance company issuing the same.
- (7) The procurement and maintenance of said policy shall in no way be construed or be deemed to relieve the Contractor from any of the obligations and risks imposed upon it by this Agreement or to be a limitation on the nature or extent of such obligations and risks.
- (8) Not less than thirty days prior to the expiration date or renewal date, the Contractor shall supply the University with an updated replacement certificate of insurance and endorsements. The Contractor shall advise the University of any letter or notification that cancels, materially changes, or non- renews the policy and Contractor shall require the insurance carrier(s) to copy the University on any letter or notification that cancels, materially changes, or non- renews the policy. Before the Contractor shall be entitled to have any progress payment rendered on account of the work which is to be insured pursuant to this Section, it shall furnish to the University a certificate in duplicate of the insurance herein required. Such insurance must be procured from an insurance carrier approved by the University, licensed to do business in the State of New York ("admitted" carrier), and rated at least "A-" by A.M. Best Company.

Section 5.08 Effect of Procurement of Insurance

Neither the procurement nor the maintenance of such insurance shall in any way affect or limit the obligations, responsibilities or liabilities of the Contractor hereunder.

Section 5.09 No Third Party Rights

Nothing in this Section or in this Agreement shall create or give to third parties, except the Dormitory Authority of the State of New York, the State of New York and the State University Construction Fund any claim or right of action against the Contractor, the Consultant, the State University of New York, the State University Construction Fund, the Dormitory Authority of the State of New York, or the State of New York and beyond such as may legally exist irrespective of this Section or this Agreement.

Article VI

Minority and Women's Business Enterprises (MWBEs) / Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) Provisions

The University is required to implement the provisions of New York State Executive Law Article 15-A and 5 NYCRR Parts 142-145 ("MWBE Regulations") for all State contracts as defined therein, with a value (1) in excess of \$25,000 for labor, services, equipment, materials, or any combination of the foregoing or (2) in excess of \$100,000 for real property renovations and construction.

The requirements for the MWBE and EEO programs are set forth in "Exhibit A-1" which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, and shall be deemed to be inserted herein and the Contract shall be read and enforced as though it were included herein and, in the event any such provision is not inserted or is not correctly inserted, then, upon the application of either party, this Agreement shall forthwith be physically amended to make such insertion or correction.

State University of New York
Construction Agreement

Article VII
Provisions Required by Law

Section 7.01 Provisions Deemed Inserted

Each and every provision required by law to be inserted in the Contract, including, but not limited to, the applicable provisions set forth in Exhibit "A" which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, shall be deemed to be inserted herein and the Contract shall be read and enforced as though it were included herein and, in the event any such provision is not inserted or is not correctly inserted, then, upon the application of either party, this Agreement shall forthwith be physically amended to make such insertion or correction.

Section 7.02 Wage Rates

The Contractor shall post the appropriate prevailing wage schedules in a conspicuous place at the construction site. The Department of Labor shall provide the Contractor with posters relating to prevailing wage rates and same shall be displayed by the Contractor in a conspicuous place at the construction site. The Contractor shall also distribute wallet cards, to be provided by the Department of Labor, to all workers engaged at the construction site containing information relating to wage rates and telephone numbers to call if a worker believes his or her rights are being violated. The Contractor shall provide each worker with a written notice, informing them of the applicable prevailing wage requirements, and the Contractor must obtain a signed statement or declaration from such worker attesting to the fact that he or she has been given this information. Further, the Contractor is required to keep certified copies of its payrolls at the construction site.

Article VIII
Vendor Responsibility

- (1) The Contractor shall at all times during the Agreement term remain responsible. The Contractor shall provide the University with written notice as required by this Article of any issues impacting its responsibility, which shall minimally include updated responses to the it's filed vendor responsibility questionnaire. The Contractor agrees, if requested by the University, to present evidence of its continuing legal authority to do business in New York State, integrity, experience, ability, prior performance and organizational and financial capacity.
- (2) The University, at its sole discretion, reserves the right to suspend any or all activities under this Agreement, at any time, when the University discovers information that calls into question the responsibility of the Contractor. In the event of such suspension, the Contractor will be given written notice outlining the particulars of such suspension. Upon issuance of such notice, the Contractor must comply with the terms of the suspension order. Agreement activity may resume at such time as the University issues a written notice authorizing a resumption of performance under the Agreement.
- (3) Upon written notice to the Contractor, and a reasonable opportunity to be heard with appropriate University officials or staff, the Contractor may be terminated by the University at the Contractor's expense where the Contractor is determined by the University to be non-responsible. In such event, the University may complete the contractual requirements in any manner that the University may deem advisable and pursue available legal or equitable remedies for breach.

In no case shall termination of the Contract by the University be deemed a breach by the University thereof, nor shall the University be liable for any damages or lost profits or otherwise, which may be sustained by Contractor as a result of such termination.

Article IX
Use of Service-Disabled Veteran-Owned Business Enterprises in Contract Performance

Article 17-B of New York State Executive Law acknowledges that Service-Disabled Veteran-Owned Businesses (SDVOBs) strongly contribute to the economies of the State and the nation. As defenders of our nation and in recognition of their economic activity in doing business in New York State, the Contractor for the Project and Work defined in this Agreement, agrees to, at no additional cost to the University, fully comply and cooperate with the University's implementation of New York State Executive Law Article 17-B and provide opportunities for SDVOBs in the fulfillment of

State University of New York
Construction Agreement

the requirements of this Agreement. SDVOBs can be readily identified on the directory of certified businesses at:
http://www.ogs.ny.gov/Core/docs/CertifiedNYS_SDVOB.pdf.

State University of New York
Construction Agreement

In accordance with the Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) dated as of August 15, 2019 by and between the Governor, the Office of State Comptroller (State Comptroller), the University and other entities, certain University contracts (Covered Contracts) are subject to review by the State Comptroller.

As such a Covered Contract, the State shall have no liability under this Agreement and this Agreement is not valid, effective or binding until it has been approved by the State Comptroller and filed in his or her office; provided however that if the State Comptroller does not approve or reject this Agreement within the time period specified in the MOU, then this Agreement shall be valid and enforceable without such approval.

This Agreement may be amended only upon the mutual written consent of the Parties, and with the approval of the New York Attorney General and the Office of the State Comptroller if such approval is required.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Agreement as of the day and year first above written.

Agency Certification:

In addition to the acceptance of this contract, I also certify that original copies of this signature page will be attached to all other exact copies of this contract.

Contract Number: *Insert Contract Number*

Insert Contractor Name

STATE UNVIERSITY OF NEW YORK

Sign: _____ Date: _____

Sign: _____ Date: _____

Print: _____

Print: _____

Title: _____

Title: _____

APPROVED BY ATTORNEY GENERAL:

**APPROVED BY OFFICE OF THE STATE
COMPTROLLER:**

_____ Date: _____

_____ Date: _____

By:

By:

If Corporation, affix Corporate Seal

State University of New York
Construction Agreement

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS
(ACKNOWLEDGMENT BY AN INDIVIDUAL)

STATE OF NEW YORK)
) ss.
COUNTY OF)

On this _____ day of _____, 20_____, before me personally came _____, to me known and known to me to be the person(s) described in and who executed the foregoing instrument and he/she acknowledged to me that he/she executed the same.

Public Notary

(ACKNOWLEDGMENT BY A PARTNERSHIP)

STATE OF NEW YORK)
) ss.
COUNTY OF)

On this _____ day of _____, 20_____, before me personally came _____

_____, to me known and known to me to be the person who executed the above instrument, who, being duly sworn by me, did for themselves depose and say that they are a member of the firm of _____, consisting of themselves and _____, that he/she executed the foregoing instrument in the firm name _____, and that he/she had authority to sign the same, and that he/she did duly acknowledge to me that he/she executed the same as the act and deed of the aforementioned firm for the purposes mentioned therein.

Public Notary

(ACKNOWLEDGMENT BY A CORPORATION)

STATE OF)
) ss.
COUNTY OF)

On this _____ day of _____, 20_____, before me personally came _____, to me known, who, being duly sworn, did depose and say that he/she reside in _____; that he/she is the _____ of the _____, the corporation described in and which executed the above instrument; and that he/she/they signed his/her/their name(s) thereto by authority of the board of directors of said corporation.

Notary Public

State University of New York
Construction Agreement

Schedule I, II, III

SCHEDULE I

Unit Prices

Refer to Section 4.04 of the Agreement for additional information.

<u>Work or Material</u> <u>Description</u> _____	<u>Amount in Words</u>	<u>Amount in Figures</u>
---	------------------------	--------------------------

“none”

SCHEDULE II Allowance(s)

Refer to Section 4.05 of the Agreement for additional information. The amount(s) indicated below shall be included in the Total Bid amount and their total indicated on the Proposal in the space provided.

<u>Work or Material</u> <u>Description</u> _____	<u>Amount in Words</u>	<u>Amount in Figures</u>
---	------------------------	--------------------------

“none”

SCHEDULE III Field Order Allowance

Refer to Section 4.05A of the Agreement for additional information. The amount indicated below shall be included in the Total Bid amount and indicated on the Proposal in the space provided

Insert information as appropriate or state “none”

_____ (in words)

_____ (in figures)

State University of New York
Construction Agreement

Exhibit A

State University of New York
Construction Agreement

Exhibit A-1

The parties to the attached contract, license, lease, amendment or other agreement of any kind (hereinafter, "contract") agree to be bound by the following clauses which are hereby made a part of the contract (the word "Contractor" herein refers to any party other than the State or State University of New York, whether a Contractor, licensor, licensee, lessor, lessee or any other party; the State University of New York shall hereinafter be referred to as "SUNY"):

1. **EXECUTORY CLAUSE.** In accordance with Section 41 of the State Finance Law, the State shall have no liability under this contract to the Contractor or to anyone else beyond funds appropriated and available for this contract.

2. **PROHIBITION AGAINST ASSIGNMENT.** In accordance with Section 138 of the State Finance Law, this contract may not be assigned by the Contractor or its right, title or interest therein assigned, transferred, conveyed, sublet or otherwise disposed of without the State's previous written consent, and attempts to do so are null and void. Notwithstanding the foregoing, such prior written consent of an assignment of a contract let pursuant to Article XI of the State Finance Law may be waived at the discretion of SUNY and with the concurrence of the State Comptroller where the original contract was subject to the State Comptroller's approval, where the assignment is due to a reorganization, merger or consolidation of the Contractor's business entity or enterprise. SUNY retains its right to approve an assignment and to require that any Contractor demonstrate its responsibility to do business with SUNY. The Contractor may, however, assign its right to receive payments without SUNY's prior written consent unless this contract concerns Certificates of Participation pursuant to Article 5-A of the State Finance Law.

3. **COMPTROLLER'S APPROVAL.** In accordance with Section 112 of the State Finance Law and Section 355 of the Education Law, if this contract exceeds \$250,000, or, if this is an amendment for any amount to a contract which, as so amended, exceeds said statutory amount, or if, by this contract, the State agrees to give something other than money when the value or reasonably estimated value of such consideration exceeds \$25,000, it shall not be valid, effective or binding upon the State, and the State shall bear no liability, until it has been approved by the State Comptroller and filed in his or her office, or the pertinent pre-audit review period has elapsed. However, such pre-approval shall not be required for any contract established as a centralized contract through the Office of General Services or for a purchase order or other transaction issued under such centralized contract.

4. **WORKERS' COMPENSATION BENEFITS.** In accordance with Section 142 of the State Finance Law, this contract shall be void and of no force and effect unless the Contractor shall provide and maintain coverage during the life of this contract for the benefit of such employees as are required to be covered by the provisions of the Workers' Compensation Law.

5. **NON-DISCRIMINATION REQUIREMENTS.** To the extent required by Article 15 of the Executive Law (also known as the Human Rights Law) and all other State and Federal statutory and constitutional non-discrimination provisions, the Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment, nor subject any individual to harassment, because of age, race, creed, color, national origin, sexual orientation, gender identity or expression, military status, sex, disability, predisposing genetic characteristics, familial status, marital status, or domestic violence victim status or because the individual has opposed any practices forbidden under the Human Rights Law or has filed a complaint, testified, or assisted in any proceeding under the Human Rights Law. Furthermore, in accordance with Section 220-e of the Labor Law, if this is a contract for the construction, alteration or repair of any public building or public work or for the manufacture, sale or distribution of materials, equipment or supplies, and to the extent that this contract shall be performed within the State of New York, Contractor agrees that neither it nor its subcontractors shall, by reason of race, creed, color, disability, sex, or national origin: (a) discriminate in hiring against any New York State citizen who is qualified and available to perform the work; or (b) discriminate against or intimidate any employee hired for the performance of work under this contract. If this is a building service contract as defined in Section 230 of the Labor Law, then, in accordance with Section 239 thereof, Contractor agrees that neither it nor its subcontractors shall by reason of race, creed, color, national origin, age, sex or disability: (a) discriminate in hiring against any New York State citizen who is qualified and available to perform the work; or (b) discriminate against or intimidate any employee hired for the performance of work under this contract. Contractor is subject to fines of \$50.00 per person per day for any violation of Section 220-e or Section 239 as well as possible termination of this contract and forfeiture of all moneys due hereunder for a second or subsequent violation.

6. **WAGE AND HOURS PROVISIONS.** If this is a public work contract covered by Article 8 of the Labor Law or a building service contract covered by Article 9 thereof, neither Contractor's employees nor the employees of its subcontractors may be required or permitted to work more than the number of hours or days stated in said statutes, except as otherwise provided in the Labor Law and as set forth in prevailing wage and supplement schedules issued by the State Labor Department. Furthermore, Contractor and its subcontractors must pay at least the prevailing wage rate and pay or provide the prevailing supplements, including the premium rates for overtime pay, as determined by the State Labor Department in accordance with the Labor Law. Additionally, effective April 28, 2008, if this is a public work contract covered by Article 8 of the Labor Law, the Contractor understands and agrees that the filing of payrolls in a manner consistent with Subdivision 3-a of Section 220 of the Labor Law shall be a condition precedent to payment by the State of any State- approved sums due and owing for work done upon the project.

7. **NON-COLLUSIVE BIDDING CERTIFICATION.** In accordance with Section 139-

d of the State Finance Law, if this contract was awarded based upon the submission of competitive bids, Contractor affirms, under penalty of perjury, that its bid was arrived at independently and without collusion aimed at restricting competition. Contractor further affirms that, at the time Contractor submitted its bid, an authorized and responsible person executed and delivered to SUNY a non-collusive bidding certification on Contractor's behalf.

8. **INTERNATIONAL BOYCOTT PROHIBITION.** In accordance with Section 220-f of the Labor Law and Section 139-h of the State Finance Law, if this contract exceeds \$5,000, the Contractor agrees, as a material condition of the contract, that neither the Contractor nor any substantially owned or affiliated person, firm, partnership or corporation has participated, is participating, or shall participate in an international boycott in violation of the federal Export Administration Act of 1979 (50 USC App. Sections 2401 *et seq.*) or regulations thereunder. If such Contractor, or any of the aforesaid affiliates of Contractor, is convicted or is otherwise found to have violated said laws or regulations upon the final determination of the United States Commerce Department or any other appropriate agency of the United States subsequent to the contract's execution, such contract, amendment or modification thereto shall be rendered forfeit and void. The Contractor shall so notify the State Comptroller within five (5) business days of such conviction, determination or disposition of appeal (2 NYCRR § 105.4).

9. **SET-OFF RIGHTS.** The State shall have all of its common law, equitable and statutory rights of set-off. These rights shall include, but not be limited to, the State's option to withhold for the purposes of set-off any moneys due to the Contractor under this contract up to any amounts due and owing to the State with regard to this contract, any other contract with any State department or agency, including any contract for a term commencing prior to the term of this contract, plus any amounts due and owing to the State for any other reason including, without limitation, tax delinquencies, fee delinquencies or monetary penalties relative thereto. The State shall exercise its set-off rights in accordance with normal State practices including, in cases of set-off pursuant to an audit, the finalization of such audit by SUNY, its representatives, or the State Comptroller.

10. **RECORDS.** The Contractor shall establish and maintain complete and accurate books, records, documents, accounts and other evidence directly pertinent to performance under this contract (hereinafter, collectively, "the Records"). The Records must be kept for the balance of the calendar year in which they were made and for six (6) additional years thereafter. The State Comptroller, the Attorney General and any other person or entity authorized to conduct an examination, as well as SUNY and any other agencies involved in this contract, shall have access to the Records during normal business hours at an office of the Contractor within the State of New York or, if no such office is available, at a mutually agreeable and reasonable venue within the State, for the term specified above for the purposes of inspection, auditing and copying. SUNY shall take reasonable steps to protect from public disclosure any of the Records which are exempt from disclosure under Section 87 of the Public Officers Law (the "Statute") provided that: (i) the Contractor shall timely inform an appropriate SUNY official, in writing, that said Records should not be disclosed; and (ii) said Records shall be sufficiently identified; and (iii) designation of said Records as exempt under the Statute is reasonable. Nothing contained herein shall diminish, or in any way adversely affect, SUNY's or the State's right to discovery in any pending or future litigation.

11. **IDENTIFYING INFORMATION AND PRIVACY NOTIFICATION.**

(a) Identification Number(s). Every invoice or New York State Claim for Payment submitted to SUNY by a payee, for payment for the sale of goods or services or for transactions (e.g., leases, easements, licenses, etc.) related to real or personal property must include the payee's identification number. The number is any or all of the following: (i) the payee's Federal employer identification number, (ii) the payee's Federal social security number, and/or (iii) the payee's Vendor Identification Number assigned by the Statewide Financial System. Failure to include such number or numbers may delay payment. Where the payee does not have such number or numbers, the payee, on its invoice or Claim for Payment, must give the reason or reasons why the payee does not have such number or numbers.

(b) Privacy Notification. (1) The authority to request the above personal information from a seller of goods or services or a lessor of real or personal property, and the authority to maintain such information, is found in Section 5 of the State Tax Law. Disclosure of this information by the seller or lessor to SUNY or the State is mandatory. The principal purpose for which the information is collected is to enable the State to identify individuals, businesses and others who have been delinquent in filing tax returns or may have understated their tax liabilities and to generally identify persons affected by the taxes administered by the Commissioner of Taxation and Finance. The information will be used for tax administration purposes and for any other purpose authorized by law. (2) The personal information is requested by the purchasing unit of SUNY contracting to purchase the goods or services or lease the real or personal property covered by this contract or lease. The information is maintained in the Statewide Financial System by the Vendor Management Unit within the Bureau of State Expenditures, Office of the State Comptroller, 110 State Street, Albany, New York 12236.

12. **EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITIES FOR MINORITIES AND WOMEN.**

In accordance with Section 312 of the Executive Law and 5 NYCRR Part 143, if this contract is: (i) a written agreement or purchase order instrument, providing for a total expenditure in excess of \$25,000.00, whereby a contracting agency is committed to expend or does expend funds in return for labor, services, supplies, equipment, materials or any combination of the foregoing, to be performed for, or rendered or furnished to the contracting agency; or (ii) a written agreement in excess of \$100,000.00 whereby a contracting agency is committed to expend or does expend funds for the acquisition, construction, demolition, replacement, major repair or renovation of real property and improvements thereon; or (iii) a written agreement in excess of \$100,000.00 whereby the owner of a State assisted housing project is committed to expend or does expend funds for the acquisition, construction, demolition, replacement, major repair or renovation of real property and improvements thereon for such project, then the following shall apply and by signing this agreement the Contractor certifies and affirms that it is Contractor's equal employment opportunity policy that:

(a) The Contractor will not discriminate against employees or applicants for employment because of race, creed, color, national origin, sex, age, disability or marital status, shall make and document its conscientious and active efforts to employ and utilize minority group members and women its workforce on State contracts and will undertake or continue existing programs of affirmative action to ensure that minority group members and women are afforded equal employment opportunities without discrimination. Affirmative action shall mean recruitment, employment, job assignment, promotion, upgrading, demotion, transfer, layoff, or termination and rates of pay or other forms of compensation;

(b) at SUNY's request, Contractor shall request each employment agency, labor union, or authorized representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining or other agreement or understanding, to furnish a written statement that such employment agency, labor union or representative will not discriminate on the basis of race, creed, color, national origin, sex, age, disability or marital status and that such union or representative will affirmatively cooperate in the implementation of the Contractor's obligations herein; and

(c) the Contractor shall state, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees, that, in the performance of the State contract, all qualified applicants will be afforded equal employment opportunities without discrimination because of race, creed, color, national origin, sex, age, disability or marital status.

Contractor will include the provisions of "a," "b," and "c" above, in every subcontract over \$25,000.00 for the construction, demolition, replacement, major repair, renovation, planning or design of real property and improvements thereon (the "Work") except where the Work is for the beneficial use of the Contractor. Section 312 does not apply to: (i) work, goods or services unrelated to this contract; or (ii) employment outside New York State. The State shall consider compliance by a contractor or sub-contractor with the requirements of any federal law concerning equal employment opportunity which effectuates the purpose of this clause. SUNY shall determine whether the imposition of the requirements of the provisions hereof duplicate or conflict with any such federal law and if such duplication or conflict exists, SUNY shall waive the applicability of Section 312 to the extent of such duplication or conflict. Contractor will comply with all duly promulgated and lawful rules and regulations of the Department of Economic Development's Division of Minority and Women's Business Development pertaining hereto.

13. CONFLICTING TERMS. In the event of a conflict between the terms of the contract (including any and all attachments thereto and amendments thereof) and the terms of this Exhibit A, the terms of this Exhibit A shall control.

14. GOVERNING LAW. This contract shall be governed by the laws of the State of New York except where the Federal supremacy clause requires otherwise.

15. LATE PAYMENT. Timeliness of payment and any interest to be paid to Contractor for late payment shall be governed by Article 11-A of the State Finance Law to the extent required by law.

16. NO ARBITRATION. Disputes involving this contract, including the breach or alleged breach thereof, may not be submitted to binding arbitration (except where statutorily authorized) but must, instead, be heard in a court of competent jurisdiction of the State of New York.

17. SERVICE OF PROCESS. In addition to the methods of service allowed by the State Civil Practice Law & Rules ("CPLR"), Contractor hereby consents to service of process upon it by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested. Service hereunder shall be complete upon Contractor's actual receipt of process or upon the State's receipt of the return thereof by the United States Postal Service as refused or undeliverable. Contractor must promptly notify the State, in writing, of each and every change of address to which service of process can be made. Service by the State to the last known address shall be sufficient. Contractor will have thirty (30)

calendar days after service hereunder is complete in which to respond.

18. PROHIBITION ON PURCHASE OF TROPICAL HARDWOODS. The Contractor certifies and warrants that all wood products to be used under this contract award will be in accordance with, but not limited to, the specifications and provisions of State Finance Law §165 (Use of Tropical Hardwoods), which prohibits purchase and use of tropical hardwoods, unless specifically exempted, by the State or any governmental agency or political subdivision or public benefit corporation. Qualification for an exemption under this law will be the responsibility of the contractor to establish to meet with the approval of the State.

In addition, when any portion of this contract involving the use of woods, whether supply or installation, is to be performed by any subcontractor, the prime Contractor will indicate and certify in the submitted bid proposal that the subcontractor has been informed and is in compliance with specifications and provisions regarding use of tropical hardwoods as detailed in Section 165 of the State Finance Law. Any such use must meet with the approval of the State, otherwise, the bid may not be considered responsive. Under bidder certifications, proof of qualification for exemption will be the responsibility of the Contractor to meet with the approval of the State.

19. MACBRIDE FAIR EMPLOYMENT PRINCIPLES. In accordance with the MacBride Fair Employment Principles (Chapter 807 of the Laws of 1992), the Contractor hereby stipulates that the Contractor either (a) has no business operations in Northern Ireland, or (b) shall take lawful steps in good faith to conduct any business operations in Northern Ireland in accordance with the MacBride Fair Employment Principles (as described in Section 165 of the New York State Finance Law), and shall permit independent monitoring of compliance with such principles.

20. OMNIBUS PROCUREMENT ACT OF 1992.

It is the policy of New York State to maximize opportunities for the participation of New York State business enterprises, including minority and women-owned business enterprises as bidders, subcontractors and suppliers on its procurement contracts.

Information on the availability of New York State subcontractors and suppliers is available from:

NYS Department of Economic Development
Division for Small Business

Albany, NY 12245
Tel: 518-292-5100
Fax: 518-292-5884
email: opa@esd.ny.gov

A directory of certified minority and women-owned business enterprises is available from:

NYS Department of Economic Development
Division of Minority and Women's Business Development
633 Third Avenue
New York, NY 10017
212-803-2414

email: mwbecertification@esd.ny.gov
<https://ny.newnycontracts.com/FrontEnd/SupplierSearchPublic.asp>

The Omnibus Procurement Act of 1992 (Chapter 844 of the Laws of 1992, codified in State Finance Law § 139-i and Public Authorities Law § 2879(3)(n)-(p)) requires that by signing this bid proposal or contract, as applicable, Contractors certify that whenever the total bid amount is greater than \$1 million:

(a) The Contractor has made reasonable efforts to encourage the participation of New York State Business Enterprises as suppliers and subcontractors, including certified minority and women-owned business enterprises, on this project, and has retained the documentation of these efforts to be provided upon request to SUNY;

(b) The Contractor has complied with the Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Act of 1972 (P.L. 92-261), as amended;

(c) The Contractor agrees to make reasonable efforts to provide notification to New York State residents of employment opportunities on this project through listing any such positions with the Job Service Division of the New York State Department of Labor, or providing such notification in such manner as is consistent with existing collective bargaining contracts or agreements. The Contractor agrees to document these efforts and to provide said documentation to the State upon request; and

(d) The Contractor acknowledges notice that the State may seek to obtain offset credits from foreign countries as a result of this contract and agrees to cooperate with the State in these efforts.

21. RECIPROCITY AND SANCTIONS PROVISIONS. Bidders are hereby notified that if their principal place of business is located in a country, nation, province, state or political subdivision that penalizes New York State vendors, and if the goods or services they offer will be substantially produced or performed outside New York State, the Omnibus Procurement Act of 1994 and 2000 amendments (Chapter 684 and Chapter 383, respectively, codified in State Finance Law § 165(6) and Public Authorities Law § 2879(5)) require that they be denied contracts which they would otherwise obtain.

NOTE: As of October 2019, the list of discriminatory jurisdictions subject to this provision includes the states of South Carolina, Alaska, West Virginia, Wyoming, Louisiana and Hawaii.

22. COMPLIANCE WITH BREACH NOTIFICATION AND DATA SECURITY LAWS. Contractor shall comply with the provisions of the New York State Information Security Breach and Notification Act (General Business Law § 899-aa; State Technology Law § 208) and commencing March 21, 2020 shall also comply with General Business Law § 899-bb.

23. COMPLIANCE WITH CONSULTANT DISCLOSURE LAW. If this is a contract for consulting services, defined for purposes of this requirement to include analysis, evaluation, research, training, data processing, computer programming, engineering, environmental health and mental health services, accounting, auditing, paralegal, legal or similar services, then in accordance with Section 163(4)(g) of the State Finance Law (as amended by Chapter 10 of the Laws of 2006), the Contractor shall timely, accurately and properly comply with the requirement to submit an annual employment report for the contract to SUNY, the Department of Civil Service and the State Comptroller.

24. PURCHASES OF APPAREL AND SPORTS EQUIPMENT. In accordance with State Finance Law Section 165(7), SUNY may determine that a bidder on a contract for the purchase of apparel or sports equipment is not a responsible bidder as defined in State Finance Law Section 163 based on (a) the labor standards applicable to the manufacture of the apparel or sports equipment, including employee compensation, working conditions, employee rights to form unions and the use of child labor; or (b) bidder's failure to provide information sufficient for SUNY to determine the labor conditions applicable to the manufacture of the apparel or sports equipment.

25. PROCUREMENT LOBBYING. To the extent this contract is a "procurement contract" as defined by State Finance Law §§ 139-j and 139-k, by signing this contract the Contractor certifies and affirms that all disclosures made in accordance with State Finance Law §§ 139-j and 139-k are complete, true and accurate. In the event such certification is found to be intentionally false or intentionally incomplete, the State may terminate the contract by providing written notification to the Contractor in accordance with the terms of the contract.

26. CERTIFICATION OF REGISTRATION TO COLLECT SALES AND COMPENSATING USE TAX BY CERTAIN STATE CONTRACTORS, AFFILIATES

THE FOLLOWING PROVISIONS SHALL APPLY ONLY TO THOSE CONTRACTS TO WHICH A HOSPITAL OR OTHER HEALTH SERVICE FACILITY IS A PARTY

29. Notwithstanding any other provision in this contract, the hospital or other health service facility remains responsible for insuring that any service provided pursuant to this contract complies with all pertinent provisions of Federal, state and local statutes, rules and regulations. In the foregoing sentence, the word "service" shall be construed to refer to the health care service rendered by the hospital or other health service facility.

30. (a) In accordance with the 1980 Omnibus Reconciliation Act (Public Law 96-499), Contractor hereby agrees that until the expiration of four years after the furnishing of services under this agreement, Contractor shall make available upon written request to the Secretary of Health and Human Services, or upon request, to the Comptroller General of the United States or any of their duly authorized representatives, copies of this contract, books, documents and records of the Contractor that are necessary to certify the nature and extent of the costs hereunder.

(b) If Contractor carries out any of the duties of the contract hereunder, through a subcontract having a value or cost of \$10,000 or more over a twelve-month period, such subcontract shall contain a clause to the effect that, until the expiration of four years after the furnishing of such services pursuant to such subcontract, the subcontractor shall make available upon written request to the Secretary of Health and Human Services or upon request to the Comptroller General of the United States, or any of their duly authorized representatives, copies of the subcontract and books, documents and records of the subcontractor that are necessary to verify the nature and extent of the costs of such subcontract.

(c) The provisions of this section shall apply only to such contracts as are within the definition established by the Health Care Financing Administration, as may be amended or modified from time to time.

31. Hospital Retained Authority: Hospital Retained Authority: The Hospital retains direct, independent authority over the appointment and/or dismissal, in its sole discretion, of the facility's management level employees (including but not limited to, the Facility/Service Administrator/Director, the Medical Director, the Director of Nursing, the Chief Executive Officer, the Chief Financial Officer and the Chief Operating Officer) and all licensed or certified health care staff. The Hospital retains the right to adopt and approve, at its sole discretion, the facility's operating and capital budgets. The Hospital retains independent control over and physical possession of the facility's books and records. The Hospital retains independent control over and physical possession of the facility's operating policies and procedures. The Hospital retains full authority and responsibility for, and control over, the operations and management of the facility. The Hospital retains the right and authority to independently adopt, approve and enforce, in its sole discretion, policies affecting the facility's delivery of health care services. The Hospital retains the right to independently adopt, approve and enforce, at its sole discretion, the disposition of assets and authority to incur debts. The Hospital retains the right to approve, at its sole discretion, contracts for administrative services, management and/or clinical services. The Hospital retains the right to approve, at its sole discretion, any facility debt. The Hospital retains the right to approve, at its sole discretion, settlements of administrative proceeding or litigation to which the facility is a party. No powers specifically reserved to the Hospital may be delegated to, or shared by, the Contractor or any other person. In addition, if there is any disagreement between the parties to this Agreement regarding control between the Hospital and the Contractor, the terms of this Section shall control.

AND SUBCONTRACTORS. To the extent this contract is a contract as defined by Tax Law § 5-a, if the Contractor fails to make the certification required by Tax Law § 5-a or if during the term of the contract, the Department of Taxation and Finance or SUNY discovers that the certification, made under penalty of perjury, is false, then such failure to file or false certification shall be a material breach of this contract and this contract may be terminated, by providing written notification to the Contractor in accordance with the terms of the contract, if SUNY determines that such action is in the best interests of the State.

27. IRAN DIVESTMENT ACT. By entering into this contract, Contractor certifies in accordance with State Finance Law §165-a that it is not on the "Entities Determined to be Non-Responsive Bidders/Offerers pursuant to the New York State Iran Divestment Act of 2012" ("Prohibited Entities List") posted at:

<https://ogs.ny.gov/list-entities-determined-be-non-responsive-biddersofferers-pursuant-nys-iran-divestment-act-2012>

Contractor further certifies that it will not utilize on this contract any subcontractor that is identified on the Prohibited Entities List. Contractor agrees that should it seek to renew or extend this contract, it must provide the same certification at the time the contract is renewed or extended. Contractor also agrees that any proposed Assignee of this contract will be required to certify that it is not on the Prohibited Entities List before the contract assignment will be approved by the State.

During the term of the contract, should SUNY receive information that a person (as defined in State Finance Law §165-a) is in violation of the above-referenced certifications, SUNY will review such information and offer the person an opportunity to respond. If the person fails to demonstrate that it has ceased its engagement in the investment activity which is in violation of the Act within 90 days after the determination of such violation, then SUNY shall take such action as may be appropriate and provided for by law, rule, or contract, including, but not limited to, imposing sanctions, seeking compliance, recovering damages, or declaring the Contractor in default.

SUNY reserves the right to reject any bid, request for assignment, renewal or extension for an entity that appears on the Prohibited Entities List prior to the award, assignment, renewal or extension of a contract, and to pursue a responsibility review with respect to any entity that is awarded a contract and appears on the Prohibited Entities list after contract award.

28. ADMISSIBILITY OF REPRODUCTION OF CONTRACT. Notwithstanding the best evidence rule or any other legal principle or rule of evidence to the contrary, the Contractor acknowledges and agrees that it waives any and all objections to the admissibility into evidence at any court proceeding or to the use at any examination before trial of an electronic reproduction of this contract, in the form approved by the State Comptroller, if such approval was required, regardless of whether the original of said contract is in existence.

1. DEFINITIONS. The following terms shall be defined in accordance with Section 310 of the Executive Law:

STATE CONTRACT herein referred to as "State Contract", shall mean: (a) a written agreement or purchase order instrument, providing for a total expenditure in excess of twenty-five thousand dollars (\$25,000.00), whereby the State University of New York ("University") is committed to expend or does expend funds in return for labor, services including but not limited to legal, financial and other professional services, supplies, equipment, materials or a combination of the foregoing, to be performed for, or rendered or furnished to the University; (b) a written agreement in excess of one hundred thousand dollars (\$100,000.00) whereby the University is committed to expend or does expend funds for the acquisition, construction, demolition, replacement, major repair or renovation of real property and improvements thereon; (c) and (d) a written agreement in excess of one hundred thousand dollars (\$100,000.00) whereby the University as an owner of a state assisted housing project is committed to expend or does expend funds for the acquisition, construction, demolition, replacement, major repair or renovation of real property and improvements thereon for such project.

SUBCONTRACT herein referred to as "Subcontract", shall mean any agreement for a total expenditure in excess of \$25,000 providing for services, including non-staffing expenditures, supplies or materials of any kind between a State agency and a prime contractor, in which a portion of the prime contractor's obligation under the State contract is undertaken or assumed by a business enterprise not controlled by the prime contractor.

WOMEN-OWNED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE herein referred to as "WBE", shall mean a business enterprise, including a sole proprietorship, partnership or corporation that is: (a) at least fifty-one percent (51%) owned by one or more United States citizens or permanent resident aliens who are women; (b) an enterprise in which the ownership interest of such women is real, substantial and continuing; (c) an enterprise in which such women ownership has and exercises the authority to control independently the day-to-day business decisions of the enterprise; (d) an enterprise authorized to do business in this state and independently owned and operated; (e) an enterprise owned by an individual or individuals, whose ownership, control and operation are relied upon for certification, with a personal net worth that does not exceed fifteen million dollars (\$15,000,000), as adjusted annually on the first of January for inflation according to the consumer price index of the previous year; and (f) an enterprise that is a small business pursuant to subdivision twenty of this section.

A firm owned by a minority group member who is also a woman may be certified as a minority-owned business enterprise, a women-owned business enterprise, or both, and may be counted towards either a minority-owned business enterprise goal or a women-owned business enterprise goal, in regard to any Contract or any goal, set by an agency or authority, but such participation may not be counted towards both such goals. Such an enterprise's participation in a Contract may not be divided between the minority-owned business enterprise goal and the women-owned business enterprise goal.

MINORITY-OWNED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE herein referred to as

"MBE", shall mean a business enterprise, including a sole proprietorship, partnership or corporation that is: (a) at least fifty-one percent (51%) owned by one or more minority group members; (b) an enterprise in which such minority ownership is real, substantial and continuing; (c) an enterprise in which such minority ownership has and exercises the authority to control independently the day-to-day business decisions of the enterprise; (d) an enterprise authorized to do business in this state and independently owned and operated; (e) an enterprise owned by an individual or individuals, whose ownership, control and operation are relied upon for certification, with a personal net worth that does not exceed fifteen million dollars (\$15,000,000.00), as adjusted annually on the first of January for inflation according to the consumer price index of the previous year; and (f) an enterprise that is a small business pursuant to subdivision twenty of this section.

MINORITY GROUP MEMBER shall mean a United States citizen or permanent resident alien who is and can demonstrate membership in one of the following groups: (a) Black persons having origins in any of the Black African racial groups; (b) Hispanic persons of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Dominican, Cuban, Central or South American of either Indian or Hispanic origin, regardless of race; (c) Native American or Alaskan native persons having origins in any of the original peoples of North America. (d) Asian and Pacific Islander persons having origins in any of the Far East countries, South East Asia, the Indian Subcontinent or Pacific Islands.

CERTIFIED ENTERPRISE OR BUSINESS shall mean a business verified as a minority or women-owned business enterprise pursuant to section 314 of the Executive Law. A business enterprise which has been

approved by the New York Division of Minority & Women Business Development (“DMWBD”) for minority or women-owned enterprise status subsequent to verification that the business enterprise is owned, operated, and controlled by minority group members or women, and that also meets the financial requirements set forth in the regulations.

2. TERMS. The parties to the attached State Contract agree to be bound by the following provisions which are made a part hereof (the word "Contractor" herein refers to any party other than the University:

1(a) Contractor and its Subcontractors shall undertake or continue existing programs of affirmative action to ensure that minority group members and women are afforded equal employment opportunities without discrimination. For these purposes, affirmative action shall apply in the areas of recruitment, employment, job assignment, promotion, upgrading, demotion, transfer, layoff, or termination and rates of pay or other forms of compensation.

(b) Prior to the award of a State Contract, the Contractor shall submit an equal employment opportunity (EEO) policy statement to the University within the time frame established by the University.

(c) As part of the Contractor's EEO policy statement, the Contractor, as a precondition to entering into a valid and binding State Contract, shall agree to the following in the performance of the State Contract: (i) The Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment, will undertake or continue existing programs of affirmative action to ensure that minority group members and women are afforded equal employment opportunities without discrimination, and shall make and document its conscientious and active efforts to employ and utilize minority group members and women in its work force on State Contracts;(ii) The Contractor shall state in all solicitations or

advertisements for employees that, in the performance of the State Contract, all qualified applicants will be afforded equal employment opportunities without discrimination; (iii) At the request of the University the Contractor shall request each employment agency, labor union, or authorized representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining or other agreement or understanding, to furnish a written statement that such employment agency, labor union, or representative will not discriminate, and that such union or representative will affirmatively cooperate in the implementation of the Contractor's obligations herein.

(d) Form 108 - Staffing Plan To ensure compliance with this Section, the Contractor shall submit a staffing plan to document the composition of the proposed workforce to be utilized in the performance of the Contract by the specified categories listed, including ethnic background, gender, and Federal occupational categories. Contractors shall complete the Staffing plan form and submit it as part of their bid or proposal or within a reasonable time, but no later than the time of award of the contract.

(e) Form 112 - Workforce Employment Utilization Report (“Workforce Report”)

(i) Once a contract has been awarded and during the term of Contract, Contractor is responsible for updating and providing notice to SUNY of any changes to the previously submitted Staffing Plan. This information is to be submitted on a quarterly basis during the term of the contract to report the actual workforce utilized in the performance of the contract by the specified categories listed including ethnic background, gender, and Federal occupational categories. The Workforce Report must be submitted to report this information.

(ii) Separate forms shall be completed by Contractor and any subcontractor performing work on the Contract.

(iii) In limited instances, Contractor may not be able to separate out the

workforce utilized in the performance of the Contract from Contractor's and/or subcontractor's total workforce. When a separation can be made, Contractor shall submit the Workforce Report and indicate that the information provided related to the actual workforce utilized on the Contract. When the workforce to be utilized on the contract cannot be separated out from Contractor's and/or subcontractor's total workforce, Contractor shall submit the Workforce Report and indicate that the information provided is Contractor's total workforce during the subject time frame, not limited to work specifically under the contract.

(f) Contractor shall comply with the provisions of the Human Rights Law, all other State and Federal statutory and constitutional non-discrimination provisions. Contractor and subcontractors shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, creed (religion), color, sex, national origin, sexual orientation, military status, age, disability, predisposing genetic characteristic, marital status or domestic violence victim status, and shall also follow the requirements of the Human Rights Law with regard to non-discrimination on the basis of prior criminal conviction and prior arrest.

(g) The Contractor shall include the provisions of this section in every Subcontract in such a manner that the requirements of the provisions will be binding upon each Subcontractor as to work in connection with the State Contract, including the requirement that Subcontractors shall undertake or continue existing programs of affirmative action to ensure that minority group members and women are afforded equal employment opportunities without discrimination, and, when requested, provide to the Contractor information on the ethnic background, gender, and Federal occupational categories of the

employees to be utilized on the State Contract.

(h) To ensure compliance with the requirements of this paragraph, the University shall inquire of a Contractor whether the work force to be utilized in the performance of the State Contract can be separated out from the Contractor's and/or Subcontractors' total work force and where the work of the State Contract is to be performed. For Contractors who are unable to separate the portion of their work force which will be utilized for the performance of this State Contract, Contractor shall provide reports describing its entire work force by the specified ethnic background, gender, and Federal Occupational Categories, or other appropriate categories which the agency may specify.

(i) The University may require the Contractor and any Subcontractor to submit compliance reports, pursuant to the regulations relating to their operations and implementation of their affirmative action or equal employment opportunity program in effect as of the date the State Contract is executed.

(j) If a Contractor or Subcontractor does not have an existing affirmative action program, the University may provide to the Contractor or Subcontractor a model plan of an affirmative action program. Upon request, the Director of DMWBD shall provide a contracting agency with a model plan of an affirmative action program.

(k) Upon request, DMWBD shall provide the University with information on specific recruitment sources for minority group members and woman, and contracting agencies shall make such information available to Contractors

3. Contractor must provide the names, addresses and federal identification numbers of certified minority- and women-owned business enterprises which the Contractor intends to use to perform the State Contract and a description of the Contract scope of work which the Contractor intends to structure to

increase the participation by Certified minority- and/or women-owned business enterprises on the State Contract, and the estimated or, if known, actual dollar amounts to be paid to and performance dates of each component of a State Contract which the Contractor intends to be performed by a certified minority- or woman-owned business enterprise. In the event the Contractor responding to University solicitation is joint venture, teaming agreement, or other similar arrangement that includes a minority- and women owned business enterprise, the Contractor must submit for review and approval: i. the name, address, telephone number and federal identification of each partner or party to the agreement; ii. the federal identification number of the joint venture or entity established to respond to the solicitation, if applicable; iii. A copy of the joint venture, teaming or other similar arrangement which describes the percentage of interest owned by each party to the agreement and the value added by each party; iv. A copy of the mentor-protégé agreement between the parties, if applicable, and if not described in the joint venture, teaming agreement, or other similar arrangement.

4. PARTICIPATION BY MINORITY GROUP MEMBERS AND WOMEN. The University shall determine whether Contractor has made conscientious and active efforts to employ and utilize minority group members and women to perform this State Contract based upon an analysis of the following factors:

(a) Whether Contractor established and maintained a current list of recruitment sources for minority group members and women, and whether Contractor provided written notification to such recruitment sources that contractor had employment opportunities at the time such opportunities became available.

(b) Whether Contractor sent letters to recruiting sources, labor unions, or authorized representatives of workers with which contractor has

a collective bargaining or other agreement or understanding requesting assistance in locating minority group members and women for employment.

(c) Whether Contractor disseminated its EEO policy by including it in any advertising in the news media, and in particular, in minority and women news media.

(d) Whether Contractor has attempted to provide information concerning its EEO policy to Subcontractors with which it does business or had anticipated doing business.

(e) Whether internal procedures exist for, at a minimum, annual dissemination of the EEO policy to employees, specifically to employees having any responsibility for hiring, assignment, layoff, termination, or other employment decisions. Such dissemination may occur through distribution of employee policy manuals and handbooks, annual reports, staff meetings and public postings.

(f) Whether Contractor encourages and utilizes minority group members and women employees to assist in recruiting other employees.

(g) Whether Contractor has apprentice training programs approved by the N.Y.S. Department of Labor which provides for training and hiring of minority group members and women.

(h) Whether the terms of this section have been incorporated into each Subcontract which is entered into by the Contractor.

5. PARTICIPATION BY MINORITY AND WOMEN-OWNED BUSINESS ENTERPRISES. Based upon an analysis of the following factors, the University shall determine whether Contractor has made good faith efforts to provide for meaningful participation by minority-owned and women-owned business enterprises which have been certified by DMWBD:

(a) Whether Contractor has actively solicited bids for Subcontracts from qualified

M/WBEs, including those firms listed on the Directory of Certified Minority and Women-Owned Business Enterprises, and has documented its good faith efforts towards meeting minority and women owned business enterprise utilization plans by providing, copies of solicitations, copies of any advertisements for participation by certified minority- and women-owned business enterprises timely published in appropriate general circulation, trade and minority- or women-oriented publications, together with the listing(s) and date(s) of the publications of such advertisements; dates of attendance at any pre-bid, pre-award, or other meetings, if any, scheduled by the University, with certified minority- and women-owned business enterprises, and the reasons why any such firm was not selected to participate on the project.

(b) Whether Contractor has attempted to make project plans and specifications available to firms who are not members of associations with plan rooms and reduce fees for firms who are disadvantaged.

(c) Whether Contractor has utilized the services of organizations which provide technical assistance in connection with M/WBE participation.

(d) Whether Contractor has structured its Subcontracts so that opportunities exist to complete smaller portions of work.

(e) Whether Contractor has encouraged the formation of joint ventures, partnerships, or other similar arrangements among Subcontractors.

(f) Whether Contractor has requested the services of the Department of Economic Development (DED) to assist Subcontractors' efforts to satisfy bonding requirement.

(g) Whether Contractor has made progress payments promptly to its Subcontractors.

(h) Whether the terms of this section have been incorporated into each Subcontract which is entered into by the Contractor. It shall be the responsibility of Contractor to

ensure compliance by every Subcontractor with these provisions.

6. MWBE Utilization Plan.

(a) The Contractor represents and warrants that Contractor has submitted an MWBE Utilization Plan prior to the execution of the contract.

(b) MWBE Utilization Plan (Form 7557-107).

Contractors are required to submit a Utilization Plan on Form 7557-107 with their bid or proposal. Complete the following steps to prepare the Utilization Plan:

- i. list NYS Certified minority- and women-owned business enterprises which the Contractor intends to use to perform the State contract;
- ii. insert a description of the contract scope of work which the Contractor intends to structure to increase the participation by NYS Certified minority- and women-owned enterprises on the State contract;
- iii. insert the estimated or, if known, actual dollar amounts to be paid to and performance dates of each component of a State contract which the Contractor intends to be performed by a NYS Certified minority- or women-owned business; and

(c) Any modifications or changes to the agreed participation by NYS Certified MWBEs after the Contract Award and during the term of the contract must be reported on a revised MWBE Utilization Plan and submitted to the SUNY University-wide MWBE Program Office.

(d) The University will review the MWBE Utilization Plan and will issue the Contractor a written notice of acceptance or deficiency within twenty (20) day of its receipt. A notice of deficiency shall include the:

- i. list NYS Certified minority- and women-owned business enterprises which the

- ii. Contractor intends to use to perform the State contract; name of any MWBE which is not acceptable for the purpose of complying with the MWBE participation goals;
- iii. reasons why it is not an acceptable element of the Contract scope of work which the MWBE Program Office has determined can be reasonably structured by the Contractor to increase the likelihood of participation in the Contract by MWBEs; and
- iv. other information which the MWBE Program Office determines to be relevant to the MWBE Utilization Plan.

(e) The Contractor shall respond to the notice of deficiency within seven (7) business days of receipt by submitting to the University a written remedy in response to the notice of deficiency.

- i. If the written remedy that is submitted is not timely or is found to be inadequate, the University-wide MWBE Program Office shall notify the Contractor and direct the Contractor to submit, within five (5) business days, a request for partial or total waiver of MWBE participation goals on forms provided by the University-wide MWBE Program Office.
- ii. Failure to file the waiver form in a timely manner may be grounds for disqualification of the bid or proposal.

(f) The University may disqualify a Contractor as being non-responsive under the following circumstances:

- i. If a Contractor fails to submit a MWBE Utilization Plan;
- ii. If a Contractor fails to submit a written remedy to a notice of deficiency in a MWBE Utilization Plan;
- iii. If a Contractor fails to submit a request for waiver; or

iv. If the MWBE Program Office determines that the Contractor has failed to document Good Faith Efforts.

(g) Contractor agrees to use such MWBE Utilization Plan for the performance of MWBEs on the Contract pursuant to the prescribed MWBE goals set forth in Section III-A of this Appendix.

(h) Contractor further agrees that a failure to submit and/or use such MWBE Utilization Plan shall constitute a material breach of the terms of the Contract. Upon the occurrence of such a material breach, SUNY shall be entitled to any remedy provided herein, including but not limited to, a finding of Contractor non-responsiveness.

7. Waivers.

(a) For Waiver Requests Contractor should use (Form 7557-114) – Waiver Request.

(b) If the Contractor, after making good faith efforts, is unable to comply with MWBE goals, the Contractor may submit a Request for Waiver form documenting good faith efforts by the Contractor to meet such goals. If the documentation included with the waiver request is complete the University shall evaluate the request and issue a written notice of acceptance or denial within twenty (20) days of receipt.

(c) If University, upon review of the MWBE Utilization Plan and updated Quarterly MWBE Contractor Compliance Reports determines that Contractor is failing or refusing to comply with the Contract goals and no waiver has been issued in regards to such non-compliance, the University may issue a notice of deficiency to the Contractor. The contractor must respond to the notice of deficiency within seven (7) business days of receipt. Such response may include a request for partial or total waiver of MWBE Contract Goals.

8. MWBE Contractor Compliance Report.

Contractor is required to submit an MWBE Contractor Compliance Report (Form 7557-112) to the University by the 5th day following each end of quarter over the term of the Contract documenting the progress made towards achievement of the MWBE goals of the Contract. Compliance Reports for construction contracts (Form 7557-110) must be submitted on a monthly basis.

9. GOALS. (a) GOALS FOR MINORITY AND WOMEN WORK FORCE PARTICIPATION.

(i) The University shall include relevant work force availability data, which is provided by the DMWBD, in all documents which solicit bids for State Contracts and shall make efforts to assist Contractors in utilizing such data to determine expected levels of participation for minority group members and women on State Contracts.

(ii) Contractor shall exert good faith efforts to achieve such goals for minority and women's participation. To successfully achieve such goals, the employment of minority group members and women by Contractor must be substantially uniform during the entire term of this State Contract. In addition, Contractor should not participate in the transfer of employees from one employer or project to another for the sole purpose of achieving goals for minority and women's participation.

(b) GOALS FOR MINORITY AND WOMEN-OWNED BUSINESS ENTERPRISES PARTICIPATION.

For all State Contracts in excess of \$25,000.00 whereby the University is committed to expend or does expend funds in return for labor, services including but not limited to legal, financial and other professional services, supplies, equipment, materials or an combination of the foregoing or all State Contracts in excess of \$100,000.00 whereby the University is committed to expend or does expend funds for the acquisition,

construction, demolition, replacement, major repair or renovation of real property and improvements thereon, Contractor shall exert good faith efforts to achieve a participation goal of 24 percent (_24%) for Certified Minority-Owned Business Enterprises and 6 percent (_6_%) for Certified Women-Owned Business Enterprises.

10. ENFORCEMENT.

The University will be responsible for enforcement of each Contractor's compliance with these provisions. Contractor, and each Subcontractor, shall permit the University access to its books, records and accounts for the purpose of investigating and determining whether Contractor or Subcontractor is in compliance with the requirements of Article 15-A of the Executive Law. If the University determines that a Contractor or Subcontractor may not be in compliance with these provisions, the University may make every reasonable effort to resolve the issue and assist the Contractor or Subcontractor in its efforts to comply with these provisions. If the University is unable to resolve the issue of noncompliance, the University may file a complaint with the DMWBD.

Failure to comply with all of the requirements herein may result in a finding of non-responsiveness, non-responsibility and/or a breach of contract, leading to the withholding of funds or such other actions, remedies or enforcement proceedings as allowed by the Contract.

11. DAMAGES FOR NON COMPLIANCE.

Where the University determines that Contractor is not in compliance with the requirements of the Contract and Contractor refuses to comply with such requirements, or if Contractor is found to have willfully and intentionally failed to comply with the MWBE participation goals, Contractor shall be obligated to pay

liquidated damages to the University. Such liquidated damages shall be calculated as an amount equaling the difference between:

- a. All sums identified for payment to MWBEs had the Contractor achieved the contractual MWBE goals; and
- b. All sums actually paid to MWBEs for work performed or materials supplied under the Contract.

In the event a determination has been made which requires the payment of liquidated damages and such identified sums have not been withheld by the University, Contractor shall pay such liquidated damages to the University within sixty (60) days after such damages are assessed, unless prior to the expiration of such sixtieth day, the Contractor has filed a complaint with the Director of the

Division of Minority and Woman Business Development pursuant to Subdivision 8 of Section 313 of the Executive Law in which event the liquidated damages shall be payable if Director renders a decision in favor of the University.